





LIBRARY ✓  
OF THE  
Leeds School of Medicine.

No.

433

Vol.

Entered

18

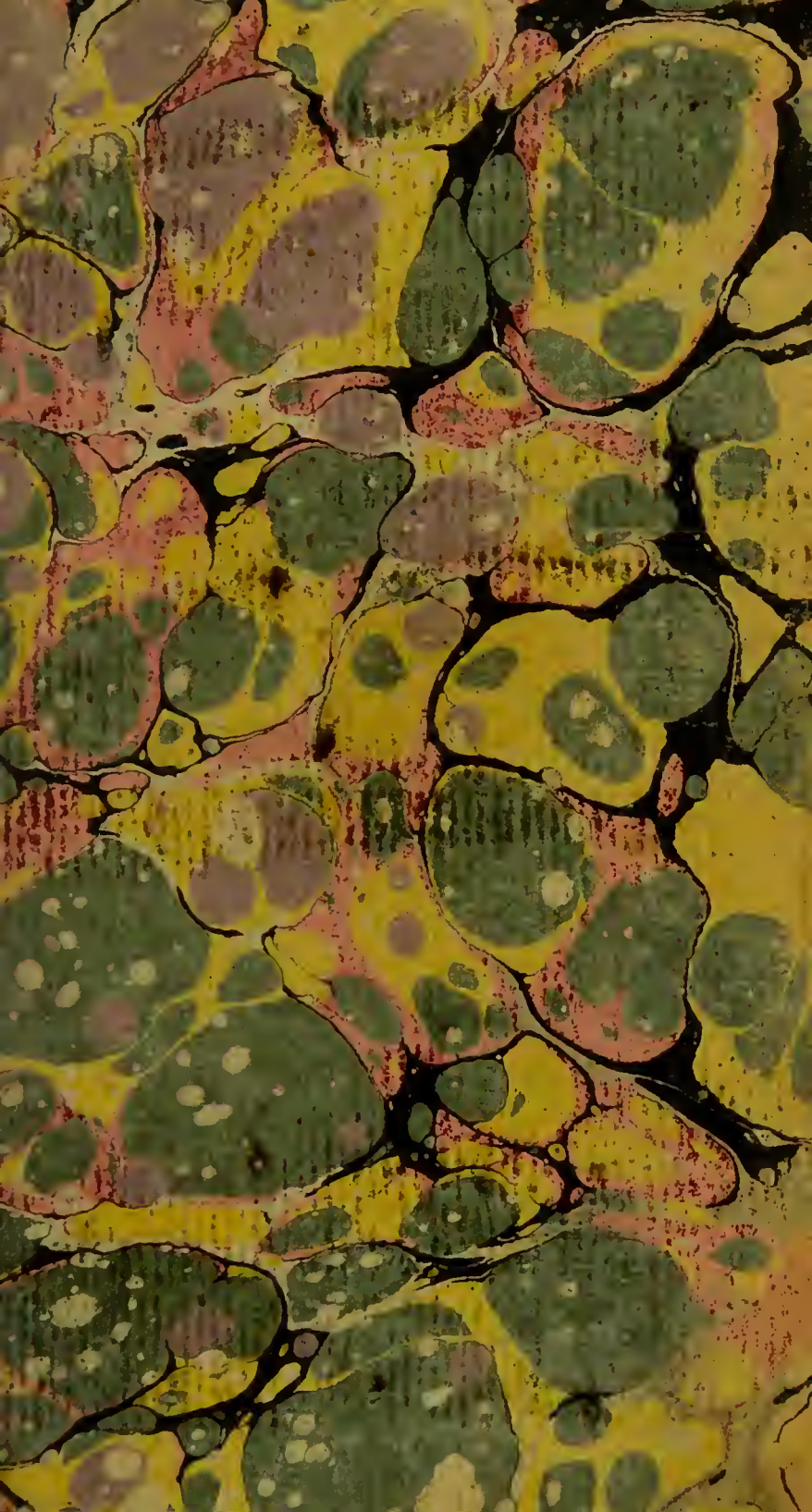
Allowed for Reading

Forfeiture per day for keeping it  
beyond the time, 1d.

If any book taken out of the Libra-  
ry be lost or injured, the person in  
whose name it is entered, shall pay the  
value of it, and if the book be one of a  
set, he shall take the remaining volumes,  
and pay for the whole, or otherwise  
make the set complete.

S.C. - 1







*A Legacy from the late  
Dr. Hume*

LIBRARY

OF THE

**Leeds School of Medicine**

No. *433*

*Fo. 207*

Entered *September* 1843

Allowed for Reading two weeks.

Forfeiture per day for keeping it  
beyond the Time, 1d.

If any book taken out of the Library  
be lost or injured, the person in whose  
name it is entered, shall pay the value of  
it, and if the book be one of a set, he  
shall take the remaining volumes, and pay  
for the whole, or otherwise make the set  
complete.

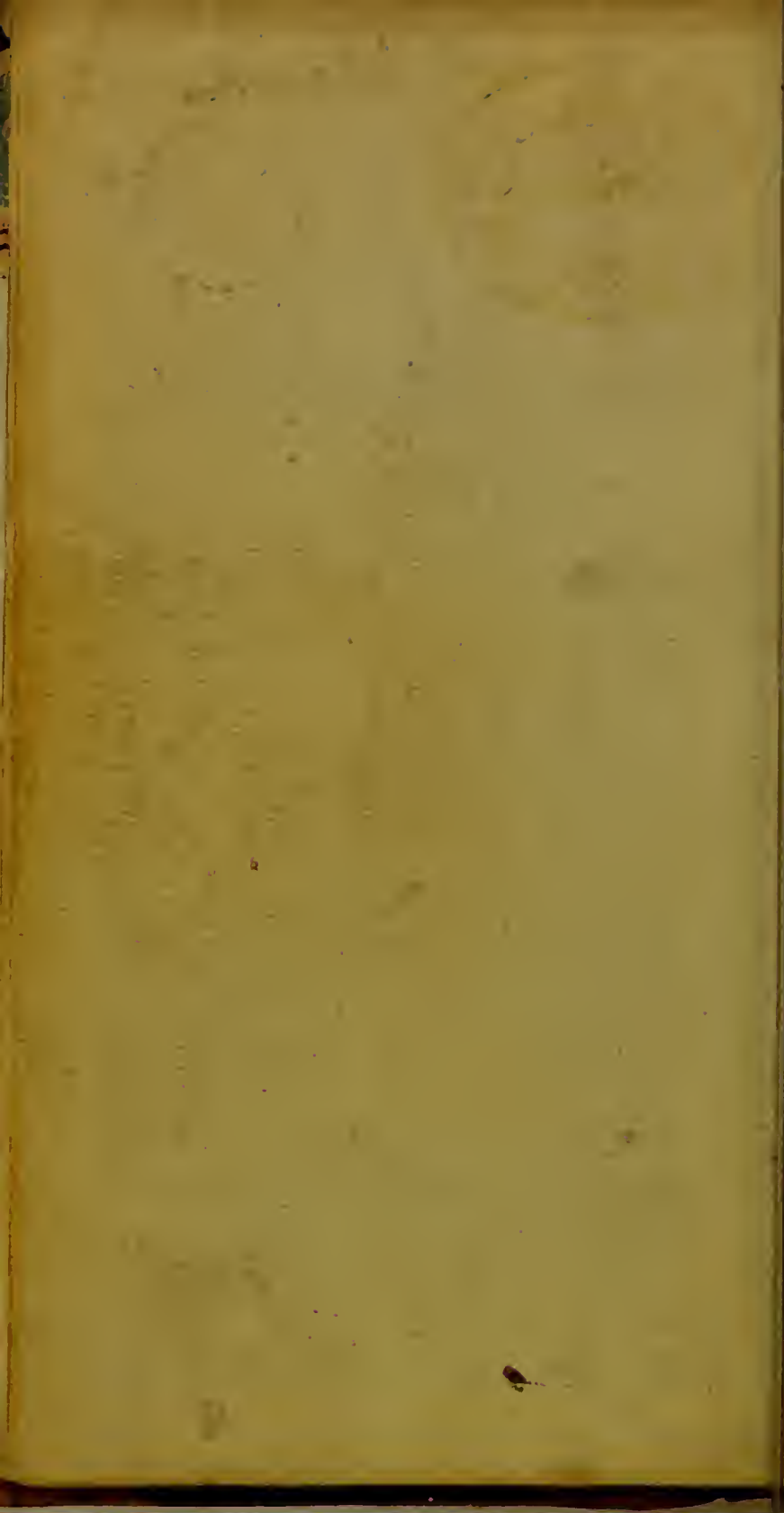




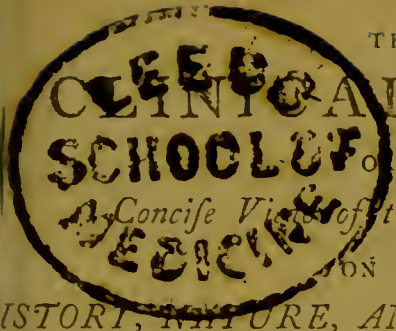
174

Libris Sim<sup>3</sup>. Allen May. 6 - 1814 -









THE

# CLINICAL GUIDE; SCHOOL OF

*A Concise View of the Leading Facts,*

ON THE

HISTORY, NATURE, AND CURE OF DISEASES;

*To which is subjoined,*

A PRACTICAL PHARMACOPŒA,

*In Three Parts :*

*viz.*

MATERIA MEDICA, CLASSIFICATION,  
AND  
EXTEMPORANEOUS PRÆSCRIPTION.

*Intended*

AS A MEMORANDUM-BOOK

*For*

YOUNG PRACTITIONERS,

PARTICULARLY STUDENTS OF MEDICINE  
IN THEIR FIRST ATTENDANCE AT THE HOSPITAL.

---

BY WILLIAM NISBET, M. D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS, EDIN.

---

THE SECOND EDITION,

MUCH ENLARGED BY THE DISSECTIONS OF THE PRINCIPAL  
DISEASES, AND ALSO BY CONSIDERABLE ADDITIONS  
TO THEIR HISTORY AND TREATMENT.

---

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR J. WATSON & CO. NO 40. SOUTH BRIDGE, AND  
J. JOHNSON, NO 72. ST PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD, LONDON.

SOLD ALSO BY W. CREECH, EDINBURGH.

1796.





---

ENTERED IN STATIONERS HALL.

---



TO

DR JAMES GREGORY,  
PROFESSOR OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE,  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH,

THIS SMALL WORK

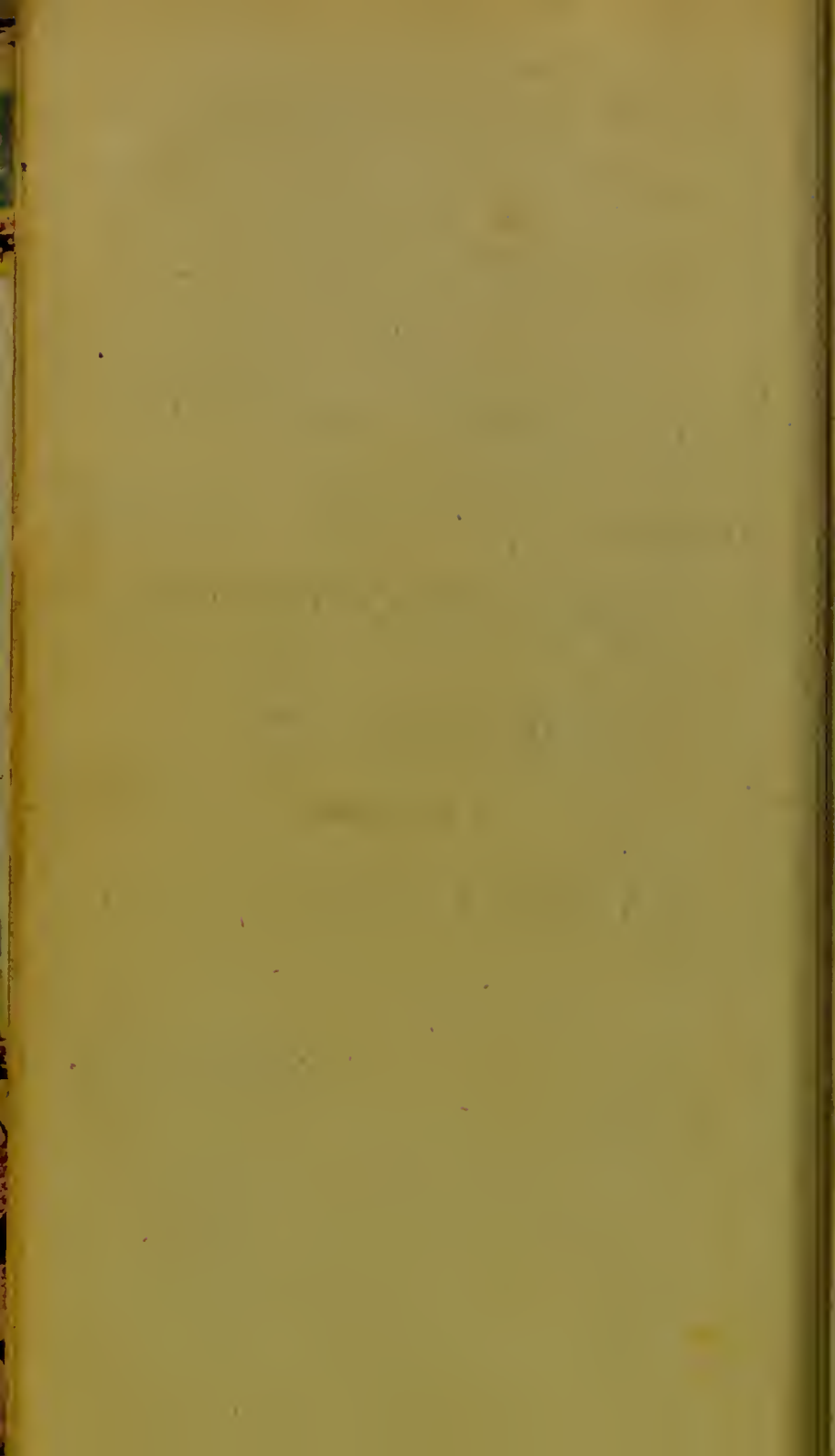
IS INSCRIBED,

AS A TRIBUTE TO HIS ABILITIES,

BY

THE AUTHOR.







---

## PREFACE.

---

THIS small Work is intended to convey, in a concise, but at the same time clear manner, a short History of the nature of each disease—the leading Symptoms that characterise it—those that predict a successful or fatal termination—and, lastly, its most approved Plan of treatment.

It will thus serve to remind the Student of the leading particulars in each disease, freed of the more extended detail in which he has been accustomed to study it; and, before experience gives him the art of discriminating diseases, it will prove an useful assistant at the bed-side. To render it still more so, a small PHARMACOPOEA is subjoined, containing,

*First*, The Names and Doses of most Medicines, simple, compound, and chemical, in present use.



*Secondly*, A Classification of these according to their medical Qualities. And,

*Lastly*, The most elegant and efficacious Forms of prescribing them, suited to the circumstances of the various diseases described in this Treatise.

By this last part, every practitioner will be enabled to vary his forms with ease and advantage to himself, as well as his patient; and the substance of the different large works on these subjects, will be found here comprized within the extent of a few leaves.

The present plan is also entirely different from any attempt that has been lately made, to form a Compend of Practice. All the modern books of this kind are either written with a popular view, which renders them too superficial for the attention of a medical practitioner, or they are written without method, arrangement, or regard to the principles of cure, whereby they are equally imperfect. As an instance of the latter may be mentioned the *Medical Pocket-Book* by Mr. Elliot.

To unite these two objects, of being useful to readers at large, as well as to practitioners



medicine, is the intention of the present publication. A Compend of Practice on such a plan has been long very much wanted. Students at present have none but the larger systems of medicine to resort to, which are too bulky to attend them at the hospital or the bedside, and in which too the principal part of the work is consumed in theory, and speculation. A work, therefore, unconnected with theory, and which comprehends solely the leading facts that deserve attention, with a view to the treatment of each disease, cannot fail to be perused with some advantage, even by practitioners of all descriptions. The student, by interleaving it, and subjoining his own observations at the end of each disease, will have an opportunity of adding on its value, and of rendering it, what it is entirely meant to be, a PRACTICAL MEMORANDUM BOOK; as such the author has derived advantage from it himself; he hopes it will prove equally useful to others; in that view he offers it to the Public, without claiming, or wishing to claim, any merit in its production.



---

## PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

FROM the very favourable reception of the First edition of this Work, the Author has been induced to enlarge it very considerably in every part. His intention in executing it at first was, to give, in every disease, just what is absolutely necessary for the Physician to recollect, as he approaches the bedside.

The *first* thing requisite, in that view, is to be able to distinguish the malady from every other, and an accurate definition.

The *next* thing wanted, is to know what may be its progress, or a general history of the leading morbid phenomena observed in the course of the disease.



The *third* point is to ascertain the cause from which the disease arises, so as to avoid, if possible, its farther application.

The *fourth* is to be able to determine its probable course or prognosis.

The *fifth* is to be acquainted with the principal morbid appearances that may be expected on dissection, should a fatal event take place; so as to establish, by real certainty, the previous opinion given of the nature of the disease.

The *last*, and most important, is the Treatment; the propriety of which, by the preceding view of the morbid appearances, is thus brought to the test of truth, and undoubted investigation.

By observing this plan, no fact of material consequence that is to be met with in the largest systems of the subject, will be found omitted in any one discourse. The morbid appearances, on dissection, are a new and important part, which has been, in most works of practice, little attended to. In the dissections, the Author has principally attempted to investigate the morbid change in the seat of the disease; and has not wandered so much into all the general ap-



pearances which are to be found in every case where fever has continued for a length of time, as to point out merely those which are the immediate consequence of the primary affection.

In the Pharmacopœa, many alterations are likewise introduced, to render it more simple and complete, and more readily consulted. In the *first* part, there is noted under each article the part of it which is used. In the *last*, or Extemporaneous Prescription, he has endeavoured to select, for the most part, the receipts of the principal Edinburgh practitioners, particularly those of the late Dr Cullen, wherever they could be met with, as far preferable to any other that could be offered. With these alterations and additions, it is hoped the Work will be found more complete than formerly.



---

# CONTENTS.

---

## DISEASES

*DIVIDED INTO FIVE CLASSES,*

*viz.*

INFLAMMATORY, NERVOUS, CACHECTIC,  
COMPLICATED, AND LOCAL.

### CLASS I.—INFLAMMATORY.

1. <i>Inflammatory Fever</i>	—	Page 3
<i>Topical Inflammation</i>	—	5
2. <i>Phrensy</i>	—	9
3. <i>Inflammation of Eyes</i>	—	11
4. <i>Sore Throat</i>	—	13
5. <i>Croup</i>	—	15
6. <i>Peripneumony</i>	—	16
7. <i>Pleurisy</i>	—	20
8. <i>Inflammation of Stomach</i>	—	22



9.	<i>Inflammation of Intestines</i>	—	Page 24
10.	<i>Inflammation of Liver</i>	—	26
	<i>Acute</i>	—	ibid
	<i>Chronic</i>	—	28
11.	<i>Inflammation of Kidneys</i>	—	30
12.	<i>Rheumatism</i>	—	32
	<i>Acute</i>	—	ibid
	<i>Chronic</i>	—	34
13.	<i>Gout</i>	—	35
14.	<i>Rose</i>	—	39
15.	<i>Small Pox</i>	—	41
	<i>Innoculation</i>	—	45
16.	<i>Chicken Pox</i>	—	47
17.	<i>Measles</i>	—	ibid
18.	<i>Scarlet Fever</i>	—	49
19.	<i>Bleeding at Nose</i>	—	51
20.	<i>Spitting of Blood</i>	—	52
21.	<i>Piles</i>	—	54
22.	<i>Flooding</i>	—	56
23.	<i>Cattarrh</i>	—	59
24.	<i>Dysentery</i>	—	61

## CLASS II.—NERVOUS.

1.	<i>Nervous Fever</i>	—	65
2.	<i>Apoplexy</i>	—	69
3.	<i>Palsy</i>	—	71
4.	<i>Epilepsy</i>	—	72
5.	<i>Tetany</i>	—	75
	<i>Lock-jaw of Infancy</i>	—	77
	<i>Sardonic Laugh</i>	—	ibid
6.	<i>St Vitus' Dance</i>	—	78



7. <i>Asthma</i>	—	—	Page 79
8. <i>Chincough</i>	—	—	81
9. <i>Water brash</i>	—	—	82
10. <i>Cholera Morbus</i>	—	—	83
11. <i>Cholic</i>	—	—	84
<i>Dry Belly Ache</i>	—	—	87
12. <i>Looseness</i>	—	—	89
13. <i>Diabetes</i>	—	—	92
14. <i>Indigestion</i>	—	—	94
15. <i>Hysterics</i>	—	—	97
16. <i>Low Spirits</i>	—	—	100
17. <i>Want of Menstruation</i>	—	—	102
<i>Retention</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Suppression</i>	—	—	104
<i>Difficult Menstruation</i>	—	—	105
18. <i>Madness</i>	—	—	ibid
19. <i>Canine Madness</i>	—	—	110

## CLASS III.—CACHETIC.

1. <i>Putrid Fever</i>	—	—	113
<i>Plague</i>	—	—	115
<i>Yellow Fever</i>	—	—	118
<i>Puerperal Fever</i>	—	—	120
2. <i>Putrid Sore Throat</i>	—	—	123
3. <i>Pulmonary Consumption</i>	—	—	125
4. <i>Venereal Disease</i>	—	—	131
<i>Clap</i>	—	—	132
<i>Spurious Clap</i>	—	—	137
<i>Whites</i>	—	—	138
<i>Furor Uterinus</i>	—	—	140
<i>Swelled Testicle</i>	—	—	ibid



<i>Wasting of Testicle</i>	—	—	Page 141
<i>Gleet</i>	—	—	142
<i>Seminal Weakness</i>	—	—	143
<i>Obstruction of Urine</i>	—	—	144
<i>Morbid Feelings of Parts</i>	—	—	147
<i>Swelling of Cord</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Swelled Lymphatics</i>	—	—	148
<i>Swelling of Inguinal Glands</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Excoriations</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Phymosis and Paraphymosis</i>	—	—	149
<i>Warts</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Chancre</i>	—	—	150
<i>Consequences of Chancre</i>	—	—	152
<i>Bubo</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Consequences of Bubo</i>	—	—	153
<i>Constitutional Disease</i>	—	—	154
<i>Lues of Infancy</i>	—	—	158
<i>Sibbens</i>	—	—	159
<i>Taws</i>	—	—	161
5. <i>Dropfy</i>	—	—	164
<i>Dropfy of the Skin</i>	—	—	167
<i>Water in the Head</i>	—	—	168
<i>Water in the Chest</i>	—	—	171
<i>Water in the Belly</i>	—	—	173
5. <i>Scurvy</i>	—	—	176
6. <i>Faundice</i>	—	—	179
7. <i>Faundice of Infants</i>	—	—	183
8. <i>King's Evil</i>	—	—	184
9. <i>Rickets</i>	—	—	187
10. <i>Leprosy</i>	—	—	191



## CLASS IV.—COMPLICATED.

1. <i>Slow Fever</i>	—	—	Page 193
2. <i>Intermittent Fever</i>	—	—	195
3. <i>Remittent Fever</i>	—	—	200

## CLASS V.—LOCAL DISEASES.

<i>Worms</i>	—	—	202
<i>Cancer</i>	—	—	204
<i>Suppression of Urine</i>	—	—	207
<i>Costiveness</i>	—	—	209
<i>Toothach</i>	—	—	211
<i>Management of the Teeth</i>	—	—	213
<i>Blindness</i>	—	—	218
<i>Deafness</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Tympany</i>	—	—	219
<i>Cutaneous Diseases</i>	—	—	220
<i>Shingles</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Itch</i>	—	—	221
<i>Scald Head</i>	—	—	222
<i>Pimples</i>	—	—	223
<i>Efflorescences</i>	—	—	ibid
<i>Remarks on Contagion</i>	—	—	227
<i>Poisons</i>	—	—	231
<i>Suspended Animation</i>	—	—	234



---

## DIRECTIONS

### FOR CONSULTING THIS WORK.


---

IN order to consult the following Work with advantage, the reader will attend, that the index at the end is only an index of the diseases and some of the principal symptoms. In the cure of any particular disease, a list of the chief remedies employed in it is mentioned; in order to know farther the exact dose of any medicine, the reader must turn to the article itself as arranged in the *first* part of the Pharmacopœa or Materia Medica, where it is placed either as a simple, compound or chemical substance. For its principal medical qualities, he has only to resort to the *second* part of the Pharmacopœa, or the Classification, in which they are detailed; and, lastly, to know the most suitable form in which it is prescribed, for the cure of the disease in which it is mentioned, he has only to turn to the *Prescriptions* for each Disease, as marked in the *third* part of the Pharmacopœa.

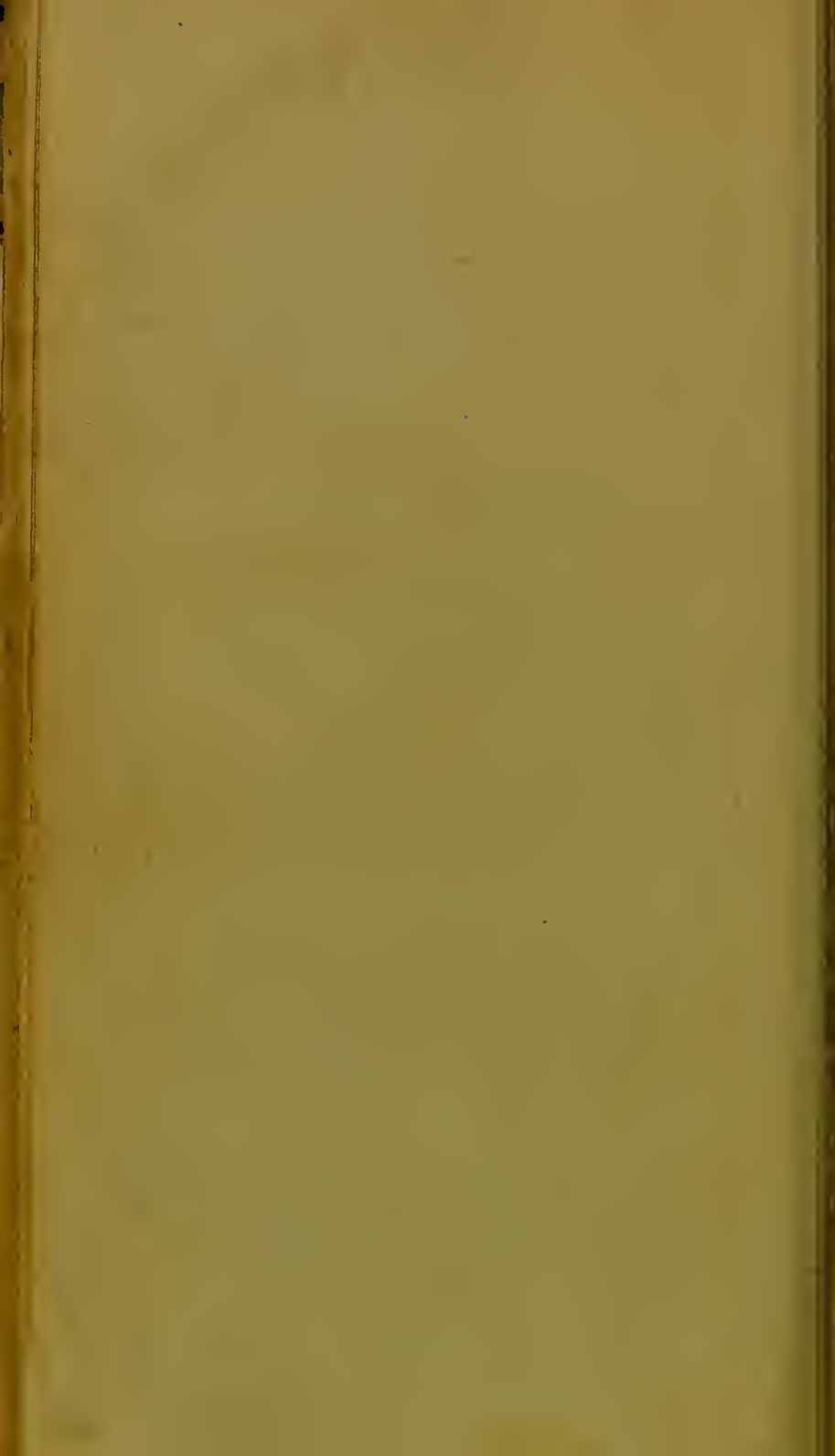


There are some particulars also respecting the nature of diseases which a practitioner would wish to know at one glance, viz. whether a disease is contagious or not contagious—at what period of the season particular contagious diseases are most prevalent—when not contagious, what constitutions are most liable to their attacks. By turning to p. 225 and 226, he will find all these particulars at one view.

In *prescribing*, also, there are certain compound medicines which practitioners are accustomed to employ, the quantity of which is determined in a great measure by that of the principal ingredient, or active remedy. A table of these is given in page 260, by which a practitioner can see at one glance, the quantity of the active remedy contained in a certain portion of each of the compounds.









# CLASS I.

## INFLAMMATORY DISEASES.

---

THE most frequent example of disease, in each of the above classes, is *Fever*, which consists in “*a general debility of the system, and disorder of its functions, attended almost always with more or less frequency of pulse, and increased heat.*”

### I. *Inflammatory Fever. (Synocha.)*

1. WHEN of the inflammatory kind, to the more general appearances of *Fever*, there is added an anxiety, or particular uneasy sensation referred to the region of the stomach; some degree of pain in the back and head, affecting the eye balls, which appear inflamed, red, and impatient of light, with a rigor or shivering, proportioned to its violence.

2. These first symptoms are succeeded by *vertigo*, or some slight confusion of head, general lassitude, without much debility, the body feeling as if bruised, want of appetite, anorexia, and impaired sleep, or without refreshment; towards evening an exacerbation, denoted by an increased frequency of pulse, takes place. A preternatural heat of the skin, being dry and parched at the same time, prevails, with great thirst and high coloured urine; and the respiration is somewhat impeded. The tongue, which is dry, exhibits also a white, or a scarlet colour, and a fullness and hardness is felt in the artery, not vanishing on pressure.



3. The constitutions most liable to the attacks of this disease are the sanguine, and those also of a tense fibre. It is most frequent in its occurrence at the prime of life, or from the age of 14 to 35, being peculiar to a cold or temperate climate, and prevailing chiefly in the spring.

4. Its causes may, in general, be ascribed to irregularity : either by 1. Sudden exposure to cold, or changes of temperature ; 2. Obstruction of usual evacuations ; 3. Excess in diet, particularly in drink ; and, 4. Violent exercise.

5. A crisis is generally obtained here on some of the critical days, the disease seldom exceeding in duration the 14th ; and that either by a hemorrhage, particularly from the nose ; a sweat ; a diarrhœa ; or the deposition of a sediment in the urine. Such crises, physicians have observed, are commonly also preceded by certain variations in the pulse.

6. Our prognosis, or opinion, must be regulated by the degree of violence in the symptoms ; especially those about the breast and intestines ; such as violent oppression, early and strong tendency to sleep, sighing, and involuntary discharge of the usual evacuations ; all which are highly dangerous.

7. In this disease, where fatal, dissections have oftenest shewn effusion to have taken place within the cranium, a determination to the vessels of the head, sometimes producing suppuration, &c. and at other times topical affections of some of the viscera.

8. The subsequent effects of this fever on the constitution are oftener salutary than morbid. Thus palsy and other nervous affections are frequently cured by it ; the growth of body accelerated ; and the state of the



mentary canal amended. But in some cases where inflammation has proceeded too far, topical affections of the viscera are the consequence.

9. From the state of body and the causes of the disease described (3. and 4.) its proper treatment consists in abating the excess of heat and plethora, (or fullness) which prevails. In doing this, however, bleeding must be sparingly used, from the hazard of the fever changing into one of a different type or form. But where the head is much affected, topical bleeding, by leeches or a scarificator, may be usefully employed; and if sickness and nausea prevail, vomiting may be excited by the antimonial solution, which will likewise have the effect of passing downwards, and obviating the heaviness which usually attends this disease; but such vomiting should be confined to the first stage. To refresh the surface, thin tepid drinks, acidulated with vegetable acids or nitre, in divided doses, should be plentifully used; and after proper evacuations, if delirium and difficult respiration prevail in a high degree, blisters may be then applied. Attention should also be paid to the state of the intestines; and saline purges, when necessary, exhibited.

10. This form of fever, though so often described by writers of the former age, is now more rarely met with in practice; and, from certain constitutional changes, fevers in general, assume at present more of the nervous and putrid, than of the real inflammatory nature.

### *Topical Inflammation.*

1. Such is the method to be pursued, where a general inflammatory state of the system prevails; from



it we proceed to consider the nature of *Inflammation*, when more immediately confining itself to particular parts.

2. *Inflammation* consists in a swelling and redness of a part, with pain, and a lesion of its functions; there prevails a sense of throbbing, undulatory motion in its vessels; and the blood, when drawn, discovers a buff coat on the surface, or separation of the glutinous part from the rest of the mass.

3. It is generally attended with a sense of cold and shivering, succeeded by a degree of anxiety and oppression, with heat, thirst, and watching. The pulse, at first weak and quick, becomes full and hard, and an acute or obtuse pain is felt in the affected part.

4. Its causes are the application of much heat or cold; any acrid matter producing irritation; external violence; morbid congestions or determinations to particular parts, &c.

5. The symptoms of inflammation evidently shew a morbid increase of circulation in the inflamed part; and likewise an increased action of the contiguous vessels to a certain extent; but these symptoms are modified somewhat by the peculiar nature of the affected part.

This state of inflammation is either terminated by,

1<sup>st</sup>, *Resolution*. When this excess of fluid is returned into the general circulation, or exhaled into the cellular substance of the part, is afterwards, in a certain quantity, absorbed.

2<sup>d</sup>, *Suppuration*. When the matter or fluid exhaled, too gross for absorption, acquires a peculiar nature, in consequence of the part assuming, as an effect of inflammation, a sort of secretory power.

3<sup>d</sup>, *Gangrene*. When the tone of the vessels is so



completely destroyed, either from extreme action, or the real decay of the vital principle, that instead merely of its thinner parts, the blood, in its gross state, is fused into the cellular membrane, where, a change, generating putridity, ensues; or where, as alleged at times, a putrid matter is deposited from the general mass in the inflamed part.

6. These different terminations may be suspected from the degree of violence in the cause, from the sensibility and different texture of the part to which it is applied, and from the strength and constitution of the patient.

7. The cure of topical inflammation, wherever seated, consists, in general, in removing the increased action of the system, and taking off the particular irritation from the vessels of the affected part.

8. The first indication depends on pursuing strictly the antiphlogistic regimen, which consists in avoiding all irritations by a low spare diet, composed chiefly of acids and vegetable matter in the most dilute form; the removal, as much as possible, of external heat and light, shunning motion and agitation of every kind; and these means are to be further aided by the use of sedatives, with evacuation from the general mass, by venesection, cathartics, &c. according to the particular circumstances of the case.

9. The second *indication* is performed, where *resolution* is wanted,

1st, And most certainly, by emptying the vessels of the part, joined with the topical use of sedatives and astringents, particularly vinegar, and the preparations of lead, aided with a little of the sal ammoniac, and where



the inflammation is slight and external, without emptying the vessels of the part, these applications will often be successful.

2d, Where the inflammation, again, is seated internally, by exciting on the external surface a superior irritation to that arising from the disease, by means of blisters, rubefaciants, and other stimulants.

3d, By promoting a counter-determination from the affected part, by the application of issues, or the exhibition of emetics, though the success of this last remedy is more doubtful.

4th, Where suppuration is preferred, or likely to ensue, the reverse of this treatment must then be adopted. Under certain restrictions, the force of the general circulation must rather be promoted, and the teguments of the part thinned, as much as possible, by the application of relaxants in the form of poultice; which, from the heat they also contain, will hasten the maturation of the effused fluid, and reduce it sooner to the state of pus. In all cases, where suppuration is wanted, the poultices should be large. Of the tribe of relaxants, which are numerous, the best, perhaps, is the common poultice, bread and milk, which should be renewed as often as it loses its heat and moisture, on which alone its effects depend; or the lintseed cake, which is equally emollient.

10. *Gangrene* is a termination to be always avoided, wherever threatened. It is known by the colour of the part affected becoming dark, livid, and even black, preceded often by watery vesicles or blisters. When these symptoms appear, a loss of tone has ensued; and to the physician, gangrene occurs most fre-



ment when from this cause. The prevention of farther progress is to be attempted, by a liberal use of tonic and antiseptic remedies; the best of which are the bark and wine, suited to the circumstances of the case, and similar applications of an antiseptic and spiritous nature, must be also made to the part itself; the most powerful of which is, the sal ammoniac and vinegar. When mortification has actually begun, the topical treatment becomes then the business of surgery.

## II. *Phrensy.* (*Phrenitis.*)

1. PHRENSY, or inflammation of the brain, is attended with acute fever, marked by quick, strong, and hard pulse, violent headach, flushed face, impatience of light and noise, peculiar wild look, watchfulness, and impetuous delirium.

2. It most commonly attacks the irritable, or those of a passionate disposition and a weak head. Its time is the season of youth, or from the age of 15 to 35, and it is chiefly epidemic in the excessive heats of summer, and in warm climates, being seldom met with in this country.

3. Its causes are drunkenness, watching, long exposure to excessive heat, especially when suddenly applied after previous cold, excess of thought, or long-continued attention to one object.

4. Its crisis is generally on the 4th or 7th day, which it seldom exceeds, by a hemorrhage, diarrhœa, or deposition of a sediment in the urine.

5. No disease is so dangerous, in consequence of its particular seat, and the symptoms rise to a greater



height in men than in women, the violence of which determines our opinion ; but when changing to a lethargy, it proves fatal. The vomiting of greenish stuff is also an unfavourable symptom.

6. On laying open the head, in dissections of this disease, the most frequent appearance is serous effusion, not but that all the other effects of inflammation occasionally attend, as distension, suppuration, gangrene, &c. The vessels of the brain have been found so enlarged, as to render the substance of the brain entirely red ; the membranes also have been seen thickened, the Pia Mater as thick as the Dura.

The cure is the same with that used in general inflammation (I. and 9.) but bleeding should be here largely employed, to a pound or a pound and a half at once ; and at the same time from the vessels nearest the affected part, especially the jugular or veins of the neck, and should be also suddenly drawn. When sufficiently repeated in a general way, topical venesection may be then had recourse to.

After these evacuations, blisters are to be applied, and the head should be previously bathed with refrigerating applications, as vinegar and water. The clay cap is also a common application, and even one of snow. Soothing the patient, and quieting any irritation of mind, is likewise here a necessary indication.

Purging and pediluvia (bathing the lower extremities) are necessary, as causing a revulsion, which will be even assisted by the erect posture ; and cool air should be freely admitted, with every part of the antiphlogistic regimen, in its fullest extent.



III. *Inflammation of the Eyes. (Ophthalmia.)*

1. OPHTHALMIA consists in an inflammation investing the membranes of the eye itself, or the eye-lids; the former being confined to the vessels of the adnata or outer coat, the latter to the glands of the tarsus or ...
2. It is attended, at first, with a sense of something like a mot in the eye, or as if flies were moving before it; to which heat, redness, and swelling of the part succeed, acute pain, impatience of light, and frequent fever. These symptoms produce either an acridulous discharge, excoriating the cheeks, or else a painful dryness of the organ.
3. Its causes are cold, the suppression of accustomed evacuations, excess of light or heat, drunkenness, acrid humours, fixed attention to minute objects, various diseases affecting contiguous parts, &c.
4. When violent, so as to affect the internal parts, and when continuing long, this disease often terminates in a dimness of sight, arising from an effusion of the humours of the eye, inducing opacity, or from a speck forming on the eye; which, when occurring in a scrophulous or venereal habit, is with great difficulty removed.
5. *Ophthalmia* is never fatal, unless changing to a different disease or *phrenitis*; and the appearances of the part, on dissection, are nothing different from the common consequences of inflammation, viz. thickening of the membrane, suppuration, gangrene, &c.
6. The first kind described (2.), when attended with ... requires, in its cure general and sometimes re-



peated bleedings, from the hazard of the more internal parts of the eye being also affected; but when no fever prevails, topical bleeding with leeches from the neighbouring vessels, or scarification of the part itself will be sufficient. Purging is also particularly adapted to this disease; blisters near the part, as the nap of the neck, and behind the ears, continued for several days at once, have been also recommended. Topical applications, of a cooling and astringent nature, under the appellation of eye-washes, are much used. They consist of dilute solutions of sugar of lead, white vitriol, coagulum aluminosum, verdigrise, camphor, brandy, &c. These, and even emollient liniments, are highly necessary where the eye-lids, as often happens, are glued together, in order to keep them separate.

When the disease, however, seems more of a scrophulous nature, affecting chiefly the tarsus, and attended with ulceration, bark, mercury, and mineral waters, are the proper remedies; and their success may be hastened by the topical application of mercury or copper, in the form of solution, or ointment, &c. In this species, cold bathing of the head has often proved a cure; electricity has likewise been useful.

In case of dimness, or where the disease is constitutional, *issues* near the part should be formed, and attention to a spare diet enjoined.

In all instances of *ophthalmia*, the irritation of light is to be particularly avoided. Where only one eye is affected, it is commonly succeeded by that of the other, especially in scrophulous habits. There is also much tendency to a recurrence of the disease, and it has been known to renew its attacks at stated periods.



IV. *Inflammatory Sore Throat. (Cynanche Tonsillaris.)*

1. THE inflammatory sore throat is distinguished by a sense of heat, pain, and stricture in the mouth and throat, which discover, on inspection, a deep scarlet colour, with swelling of the tonsils, and difficult deglutition, particularly in the use of liquids; pain darting, like a lancet, through the affected parts.

2. Its attacks are chiefly made on the young and sanguine, or from puberty to 45, and on those who are ever much attentive to covering the neck. The disease is chiefly confined to cold and temperate climates, and occurs most commonly in spring and autumn, when vicissitudes of heat and cold are frequent; and one attack favours a repetition of it.

3. Its causes are cold, arising from sudden vicissitudes of weather, from moisture, wet feet, &c. suppression of usual evacuations, violent exercise.

4. This disease is never contagious; but the swelling leaving one tonsil generally removes to the other, and departs either by resolution or suppuration; most frequently the former, if early attended to, almost never forms a schirrus.

5. Some cases of inflammatory sore throat have proved fatal by suffocation, though its fatality does not happen once in 500 times. The appearances discovered, on dissection, were, the membrane investing the tonsils was considerably thickened, containing a quantity of yellow serum, resembling yellow jelly. The tonsils themselves were swelled, and when prest



membrane of the larynx was discoloured, having a red florid appearance on its surface, and swelled. When cut into, blood and serum seemed to distend it. The inflammatory appearances extended more or less over all the contiguous parts. But next to the seat of the disease, the chief morbid phenomena were to be traced in the head, which shewed the same changes as described in dissection of inflammatory fever.

6. When early attended to, *resolution* may be procured by bleeding with leeches, or from the jugular vein; by gentle evacuations from the intestines; the early application of blisters, which often gives the most speedy relief; and also other stimulants, externally, as the camphorated liniment near or upon the affected parts; and the topical use of mild astringents to the seat of the inflammation, in the form of gargle, consisting of acids, &c. and even the simple steams of warm water.

7. When a tendency, however, to suppuration is discovered, from the continuance of the swelling in the tonsils, attended with a throbbing pain and irregular shiverings, (and matter forms here sooner than in any other part, often in 24 hours) it is to be promoted by poultices and warm fomentations to the part; and when matter is once formed, if not bursting the teguments spontaneously, from chancing to lie deep, which it generally does in the effort of coughing or spitting, the lancet, without any danger, may be immediately used; as the disease, though not fatal of itself, may cut off the patient, from want of nourishment.

Where the disease becomes habitual, an issue has been known, at times, to prevent, entirely, its recurrence.



V. *Croup. (Cynanche Trachealis.)*

1. THE *croup* consists in an inflammation of the superior part of the trachea, attended with a peculiar ringing or stridulous cough, difficult or wheezing respiration like the crowing of a cock, and fever.

2. It is occasioned by the application of cold, combined with a moist atmosphere, and it is most frequent on a coast, or a marshy situation, and likewise in the winter and spring seasons. Its attacks never extend so far as the age of puberty, and the child when attacked labours previously under no other disease. It seems peculiar to some families, and one attack favours a return on the slightest application of cold.

3. In its progress it is distinguished into two stages. The symptoms of the *first*, are marked by difficult respiration, with the particular stridulous cough above described, swelling of the trachea, and sometimes of the hands and feet.

In the *second* stage, which is denoted by the urine, formerly clear, becoming turbid, these symptoms are increased in consequence of the formation of a preternatural membrane or febrile exfoliation, arising from the stagnation of mucus too copiously excreted from the glands of the trachea, and rendered viscid by the cause producing the disease.

4. During its progress, this disease is subject to sudden and considerable aggravations, and remissions; in one of which it often proves fatal.

5. The prognosis here is, in general, unfavourable, though the spitting of a membranous substance, with



an alleviation of fever, particularly of the respiration, is favourable.

6. Dissections of *croup* shew the inner membrane of the trachea inflamed, and lined with a layer of a yellowish pulpy matter. This matter forms a sort of preternatural membrane, and extends from the upper part of the cavity of the larynx into the small branches of the trachea, which are distributed through the substance of the lungs. There is, at the same time, a good deal of mucus in the trachea and its branches, together with a mixture of pus.

7. In the different stages of this disease, a difference of treatment is required.

In the *first*, the cure depends on proper evacuations; the principal or chief remedy here, consists in bleeding, both general and topical, leeches in the latter case being placed on the trachea with most effect, which may be followed by purgatives. In the *second*, every pectoral of the attenuating class may be used, as squill, gum ammoniac; and also antispasmodics, as opium, musk, and asafoetida, &c.; and, if failing, blisters and emetics may be had recourse to; if these should still fail, as the last chance of relief, a trial may be made of bronchotomy, or an opening into the trachea or wind-pipe, for the benefit of respiration, below the affected part.

## VI. *Peripneumony.* (*Peripneumonia.*)

1. PERIPNEUMONY, or inflammation of the lungs, is denoted by acute fever, face flushed and a little swelled, difficult respiration, pain of chest little diffused, cough, and generally soft pulse.



2. It begins with the common symptoms of fever, though the pulse may perhaps be but little quickened, or the heat of the body much increased, and there prevails more a sense of weight than pain in the seat of the affection. The breathing is most impeded in inspiration, and when lying on the painful side. The cough at first dry, but becomes, in the progress of the disease, moist; a matter of various consistence and colour being spit up, often streaked with blood. The pulse is for the most part soft, which especially distinguishes it from *pleurisy*, (vii.) and in the advanced stage becomes weak, and often irregular.

3. Those of a tense fibre, and sanguine constitution, are most liable to the attacks of this disease, which are most frequent at the middle period of life; for neither youth nor old age are its most common victims. It prevails chiefly in winter and spring, and one attack favours a repetition of the malady.

4. Its causes may be referred to cold obstructing perspiration; and, by its admission also to the lungs, determining to this organ; or to violent efforts, straining the latter.

5. This disease obtains a favourable termination, generally by a *spontaneous hemorrhage* from the nose; the *expectoration* of a gross matter brought up with violence, and tinged perhaps with blood, which is very frequent; *critical sweat*; the *deposition* of a *brick coloured sediment* in the urine; and sometimes, which is more rare, the appearance of an *erisipelas* on some external part; from which period the symptoms remit.

6 Our opinion is determined by the violence of the symptoms, as the degree of fever, which, when attend-



ed with delirium, is always highly dangerous ; the difficulty or ease of respiration, which denotes hazard when only performed in an erect posture, and the violence of the cough, which is most favourable when moist ; yet this disease is often highly deceitful in its symptoms, and, with a form apparently mild and little alarming, it proceeds rapidly to a fatal and unlooked-for issue. Hence the slightest appearance of it should always be considered as important.

7. Like all other inflammations, it terminates either by *resolution*, which generally takes place in the first week of the disease ; or, if moderate in its symptoms, in the second, though it is liable, from the third to the seventh day, to a deceitful remission, which is followed by an exacerbation. This *resolution* is marked by one or other of the discharges mentioned in the 5th number.

By *suppuration*, which, if protracted beyond the fourteenth day, is certain ; its occurrence is denoted by slight rigors, with a fullness of the pulse, and an increased quickness.

Or, lastly, which is peculiar to this disease, and always fatal, by an *effusion* into the cellular membrane of the lungs, producing suffocation, which happens generally from the third to the seventh day ; this effusion may be considered, at times, as connected with gangrene, and gives the same appearance to the lungs as the liver. The disease has been mentioned, at times, as liable to a metastasis to the head, or abdominal viscera ; but these are rare terminations.

8. In the cure of *peripneumony*, more than of any other inflammation, an early use of the antiphlogistic



lan, in its most rigorous extent, must be employed ; and that even though the apparent mildness of the symptoms should contradict such severity. Bleeding should be liberally had recourse to, to the length of inducing syncope, or fainting, and repeated on the same day in an equal quantity, without attention to the state of pulse, if the respiration is not relieved.

After general bleeding, topical applications, with the same view, where indicated, may be used, and blisters may be safely applied after the second bleeding ; though, as soon as the spit appears, many advise to desist from the farther use of bleeding ; and others limit it to the first fortnight of the disease.

To promote expectoration, and relax the surface, antimonial preparations will be most useful ; and mild tepid drinks, with the addition of vegetable acids, or nitre, should be frequently given to promote a gentle diaphoresis ; and the patient also may even breathe over the steams of warm water, which will have the same effect. Profuse sweating must, however, be avoided ; and, in the advanced state of the disease, when the inflammatory symptoms are almost wholly abated, and the cough only remains, it will be best quieted, and the expectoration amended, by the occasional use of opiates and wine. Purgatives here have seldom been found of much service ; but cooling laxatives or emollient glysters, to preserve the bowels in a proper state, should not be omitted.

9. In this disease there is the greatest hazard, when recovering, of inducing, by the slightest irregularities, a relapse ; and the consequence of this is, to produce *empyema*, (or abscess) which occasions a fatal termi-



nation, for no inflammation is so apt as the pneumonic to recur.

### VII. *Pleurisy.* (*Pleuritis.*)

1. PLEURISY is an acute pain of the side, with fever, and impeded respiration, the pulse being full, quick, and hard. It is the acuteness of the pain that distinguishes it chiefly from the former affection.

2. It is most common on the right side; and the pain is confined among the ribs, being sometimes fixed, at other times proceeding in a direction towards the spine or clavicle.

3 Its causes are the same with those mentioned (vi. 4.) as occasioning *peripneumony*, with which it is, for the most part, joined; and from the connection of its vessels with those of the external surface, this membrane is more subject to inflammation than any other in the body.

4. After its departure, in consequence of the previous inflammation, a thickening of the pleura remains, and adhesions with the lungs are frequently formed, which lay the foundation of future pneumonic complaints, or at least render the patient more sensible to the changes in the state of the atmosphere than before.

5. Our opinion in this disease, as in the former, must be uncertain; for every complaint of these parts is to be considered as of importance, and doubtful in its issue; where the pain, however, is not entirely fixed, but seems to shift. we form a favourable prognosis, and the same favourable appearances which direct us in *peripneumony*, are to be trusted to here.

6. In its treatment it differs nothing from that de-



cribed (vi. 8.) as proper for *peripneumony*; only topical applications will here be attended with more effect.

7. From the connection of the two diseases of *peripneumony* and *pleurisy*, the morbid appearances they exhibit, on dissection, require to be jointly examined. In opening the chest in these diseases, there have been discovered the lungs inflamed, their spongy structure has appeared much redder than usual, the colour being partly florid, and partly of a darker hue. There has also been found an extravasation of the coagulable lymph into the substance of the lungs, and sometimes of blood. In this state, the lungs are considerably heavier than natural, of a fleshy consistence, and sink in water. The pleura connected with the lungs is in the same inflamed state, having its surface crowded with red vessels, and a layer of coagulable lymph lying upon it. Besides this, abscesses are frequently found in the substance of the lungs, and also in the pleura; adhesions too of the substance of the lungs to the pleura; serous collections in the cavity of the chest; the heart much enlarged; and many other less important consequences of inflammation, from their connection affecting contiguous parts. Tubercles also in the lungs are a frequent appearance; but the description of this morbid change belongs more properly to the chronic inflammation of the lungs, or pulmonary consumption, though tubercles are sometimes met with in *peripneumony*. Where empyema takes place, as a consequence of *peripneumony*, it evidently proceeds from the bursting of an abscess in the lungs; but in *pleurisy*, we often find it produced from the blood vessels of the pleura being in such a state of inflammation as to form pus, without any ul-



ceration, and the pleura, in such cases, is found entire. In this affection, an external swelling is sometimes perceptible, sometimes not.

### VIII. *Inflammation of Stomach. (Gastritis.)*

1. GASTRITIS is discovered by acute fixed pain, and burning heat in the precordia, aggravated upon food, motion, or pressure; a hard contracted frequent pulse, sometimes small and irregular; great anxiety, oppression, and prostration of strength; vomiting of every thing on its reception into the stomach, and frequently hiccup; though inflammation of this organ has appeared, on dissection, to have at times taken place without the presence of any of those characteristic symptoms.

2. This disease is divided into two species, the *phlegmonous* and *erisipelatous*. It is the former of these only that deserves a separate consideration; the latter is generally a sequel of other diseases, is mild in its symptoms, and appears towards their termination, marking the approach to dissolution,

3. The first, or acute species, is attended with a greater loss of strength than any other inflammatory disease, and what peculiarly distinguishes it, is the suddenness with which death frequently ensues.

4. Its causes are, the application of cold to the organ, poisons, or other acrid substances taken into it, over-distention, inflammation communicating from adjacent parts, &c.

Its termination is either by,

1st, *Resolution*; which generally takes place when the



symptoms are mild, in the course of the first, or, at most, the second week.

2d. *Suppuration* ; when the symptoms, though moderate, exceed the continuance of this period, and a remission of pain occurs, while a sense of weight and anxiety still remain ; and, on the formation of an abscess, hectic symptoms then commence, which, unless the pus is thrown up by vomiting, and the ulcer healed, prove fatal.

3d. *Gangrene* ; which may be suspected from the violence of the symptoms at first, and their not yielding to remedies ; or, when begun, it is attended with a quick weak pulse, remission of pain, and increasing marks of debility.

4th. More rarely by *schirrus*, when the patient is subjected to a slow, painful, and lingering death.

5. Our opinion in *gastritis* must be almost always unfavourable, particularly if the symptoms do not remit in the first three or four days, and the prostration of strength, the characteristic of the disease, seems to increase.

6. Fatal cases of *gastritis* discover a partial thickening of the substance of the organ at the inflamed part ; the inflammation is seldom general over the whole : considerable redness of the inner membrane, part of it is also at times destroyed, and a layer of coagulable lymph has been found thrown out on its surface. Where ulceration takes place, the ulcers have frequently a peculiar appearance. They are hardly surrounded with any inflammation, nor have they irregular rounded edges. These ulcers sometimes penetrate the whole, sometimes only a part of the coats of the stomach. The appearance of gangrene is very rare,



except in cases where arsenic, or some other corrosive, has been swallowed; and there is nothing peculiar attending it here. The appearance of schirrus comes to be examined under *dyspepsia*.

7. In the cure of this disease, early and repeated bleedings, without regard to the smallness of the pulse, which will be found to rise after them, should be employed; and these bleedings should be succeeded by the application of blisters to the region of the stomach, fomentations being used to the abdomen, and frequent and large emollient glysters injected.

From the irritability of the stomach, no internal medicines can be exhibited. Mild diluents, however, and mucilages, should be thrown in in small quantities; and, when the violence of the disease is somewhat abated, opiates, by way of injection, may be cautiously tried, to check the tendency to vomiting.

8. By these means only, can the tendency to suppuration and gangrene be obviated; and when the last takes place, it admits of no remedy.

### IX. *Inflammation of the Intestines. (Enteritis.)*

1. ENTERITIS is marked by fixed pain in the belly, increased on pressure, severe and shooting in a twisted manner round the navel; by strong fever, with quick, hard, small pulse, by costiveness, and vomiting of a bilious or black foetid matter. Instead of the latter, tension of the belly, consisting in a lumpy contraction of the abdominal muscles, often takes place.

2. This disease, like *gastritis*, is divided into two species, the *phlegmonous* and *erisipelatous*; the latter of which, as a consequence of other diseases, we omit.



3. The first species, or *acute enteritis*, differs remarkably from *gastritis*, in the head being unaffected during its whole progress; and is marked by a particular change of feature, or contracted pale appearance, which the countenance assumes. Death here, however, is equally sudden as in the former; and gangrene, which is its most frequent termination, often supervenes in a few hours.

4. The chief symptoms of gangrene are to be traced to the sudden remission of pain, sinking of pulse, shrinking of features, distension of belly, &c.

5. The causes of *enteritis* are much the same as those of *gastritis*; but of all its causes costiveness may be considered as the most general. Hence its frequency at an advanced period of life, and it often supervenes in the progress of cholera. Where recovered from, no disease is more liable to a relapse.

6. Our opinion, in this disease, must always prognosticate a doubtful event. Unless alleviated in three or four days, it must prove fatal. Our judgment will be much affected by the violence and fixed state of the pain; for remitting and shifting its situation, it is then to be considered as somewhat favourable; and particularly if the symptoms of fever are, at the same time, milder. The concurrence of strangury is always a fatal symptom.

7. Dissections of this disease shew inflammation of the testines often to a considerable extent; their outer surface spread with red vessels; their inner surface, when cut open, equally vascular. The peritonæum is also more or less affected, and covered, at times with a layer of coagulable lymph. The intestine is often of a dark gan-



greenish colour, and very thick, losing entirely its natural tenacity. Ulcerations are found in the farther progress of the disease in different parts of it, which assume various appearances; adhesions, likewise, of the diseased portion are formed to contiguous parts. Obstructions are frequently found in the cavity of the intestines, which are greatly distended with wind and fæces above the obstructed part, as also intussusception, constriction, twistings, &c.

8. The treatment here is also the same with that of *gastritis*; only emollient glysters are more indicated and will have more effect when applied, than in the former disease.

### X. *Inflammation of the Liver. (Hepatitis.)*

INFLAMMATION of the liver is of two kinds, the *acute* and *chronic*.

#### 1. *Acute.*

1. The symptoms of the former are pungent: sometimes obtuse pain of right side, rising to the top of the right shoulder, and occasioning tension of the right hypochondrium, with considerable fever, and difficulty of lying on the left side, denoted by a strong hard pulse, dry cough, high coloured urine, and often vomiting of bilious matter.

2. It occurs most commonly in the *atrabilarian* temperament, and in a hot climate; being particularly frequent in the East Indies, and induced by the several causes producing inflammation in other parts.

3. The inflammation of the liver is seldom extensive



are commonly partial, and therefore, under proper management, is rarely dangerous; its *resolution* is attended with a hemorrhage from the nose or anus; a *urihæa*, or a deposition of sediment in the urine; and sometimes by external *erisipelas*.

When *suppuration* takes place, as it generally before it forms an adhesion with some neighbouring part, it is discharged by the different outlets with which this part is connected, as by coughing, vomiting, an abscess externally, &c. and, next to the lungs, this organ, when attacked with inflammation, possesses the greatest tendency to suppuration.

*Gangrene* is a rare occurrence, at least not appearing in this country; but *schirrus* frequently takes place when it may be said to pass into the second, or *chronic* species.

Dissections of acute *hepatitis*, shew the size of the liver much enlarged, and of a deep purple colour; it is also harder to the touch than natural; its outer membrane is more or less affected by the inflammation; it is crowded with a great number of minute vessels, which carry a florid blood, and is thicker than natural. There is also thrown out upon its surface a layer of coagulable lymph, which forms a connecting medium, and occasions adhesions to be formed to neighbouring parts. The consequence of the inflammation of this organ comes to be the formation of abscesses; and some of these are very large, so as to contain some pints of pus. The whole organ has been found converted into a bag of pus.

In the cure of acute *hepatitis*, the general means of obviating inflammation must be employed. Bleed-



ing may be used with more or less freedom, according to the urgency of pain; though its propriety, at least to any extent, has been doubted in this disease. External fomentations should be applied to the affected part, and blisters, if required. The intestines should be opened by frequent emollient and laxative injections, and the use of diluent and refrigerant medicines seems particularly indicated.

When *suppuration* is formed, and the abscess points externally, the lancet may be used to hasten the evacuation.

In the warmer climates, this inflammation is most successfully subdued by mercury, and constitutes a peculiar practice. It should be begun early on the 2d or 3d day, and continued five or six weeks, being carried to the point of salivation, and no farther. It may be introduced either by rubbing it on the part, or given internally.

## 2. *Chronic Hepatitis.*

1. The *chronic* inflammation of the liver is, in this country, more frequent than the acute, already described.

2. Its symptoms are very obscure, and of long duration. They commonly begin with affections of stomach; as flatulence, fullness, distension, and frequent eructations; the appetite in consequence fails, pain comes to be felt in the region of the liver, extending to the right shoulder, the characteristic of the disease; an obscure fever, with a slight evening exacerbation, gradually creeps on, occasioning langour, want of sleep, and much depression. The countenance becomes livid and



nk, the eye corresponds to this state, and becomes of full white or yellowish hue. Under these symptoms sensible emaciation takes place; the region of the liver, on examination, appears at last somewhat full, and a swelling can be traced. By this distension the breathing becomes affected, and particularly aggravated when laid on the left side, attended with a hoarse dry cough. In the end, dropical symptoms, as well as jaundice, supervene; and, by this complication of disorders is the patient cut off. Sometimes an abscess, opening externally, if not curing, at least prolongs the life of the sufferer.

3. This species of the disease lasts for months, sometimes for years; and is perhaps, on the whole, less fatal than any other case of schirrus, especially internal schirrus; for there are a great number of instances of recovery from this affection, even under very deplorable circumstances. In this climate, however, it is in general the mark of a worn-out constitution, or the effect of intemperance in the use of ardent spirits, which is its most frequent cause.

4. In tracing this disease by dissections, the appearance the liver exhibits is that of a schirrous state, either general or partial. The former is most common, and the whole organ is oftenest found tuberculated, the tubercles being placed near each other. They are of a rounded shape, of various size, from that of a pin's head to a hazel nut. The organ, in this state, feels hard to the touch; its surface appears irregular, and, not uncommonly, its lower edge is bent a little forwards. When cut into, it consists of a brownish, or yellowish white solid matter. Nor is the size of



the organ increased in this disease ; the reverse takes place, along with a diminished diameter of its vessels ; thus explaining what occurs in the state of the circulation in other cases of schirrus. The colour of the organ is often, here, yellow, while that of the gall-bladder is white and empty : The skin, in general, is jaundiced, and there is also water in the abdomen.

Instead of this general tuberculous state, often large white masses are formed in different parts of the organ particularly near its edges, and between them the portion of the liver retains its healthy state ; but this appearance is not so frequent as the former.

5. The cure of this affection is almost solely trusted to mercury ; and the rules for using it are the same as in the acute species. The cure will be expedited by the use of bitters, astringents, and tonics, during this course ; as the bark, columbo, chamomile, carduus gentian, &c.

A change of climate, from a warmer to a colder situation, and also a long voyage, have been here reckoned useful.

### XI. *Inflammation of the Kidney. (Nephritis.)*

1. NEPHRITIS, or inflammation of the kidney, is attended with pain of the affected side, in the course of the ureter, being little influenced by motion, or pressure, which distinguishes it from rheumatism ; the testicle frequently drawn up, and a numbness prevailing in the limb of that side, frequency of urine, and difficulty experienced in passing it ; to these symptoms are added pretty constantly vomiting ; sometimes cholic while the patient lies easiest on the affected side.



2. The causes of this disease are, external contusion, bruising of the back, internal irritations, as from callosities, acrids received into the stomach, &c. a particular predisposition to this disease prevails in some constitutions, particularly the gouty.

3. In our opinion we are determined by the quantity of the urine past, and its appearance, which is best when high coloured; and the evacuation of pus along with it is a favourable symptom. A crisis also happens at times, by sweat or piles.

4. Dissections of this disease show all the effects of inflammation on the kidney; but there is no considerable gland in the body so liable to form abscesses as it. The cavity of such abscesses are lined with a pulpy granulated matter; and these abscesses destroy the whole structure of the kidney, converting it into capsules, surrounding a number of imperfect cavities, lined with this pulpy substance. Instead of abscesses the substance of this organ becomes changed, at times, into a soft loose mass like a sponge. It is also found schirrous, &c.

5. The cure of *nephritis* proceeds on the general principles of obviating inflammation, by venesection; tho' bleeding should be cautiously used, where the disease occurs in a gouty or enfeebled habit, as it generally does; by external fomentations, both general and topical; by glysters to clear the intestines, as a costiveness often prevails; by antiphlogistic purgatives, as the castor oil, manna, &c. which are very useful here; and the free use of diluent and demulcent liquids.

When the fever is not high, and the inflammatory



symptoms slight, opiates, to soothe pain, may be occasionally used, and answer best in form of glyster.

When ulceration prevails, and the disease becomes chronic, balsamics, and other detergent medicines, mineral waters, &c. will be properly had recourse to.

## XII. *Rheumatism.* (*Rheumatismus.*)

1. RHEUMATISM consists of wandering pains affecting the larger joints, especially those of the hip, knees, shoulders, and elbows, shifting in the course of the muscles connected with them, and much increased on motion. It is divided into two kinds, the acute and chronic; and this division is necessary to be observed, on account of their difference of treatment.

2. The acute kind occurs most commonly from the age of puberty to that of 35. It is most frequently met with in the sanguine temperament, being peculiar to a mild climate, and attacking men oftener than women, at the seasons of spring and autumn, when vicissitudes of heat and cold take place; and the right side of the body, as has been observed, is oftener the subject of this disease than the left.

3. Its causes are the sudden application of cold, when heated, changes of weather, and excesses inducing a plethoric state; but 99 cases of the 100 arise from the two former causes.

4. In the acute kind it is generally attended with inflammatory fever; and its first symptoms begin with a considerable rigor, in which the pulse is hard and full, and the other febrile appearances attend, though the head is generally clear, and no internal sickness of



kind prevails. An exacerbation also takes place every evening, and during the night the pains are most severe, shifting their situation, and leaving behind, on the part affected, a degree of redness and swelling.

5. When the fever departs a degree of pain and stiffness is frequently felt in the joint, which recurs on changes of weather, without fever, insomuch that such patients, from their feelings, can prognosticate it; this constitutes the chronic kind, (or *arthrodynia*) and often continues with intermissions for the remainder of life.

6. Our opinion is seldom unfavourable in this disease, unless an affection of some of the principal organs attends; and the crisis is either by sweats, a hemorrhage, diarrhoea, or an irruption on the skin; for it differs from all other inflammations, in a suppuration seldom occurring: Though sometimes there is a serous or gelatinous effusion.

7. Dissections of *rheumatism*, unless complicated with other diseases, are rare; but where this malady, from the violence of the fever, has proved fatal, the same appearances are exhibited as described in inflammatory fever. In the seat of the disease, viz. the joints, thickening of membranes, adhesions, and gelatinous effusion, are the only peculiar phenomena; but in the chronic kind, we often meet with palsy of the affected part, or incurable *anchylosis*.

8. In the treatment of the first or acute kind, large and repeated bleedings are necessary; as indicated by the strength of the pulse, especially on the first days, and where there is much topical pain.—After these general bleedings, topical may be next employed; the



plentiful use of diluent liquids should be likewise enjoined, especially thin gruel with nitre, so that 6 or 8 drams of the latter may be used in the first twenty-four hours.

Antiphlogistic purges are proper ; but only after the abatement of pain when motion is permitted.

Blisters to the part, when the pain is violent, are useful ; but fomentations increase it.

After sufficient evacuations, sudorifics, as the gum guaiac, opiates, Dover's powder, in a dose of 10 grains every two or three hours, &c. may be used with advantage ; and they have been the remedy most trusted to in this disease, though, of late, a new practice has been introduced, of curing every case of *rheumatism* by a liberal use of the Peruvian bark.

9. In the chronic kind, a different plan of cure must be pursued, as there prevails, merely in the part, stiffness, distension, and considerable immobility, so that at last a sort of crackling noise is heard, on moving it. Large evacuations are here to be avoided, and warm applications of different kinds must be applied to the part, consisting of the essential oils, as those of guaiac, volatile alkaline salts, turpentine, &c. The use of friction will likewise be of service, and electricity, soap, mercury, mineral waters, &c. to correct the particular diathesis or habit, have been recommended. Cold is also a powerful remedy here, both employed by general bathing, and also affusion on the part ; nor is exercise to be omitted, which, to be successful, should be severe and long continued.

10. Two particular species of *rheumatism* occur, which require a farther attention.



The one termed the *lumbago*, and partaking of the nature of the acute species, being distinguished by fixed acute pain of the *lumbar* region, shooting to the *os femoris*, or joint of the thigh, so that the patient can neither lie in bed nor stand upright. The treatment here is as in the antiphlogistic method described (8.).

The other, the *sciatic*, consists in a violent fixed pain extending from the joint of the thigh in the course of the sciatic nerves; it being of a chronic nature, is removed by the means recommended (9.).

### XIII. Gout. (*Arthritis*.)

1. THE *gout* consists in acute pain about the lesser articulations of the hands and feet; not constant, but returning by paroxysms, chiefly occurring in spring and autumn.

2. It is mostly confined to the cholero-sanguine temperament, or those who have a large head, large robust body, and corpulent habit; and, for the most part, attacks only the male sex; yet sometimes also the more robust females, though not till after the age of thirty-five; when occurring earlier, it arises from a hereditary taint, and the chief period of its attack is from the age of 35 to that of 65.

3. The paroxysms of this disease often appear suddenly, at other times they are preceded by a suppression of certain excretions, as sweat in the feet, an unusual coldness of the extremities, their frequent numbness, cramp of the legs, &c. with a particular sense of flatulency in the stomach, and indigestion, though the latter symptoms depart the day immediately preceding



the fit, and the stomach feels, as it were, in a more healthy state.

4. The fit itself generally commences early in the morning, with a pain affecting one hand or foot, often in the first joint of the great toe; a rigor and other febrile symptoms attending: through the day, the pain suffers an exacerbation, gradually remitting about the same time next evening that it began, and entirely ceasing with a gentle sweat, when sleep is permitted, and a redness and swelling is perceived on the part.

5. A repetition of the same pain happens frequently in this manner, for several days before its final departure; and when it goes off, the parts affected become itchy, the cuticle scales off, and a lameness is felt, proportioned to the severity and duration of the disease. At first the paroxysms occur only once in three or four years, thereafter they become *annual*, and increase gradually, till the joints lose entirely their motion, and a calcareous matter is generated in them; after which the disease may be said to be constant, and instead of confining itself to the joints, it attacks other parts of the body, ending in apoplexy, palsy, asthma, &c. according to the particular vital parts that then become its seat. Hence, from this variety in its history, the disease has been divided into different species, according to the mode of attack the progress of the fit, and the part it seizes, and different appellations assigned them.

6. Those long subject to *gout*, possess also more or less of a nephritic affection, arising from calculous concretions in the kidneys, and this affection alternates generally with the paroxysms of the former disease.



7. To direct our opinion, it may be observed, that the fit is generally shorter in proportion to the violence of the febrile symptoms, and the longer intermission; that acute pain is more favourable, by shewing the affection confined to one place; and that in youth a cure is more easily to be expected than in old age, or where the disease is hereditary, and tophi formed.

8. Its causes are good-living, nocturnal debauches, especially in the use of acid and austere drinks, want of exercise, or too much of it where the disease is once begun, a lax moist habit, immoderate venery, suppressed evacuations, affections of mind, cold applied to the extremities, &c.

9. Where *gout* proves fatal, by suddenly attacking the stomach, or some other principal organ, dissections often discover no organical change in the seat of the disease. But where the constitution has been worn out by its slower ravages, various morbid affections of the head and viscera, particularly scirrhus of the latter, are conspicuous. Externally the small, sometimes the larger, joints are more or less destroyed by the formation of a chalky concretion, or vitiated synovia, changing their secretion, and rendering them stiff and immoveable. In all the *gouty* cases of Morgagni, he always found calculi in the kidneys, of various colour and size, but much, in their nature and appearance, resembling the concretions of the joints.

10. Two indications require to be attended to in the cure.

The *first* is to shorten the paroxysm when once commenced; and,

The *second*, to prevent its recurrence.



11. The *first* is effected by an adherence to the antiphlogistic plan, except the patient has been in the habit of exceeding, when a spare use of wine and animal food will be proper, that too great a change may not suddenly take place. Opiates also may be occasionally given to abate the violence of pain; but flannel and patience are the only applications that should be made to the part itself; and where perspiration of the diseased joint can be brought on by the former, it is attended with relief. When the pain, however, is very violent, blisters, liniments, and poultices, of a warm or aromatic nature, and bleeding the part too have been recommended.—Gout attacking the stomach is attended with sickness, nausea, &c. Here warm cordials, of the strongest kind, must be had recourse to, and musk, camphor, volatile alkali, balsam of Peru, strong spirits, simply, or impregnated with asafœtida, garlic, &c. have been frequently successful.

12. For accomplishing the *second* indication, a particular attention to regimen becomes proper, and abstinence and exercise are the most effectual means.

The diet should therefore be entirely of a vegetable nature, and as much exercise taken on horseback as possible.

Bitters, as the Portland powder, fixed alkaline salts under different forms, mineral waters, as those of Bath and Bristol, and other similar means, have been tried with the same view, but without much effect. At the same time, it must be allowed, that a moderate use of alkalis, if not curing, renders the disease more bearable.

13. Where the constitution, however, from repeated



oxyfms, has been much impaired, the use of tonics, instead of the former plan, seems required, with antiscorbutic food and an abstinence from acids ; employing, at the same time, bark, bitters, and preparations of iron. Cold bathing is rather dangerous, if applied near the approach of the fit, and is seldom employed in *gouty* ha-

#### XIV. *Rose*. (*Erysipelas*.)

1. THE *Rose* is an inflammation on some part of the skin, attended with pain, heat, and a remarkable floridness ; and, when extensive, with all the symptoms of inflammatory fever.

2. It depends on a certain matter generated in the system, and thrown out again on the surface, appearing most frequently betwixt the 30th and 40th year, and attacking women oftener than men : It is most common in a southern climate, and in the autumnal season. It has also been sometimes discovered epidemic and contagious, especially in hospitals ; in many it arises from a hereditary taint.

3. It oftener appears on the face than on any other part, and comes on with some degree of delirium, stupor, and coma, the pulse being frequent and full ; after which, in two or three days, a redness is seen, which gradually extends to the hairy scalp, and next, to some part of the neck, decreasing in the parts it first occupied, and rendering the whole face turgid ; while near the eye lids the swelling is sometimes so great as to shut up the sight ; and this symptom is always attended, for three or four days, with a severe sense of burning heat.



4. These symptoms are generally succeeded in a short time by blisters of different sizes, which contain a thin colourless matter; and their skin is frequently of a black livid colour, though no gangrene takes place; sometimes, especially on the eye-lids, they come to suppuration, while the rest of the skin, where they are not formed, suffers a desquamation.

5. On the appearance of inflammation on the face no remission of febrile symptoms occur; ; sometimes even an exacerbation is apparent, and the inflammation generally continues for eight or ten days, while the patient, where the disease is violent, dies commonly on the 9th or 11th day of its attack; sometimes sooner. When mild, again, as the inflammation departs, the fever and other symptoms abate, without any apparent crisis; and the skin, on the part inflamed, turns yellowish, and the cuticle scales off.

6. Our opinion is determined by the constitution and age of the patient, and by the violence of the febrile symptoms; for if no delirium or coma takes place, there is little appearance of danger, but if they appear early in the disease, and rise to any height, great danger is to be apprehended.

7. Erysipelas of the face, where fatal, discovers, on dissection, inflammation of the brain, and its consequences, or the same appearances of the head as described in inflammatory fever and phrenzy.

8. This disease is to be treated by the usual means of obviating inflammation, by bleeding, as directed by the state of the pulse, by the use of diaphoretics to relax the surface, and where the head is affected, by laxatives to produce a revulsion. After these evacuations, blisters



be applied as near as possible to the seat of the affection, the body being kept, as much as possible, in erect posture, and a spare diet enjoined.

With a topical view the best applications are dry powders, as the litharge and starch, &c.

9. When occurring on the other parts of the body, *eripelas* is generally preceded by drowsiness, and other feverish symptoms, which depart on the appearance of the inflammation, and are seldom dangerous; the disease sometimes shifts its place, on leaving one part, attacking another at first unaffected.

10. Some cases of *eripelas* have been mentioned as telling a putrescent tendency, and, where they occur, the bark, wine, and other antiseptics, must be employed internally, and the gangrene of the part prevented by spiritous fomentations, cataplasms, &c. This case is considered as critical at times, curing epileptic spasmodic cholic, and asthma, to which the patient has been subject.

### XV. *Small Pox.* (*Variola.*)

THE *small pox* is a disease depending on a specific contagion affecting a person but once, which, when introduced into the body produces fever; and, on the 7th day of it, an eruption of small inflamed papules, which, in eight days from this period, are dried up, and fall off in crusts, leaving a pit or mark.

This disease first appeared in Arabia, from which it was transported by commercial intercourse, into Europe: the young of both sexes are chiefly exposed to its attacks, which are most frequent during the spring and summer.



3. Two particular forms of it occur, known under the title of the *distinct* and the *confluent* small pox, and a separate consideration of each of them becomes proper.

*Distinct.* In the first, the fever is of the inflammatory kind, commencing with a great rigor, considerable languor, drowsiness, and pain of the pit of the stomach when pressed on, ending in spontaneous vomiting, a diagnostic symptom in this malady. Frequent startings take place in sleep, and the feet feel cold, while the rest of the body is preternaturally warm; sometimes towards the end of the third day, immediately preceding the eruption, one or two epileptic paroxysms occur, or a slight hemorrhage from the nose.

4. From this appearance of the eruption, the fever abates, being entirely gone by the 5th, from which, to the 7th, the pustules acquire their proper figure and size, a whey coloured vesicle appearing on the top, while below they discover an inflamed circular margin; and at this time also, when the pustules are numerous, a swelling of the face comes on, which abating on the 11th, is succeeded by the same, in the hands and feet; after which, in consequence of the maturity of the matter in the pustules, they break and discharge their fluid, by which means they come to shrivel and subside, the matter drying and falling off in crusts.

5. Some degree of fever appears also on the 10th and 11th days of the disease, but soon departs; and previous to this, on the 6th or 7th, some hoarseness and difficulty of swallowing, with a considerable discharge of saliva, take place.

6. *Confluent.* In the second kind, the fever possesses



ore of a nervous or Typhoid nature, and is more violent, the cause being more considerable; and epileptic fits occur, which usher in the pox, or prove fatal before the eruption.

7. When the eruption appears, it is generally earlier than usual, viz. on the third day, being frequently preceded by, or attended with a rosy efflorescence, and appearing in clusters like the measles; they are most numerous on the face, and after the eruption, little or no remission of fever is observed.

8. The vesicle on the top is also perceived here sooner than in the *dislinat* kind, but the pustules never rise to any eminence, retaining a particular flatness, and never arrive to a proper suppuration. The swelling of the face is also more considerable, and begins earlier, and on the 10th and 11th days, an exacerbation of the fever, termed the secondary fever, takes place.

The flow of saliva is likewise more constant in this form of the disease, though instead of it, in infants, a diarrhoea commences, and the affections of the fauces prevail in a higher degree.

9. Putrid symptoms frequently appear, the body being covered with petechiæ or livid blotches, and hemorrhages taking place from different parts.

10. The cause of this disease was mentioned as a certain specific matter, (i.) which, on entering the body, is determined to an exit, more particularly by the skin; and the difference, therefore, in the appearance of the disease, depends on the state of constitution, and especially of the skin. This disease would seem particularly fatal to some families, without our being able to assign a proper reason for it.



11. Our opinion must here be regulated by the various circumstances in the appearance of the disease; for the more the eruption retains the first or distinct form of the disease, the safer it is found: But in the confluent small pox, there is always danger; the degree of which is denoted by the violence and continuance of the fever, and the marks of putrescency: in this last case it proves fatal on the 8th, or more frequently on the 11th, and sometimes not till the 14th day of the disease. In this disease, also, the state of voice and respiration have been regarded as leading diagnostics, and the number and appearance of the pustules on the face more than elsewhere, influence our prognosis. In the confluent kind, the longer the swelling of the face and hands remains, it is the more favourable.

12. Dissections of confluent small pox discover much the same morbid appearances, internally, as are to be found in putrid fever, no pustules having been met with in a variety of fatal cases examined by different authors, on any of the internal viscera.

13 The cure of small pox depends on the general principles of the antiphlogistic plan, especially in a free admission of cold air, which may be carried here to greater excess than in any other disease; and not content with this, in the warm climates even cold bathing is employed.

Bleeding, if the fever is high, may also, in adults, be performed, but at the same time cautiously, from the danger of the subsequent debility; the use of cooling purgatives seems particularly indicated, with acid and diluent drinks. In the beginning where much sickness prevails, emetics may be exhibited, and, in con-



sion with them both, the vegetable and mineral  
ds. Where putrid symptoms appear, the bark and  
ne will be properly employed, and, from the 5th day  
the disease, an opiate at bed-time will be found of  
vice.

14. But besides this general treatment, particular  
ptoms of the disease will likewise require a special  
ention. Thus, where convulsions are frequent, a ri-  
rous application of cold, opiates, even fomentations,  
d the warm bath, have moderated their violence.  
here the respiration is much impeded, or deglutition  
om the tumor of the fauces difficult, blisters may be  
plied, and gargles used to remove the viscid mucus.  
here the fever also continues strong, antimonials, in  
useating doses, so as to pass downwards, will be of  
vice.

15. The consequences of small pox are often, if not  
e formation, at least the first appearance of scrophu-  
; for, from that period, diseased glands shew them-  
ves in different parts, and consumption takes place,  
om a similar state of the lungs.

16. As small pox proves so frequently fatal, two out  
every eleven that are seized with it being, accord-  
g to computation, cut off; and as a disfiguration of  
e face, by its leaving certain hollows or pits, occurs,  
method has been employed of communicating the in-  
sion artificially, so as to prevent the violence of the  
sease, and avoid these consequences.

4

#### *Inoculation.*

17. This method, termed *inoculation*, consists in the  
roduction of a small portion of variolous or pocky



matter betwixt the cuticle and skin. on the point of a lancet, which, by being absorbed in the space of eight or twelve days from this period, produces an eruption of a mild kind; the body being prepared, in the interim, by an abstinence from animal food, and by the frequent use of mercurial and antimonial medicines determining to the intestines.

18. This practice has been employed by different nations, and in different ways. It was first introduced into Britain from Turkey, and improved by a number of physicians, till it arrived at its present simplicity, so as to render the disease no longer dangerous.

19. To ensure its success, however, certain cautions have been deemed necessary to be observed with regard to the operation; for,

1<sup>st</sup>, The person should be free from any other disease.

2<sup>d</sup>, The extremes of heat and cold should be avoided.

3<sup>d</sup>, The age of the person should be as little advanced as possible, and the fourth month is commonly preferred.

4<sup>th</sup>, Matter taken from a sound constitution should be used.

20. When once inoculation takes place, the antiphlogistic regimen must be pursued, and when the eruption appears, the same treatment will be requisite as formerly recommended in the *disseminated* kind. (13.)

21. Late experiments, however, seem to show, that these restrictions of diet are less necessary, that preparation also has little effect on the future eruption, and that the cause of its mildness is to be ascribed to the



gle circumstance of the operation itself, without red to any thing else ; for the same mildness has attended a similar operation in the plague, and other febrile diseases, and the same mildness is apparent also in climates and situations where it is practised.

### XVI. *Chicken Pox.* (*Varicella.*)

1. THIS disease, like the former, is the effect of a specific contagion, and attacks a person only once.
2. It is preceded by a slight and uncertain fever, and when appearing, displays vesicles always distinct, but less size than those of the small pox, and containing a matter which preserves always a fluid consistence. The disease is terminated in three or four days from their appearance ; and no danger ever attending it. there is nothing particular necessary to be observed in the treatment.

### XVII. *Measles.* (*Morbilli.*)

1. THE *measles* depend on a specific contagion, occurring most frequently in children, and attacking, for the most part, all persons once in life, being, in this country, chiefly epidemic in January.
2. Their first symptoms are thirst, heat, and the usual appearances of inflammatory fever ; and though they are, perhaps for some days mild, yet they become always more violent before the eruption, which usually opens on the fourth day, appearing first on the face in the form of clusters little prominent, or like flea bites, and in time over the rest of the body ; though, in some rare instances, they have been known to rise as



high as the *distinct* small pox, on the second day. During the same number of days they continue out, and the vivid redness of the face gradually decreases; the turgescence, which takes place on the eruption, also diminishes, a desquamation coming on.

3. The eruption is always attended with some hoarseness, and this hoarseness, or at least catarrhal symptoms, often precede it for some days, with difficulty of respiration, and a dry cough; the eyes being particularly affected, and a coryza, with frequent sneezing, takes place. After the eruption, the fever, in some cases, suffers a remission, though in others, and most commonly, not till the desquamation commences; for, different from *distinct* small pox, the fever, after the eruption, rather increases. When the desquamation takes place, the cough, which still continues, frequently brings on a rheumatic affection, while a diarrhœa at the same time attends.

4. Our opinion in this disease is to be determined by the appearance of the catarrhal symptoms, and the degree of inflammatory diathesis or habit, which, when fatal, is generally on the ninth day, and also the diarrhœa which continuing obstinate, often proves mortal. It is, however, more the consequences of this disease, than the disease itself, we are to dread; for, even though not violent it is often succeeded by *ophthalmia* and *consumption*, more rarely by *dropsy*.

5. Where dissections have been made of children dying of measles, the morbid appearances are chiefly confined to the lungs and intestines. The bronchiae seemed little affected, but the substance of the lungs betrayed strong marks of inflammation, tending to gangrene,



Some parts, and the blood-vessels much enlarged. Abscessions also were formed between them and the dura. In some cases, the mesenteric glands were also affected.

. From the inflammatory disposition prevailing, the case proceeds here on the general principle of obviating inflammation. With this view, therefore, blood-letting will be highly proper, and that according to the urgency of the fever, cough, and difficulty of respiration, though it will be seldom necessary during the continuance of the eruption, and should be reserved for the period of desquamation, which is most critical.

Cooling purgatives should likewise be employed, and, according to the catarrhal symptoms, the use of emetics will be indicated. To alleviate the cough, and other troublesome, demulcent pectorals, as oils and dilutions, will be useful; and, when the fever is somewhat abated, opiates will more successfully answer the intended purpose.

The application of cold is not so proper here as in small pox; even a moderate degree of heat is preferable, on account of the affection of the lungs which it takes place.

. After the departure of this disease, it is common to remove the dregs of it, or rather that degree of inflammatory disposition still remaining, by frequent purgation, so as to prevent its tendency to produce any bad effects.

### XVIII. *Scarlet Fever.* (*Scarlatina.*)

. THE *scarlet fever* consists in an eruption of broad spots, here and there, equal with the skin, attend-



ed with heat, itchiness, and acute inflammatory fever, while a desquamation occurs in four or five days.

2. This disease appears in winter, and is not preceded by any catarrhal symptoms, nor yet anxiety and vomiting, though very early a difficulty in deglutition comes on, and a degree of inflammation is observable in the fauces, with more or less of a white sloughy appearance, but not of a gangrenous kind. This affection of throat, however, is not a constant or essential symptom of the disease. The eruption appears next on the third or fourth day.

3. On the departure of the eruption, a profuse sweat breaking out, the febrile symptoms subside, while, on inspecting the fauces, ulcerations appear, but which discover a laudable pus without any factor; and, in a few days after the symptoms disappear, an anasarca, or dropsical swelling, frequently seizes the body, but soon goes off.

4. Our opinion in this disease is almost always favourable, not one out of a 100 dying of it; and, in order to direct our opinion, the great point is to distinguish this malady from the *putrid sore throat*. This can only be done by the appearance of the ulcerations of the fauces, and the nature of the fever not shewing the typhoid form. This disease also attacks only once, while the *putrid sore throat* returns as often as exposed to its contagion.

5. When fatal, dissections shew the same morbid appearances here as in the *putrid sore throat*.

6. Its cure, where no affection of the fauces accompanies it, is very simple, and proceeds on the anti-phlogistic plan. As the case, however, may be ambiguous, from its similarity to the *putrid sore throat*, when



fauces are affected, bleeding should seldom be had recourse to, or at least in small quantity. Emetics, in nauseating doses, are here highly useful, and a mild diarrhœa should be kept up.

The application of detergent gargles, through the whole of the disease, will be necessary, and, where there is any doubt of its true nature, the bark may be used.

7. The anasarctous state, which was mentioned as sometimes remaining, will be removed by the usual means of purging, employed in such cases.

### XIX. *Bleeding of the Nose. (Epistaxis.)*

1. EPISTAXIS consists in a hemorrhage, most frequently from one nostril, happening to young persons of a sanguine and plethoric habit, most commonly to males, before the age of manhood; when its attacks are made after this period of life, it is attended with danger.

2. It commences, at times, without any previous indication; but, in other cases, is preceded by headach, inflamed eyes, flushed face, itchininess of the nose, and other marks of turgescence.

3. The hemorrhage is seldom so copious as to occasion death, but in advanced life, as indicating a plethoric habit or fulness in the vessels of the head, it frequently precedes apoplexy, palsy, &c.; and, when fatal, morbid appearances are to be looked for under these diseases.

4. The management of this disease consists in attempting to moderate the discharge by a cool situation, use of cold liquids, an erect posture, and avoiding



any irritation in the part ; and, when profuse, by stopping the nostril itself.

5. Where a plethoric habit is evident, in adults bleeding in the arm may be performed, cooling purgatives exhibited, and every part of the antiphlogistic course employed. When arising from suppressed evacuations, these are either to be restored, or a discharge made by issues, &c.

### XX. *Spitting of Blood.* (*Hemoptysis.*)

1. *HEMOPYSIS* is a discharge of blood from the mouth, of a florid colour, brought up with more or less coughing, preceded by a rigor and other feverish symptoms, with anxiety, and a sense of weight about the pæcordia, often pain externally in some part of the thorax, attended or preceded by a saltish taste of the saliva, and a sense of heat under the sternum.

2. It depends on a rupture of blood-vessels in the lungs, and though it may be occasioned by external violence at any period, yet its attacks are most frequent from the age of sixteen to that of 35, in those persons where a faulty proportion, either in the vessels of the lungs, or in the capacity of the chest, takes place, being distinguished by a narrow thorax, and prominent shoulders ; or in those who are of a delicate make, and a sanguine temperament, with a long neck, who, in their dispositions, are possessed of much sensibility and of acute genius. But this disease may occur in any constitution, where suppressed evacuations have taken place.

3. Its causes, in such constitutions are *external heat* ; hence it frequently appears in the end of spring, and beginning of summer,—*changes of atmosphere, violent exercise in respiration, suppressed evacuations, &c.*



4. Of all the hemorrhages, it is the most dangerous, though it seldom comes in such quantity as to be immediately fatal at once, and our opinion is more or less favourable, according to the habit or age at which it occurs, and the causes inducing it. It is less to be dreaded in youth, but there is hazard in weak constitutions, and in those who have been previously debilitated of its ending in consumption; the appearance of sleepiness, or hiccup, are fatal symptoms.

5. Where this disease proves fatal, in consequence of a hemorrhage, the effusion is generally from some of the larger vessels; and the cavity betwixt the lungs and pleura, on dissection, is discovered full of blood, so as to check entirely respiration, and the substance of the lungs inflamed at the place of the laceration. Where the progress of *hemoptysis* is slower, and terminates in *pulmonary consumption*, the morbid appearances of the lungs will be found under that disease.

6. From the danger attending this disease described above, its cure must proceed on a strict observance of an antiphlogistic plan, especially by avoiding heat, and every kind of bodily exertion, with the use of refrigerants, particularly acids and nitre, while blood-letting may be performed under limitation, being only employed when the hemorrhage is profuse, and the pulse bears nothing from its flowing, with other marks of inflammatory diathesis. Cooling purgatives make also a necessary part of the antiphlogistic course required in this disease.

Wherever there is fixt pain of the chest, blisters are mainly indicated.



XXI. *Piles.* (*Hemorrhoids*)

1. THE *piles* consist of small tumors situated on the verge of the anus, or of a varicose ring surrounding it. When a discharge from such tumors takes place, they are termed *bleeding*, when there is no discharge, they are termed *blind piles*.

2. It is generally a local affection, but, from frequent returns of the evacuation, it becomes constitutional, occurring at certain periods, and preceded by giddiness, headach, pain of back and loins, with a sense of heat, and fullness in the part. It flows only when going to stool, though in some cases it takes place without any discharge of feces, and in such quantity as to prove fatal, or to induce a dropical state.

3. Its causes are habitual costiveness, any sudden application of cold, particularly to the lower extremities, a plethoric habit, excesses, &c. It is a disease more frequent in advanced life; and oftener occurs in women than men.

4. When stopping in advanced life, in a person accustomed to the discharge, it is highly dangerous, being succeeded by apoplexy, &c.; and when habitual, it possesses a certain connection with the state of the stomach so as to arise from particular affections of this organ.

5. Dissections of *piles* shew soft tumors round the verge of the anus, sometimes of a regular bulbous sometimes of an irregular form. They consist partly of the fine skin round the anus on the outside, partly of the internal membrane of the gut. They are generally entire, but have often small openings in them, from which the blood is poured out. They are the enlarged



branches of the meseraic vein. The rectum itself is also ten. in part, contracted for a certain extent, and some of the small glands, in its substance, enlarged to a considerable size.

6. Where the disease is merely local, depending on causes acting on the part, a renewal of them should be avoided; and, as costiveness is one of the most frequent, loose belly is to be preserved by means of different laxatives, suited to the particular constitution; the best of which are cream of tartar, flower of sulphur, and the castor oil. When arising again from a prolapsus of the anus itself, (which is also a frequent cause) the part should, after stool, be carefully replaced, choosing, for the purpose of favouring it, a horizontal posture; and the best method of replacing it, is by forming a paper into a cone, and having anointed it, let it be introduced into the rectum, by which the prolapsed part will be put up.—Its return is to be prevented by avoiding the occasional causes, as much as possible, which induce it.

7. Where the discharge again is habitual, as arising from a plethoric state, this plethora (or fullness) must be prevented by avoiding a sedentary life, using a spare diet, and guarding against intemperance in drink, which is particularly hurtful in all cases of hemorrhage; but where the disease is slight, its occurrence is, at times. of service, by preventing the attack of more formidable affections, as visceral inflammations, asthma, poplexy, palsy, &c.

Exercise is proper; but much riding and walking, is determining to the hemorrhoidal vessels, must be avoided.



Cold bathing is also a tonic suited to this disease, and in the intervals is highly useful, where there prevails a prolapsus, if applied to the part; during the continuation of the flow, a horizontal posture must be used, avoiding heat, and paying attention to a cool diet. If the discharge is profuse, astringents, both external and internal, must be employed. Where there is much pain, leeches will be useful. and give the most certain relief. Fomentations and poultices are also in this last case had recourse to, and the parts, during the continuance of the inflammation, should be carefully anointed with soft pomatum, or axunge, before going to stool.

## XXII. *Flooding. (Menorrhagia)*

1. FLOODING consists in a discharge of blood from the vagina, exceeding the monthly flow, either in frequency, duration, or quantity, attended with acute and permanent morbid symptoms, producing a highly debilitated state of the system.

The consideration of it, we confine here to its affecting the unimpregnated female.

2. This disease has been divided into two stages; the *active* and *passive*.

The former is marked by the usual symptoms of inflammatory fever, (1. 1. 2.) viz. a frequent strong hard pulse. with acute pains of the back, loins, and belly. The latter is displayed by various symptoms of weakness, as feeble pulse, paleness of face, breathing hurried on the slightest motion, and a train of nervous complaints, joined often with a leucophlegmatic habit.

3. The appearance of the fluid discharged is also



rious, and corresponds to these stages of the disease. At first it is generally very florid, sometimes blackish, of a pitchy colour; but in the end, it acquires a pale watery hue, and often gives place to a white mucous discharge, or else an acrid watery fluid, which expedites the passage.

4. The most frequent period of this disease is towards the cessation of the menses, when an irregularity in the natural flow takes place; and such a state of debility is often induced by it, that the patient can hardly stand erect, on account of the weakness of back it brings on.

5. The causes of this disease may be referred to,

1<sup>st</sup>, General fullness of habit, or plethoric state.

2<sup>d</sup>, Accidental circumstances increasing the force of the general circulation, as violent exercise in dancing, strains, violent passions, &c.

3<sup>d</sup>, Irritations, particularly acting on the uterus, as excessive venery, and, especially in the menstruating period, costiveness, &c.

4<sup>th</sup>, Laxity and debility of the organ, in consequence of child-bearing, abortion, &c.

5<sup>th</sup>, Organic affections of it, as schirrus, polypus, canceration, &c.

6. Our opinion in *flooding* must be greatly determined by the nature of the cause from which it proceeds. When arising solely from a general fullness of the system, there is little risk to be apprehended, except its occasioning a temporary debility; but where, on the other hand, its appearance is the consequence of an organic affection of the part, which is too often the case after the age of 45, it is deemed generally incurable.



Even where simple laxity of vessels is the cause, at the above period, if profuse and long continued from the weakness produced by it, there is always danger of a leucophlegmatic state.

An almost constant effect of this malady, in younger subjects, is sterility during its continuance.

7. Where the disease has proved fatal, in consequence of real loss of blood in the unimpregnated female, the womb has been found, on dissection, changed by an organic affection consisting either of schirrus, polypus, or ulceration. In the former, it is increased in bulk, and often to a very great size. Its substance is thick, hard, and, when cut into, shews a firm structure intersected with membranous septa, the characteristic of the schirrous state. The internal surface, in this case is, for the most part, ulcerated, throwing out ragged processes, and from these ulcerated parts, the hemorrhage proceeds. Polypus again consists of a diseased mass, adhering by a neck, to some part of the cavity of the uterus. It is surrounded with varicose vessels, and from these, when a rupture takes place, profuse floodings arise. These uterine polypi vary very much in their size, consistence, and form; from which circumstances, a greater or less tendency to hemorrhage arises. Such organic affections seldom prevail till after the middle of life, and the neck of the womb is most subject to their attack.

8. The treatment of *Flooding* must differ according to the different stages of the disease.

In the *first*, where the inflammatory symptoms prevail, venesection may be performed, and every part



the antiphlogistic regimen employed, particularly avoiding exercise, and an erect posture, and such the occasional causes as produce an irritation of organ (5. 3d) but when the stage of debility is commenced, an opposite plan is then indicated; and it is in this form of the disease that commonly falls under the care of physicians. Its cure depends on the proper use of sedatives and astringents.

Of the first, are cold—opium which should be given in large doses, and nitre.

Of the second, are alum, terra japonica, gum kino, &c., and uva ursi, which is much commended.

Topical applications, in the form of cloths dipt in vinegar and water, to the back, and also injections into the uterus itself, where the flooding is very profuse, have been had recourse to, as dilute solutions of lead, white vitriol, alum, &c.

### XXIII. *Cattarrh.* (*Catarrhus.*)

CATTARRH consists in an increased excretion, from the mucous vessels of the nose and bronchiæ, (or throat) attended with fever, generally slight.

Its symptoms are a sense of stoppage in the nose, and a dull pain of the head, confined more particularly to its fore-part, immediately above the eye-brows. The eyes also appear watery and inflamed, so as to be rendered incapable frequently of bearing the light, and running soon takes place from the nose. Some degree of pain is likewise felt in the throat, which appears inflamed, occasioning a degree of hoarseness, and a degree of stricture prevails in the breast, attended with a



dry cough, which is most troublesome from the evening to the morning. A degree of roughness is also experienced, and the respiration is a little impeded.

3. In the progress of the disease an expectoration occurs, and pains of a rheumatic kind are felt in different parts. The febrile symptoms then abate, the cough continuing for some time, and the taste remaining vitiated.

4. This disease attacks persons of all constitutions and sexes, especially the young, and those of a consumptive tendency; and is particularly liable to appear, when the weather, from being cold turns suddenly hot. It is found, at times, epidemic, and is then termed the *Influenza*. This last would seem to depend on a specific contagion, having, in the years 1732 and 1733, pervaded in a progressive manner, the whole of Europe and part of America; and the whole of Britain in the 1785.

5. It is seldom a dangerous disease, terminating in four or five days; and the crisis of the fever is either by a *sweat*, a *diarrhœa*, or an increased expectoration. In the old, however, and consumptive, it is frequently attended with bad consequences.

6. Dissections in *cattarrh* discover the inner membrane of the trachea inflamed, and the secretion from its gland very much increased; so that its cavity is found filled a good deal with a mucous fluid; even pus is sometimes formed, and both fluids are mixed with globules of air. Where the disease is fatal this morbid state is communicated also to the lungs, which seem gorged with the same matter, producing suffocation.

7. The cure consists in observing the antiphlogistic



men; but when the disease is moderate, an abstinence from animal food, keeping warm, and employment in diluents, will be sufficient to remove it.

When more violent, however, blood letting, for once, may be performed, and a determination procured to the surface by the most cooling diaphoretics, as spirit-Minderi, saline julap, with a grain or two of tartaric, &c. the intestines being kept clear by mild laxatives.

The expectoration may likewise be promoted by the emollient pectorals of the attenuating class, as squill, ammoniac, &c. and when the cough only is troublesome, and no expectoration appears, by demulcents; and, after abatement of the inflammatory symptoms, may be certainly still by opiates, which are best employed in the form of troches.

When the breathing is considerably impeded, blisters may then be properly applied.

After the departure of the disease, a particular sickness frequently remains, which is best removed by moderate exercise, the use of tonics, chalybeates,

#### XXIV. *Dysentery.* (*Dysenteria.*)

DYSENTERY is a frequent mucous discharge from the anus, attended with a constant urgent desire, violent gripes, frequently an evacuation of blood, and almost always with fever.

It commences with a rigor and other febrile symptoms, which generally accompany its progress, and is attended by costiveness, and an unusual flatulence of the bowels, with loss of appetite, frequently sickness



and vomiting. In many, the feverish symptoms soon cease, but though the disease should depart in three or four days, it leaves the bowels in the most weak and irritable state.

3. The discharge is generally little at a time, and varies much in its colour and consistence, being always however, more or less mixed with blood and films of membranous texture; more rarely worms appear in the stools. During this discharge, the natural faces are seldom observable, and when so, it is in the form of hardened scybala, (or lumps) the evacuation of which produces a temporary ease.

4. This disease depends on a specific contagion of putrid kind, is highly infectious, and propagated by every species of filth. It occurs chiefly in summer and autumn after intense heats, by which a debility is occasioned, rendering such miasmata more powerful, and it is particularly prevalent in camps, or where numbers are collected in warm climates, being favoured by cold excesses, &c.

5. Our opinion in this disease is very uncertain; frequently it ends fatally in a few days, with all the appearances of gangrene having commenced; but when the fever is more moderate, it may be protracted for weeks, even months, when it passes into the chronic species, or diarrhœa, though its common termination is from the 7th to the 14th day, and if the constitution has been previously impaired by former diseases, the patient generally dies. Yet cases of long standing are frequently cured by a return of cold weather. An evacuation of bilious matter is a favourable symptom, and often removes the disease. When a



ic, it is always more dangerous, as denoting a se kind. The best mark of a happy crisis is diff sweats over the whole body, with a deposition of liment in the urine. It is more fatal to men than nen.

. From dissections of this disease, its peculiar seat as to be chiefly the internal coat of the colon and um, affected with inflammation, and its consequen-

Hence the morbid appearances are, ulceration of e parts, gangrene, contraction, so as to be felt etimes knotty, and a thickening of their coats, with urgement of the small glands, which appear like ll pox. The coverings of the abdomen partake al- n the inflammation of the internal parts. The adi- e substance and the muscles become soft, flaccid, and of serum. Several of the organs are also enlarg-

. Two indications are, in this disease, requisite, in er to effect a cure :

The *first* consists in evacuating the matter contained he intestines, and obtunding its acrimony ; and,

The *second*, in restoring the tone of the intestines, im- ed by the continuance of the discharge.

1. Previous to the *first*, where the fever is strong, eding should be had recourse to, and repeated, as ected by the state of the pulse. Laxatives are then be exhibited ; and, as frequent purging is required, y should be of the mildest kind, as, the soluble tar- , Rochelle salt, castor oil, or which is preferable ; h this view, small doses of ipecacuan or tar- emetic ; and their success is denoted by the ap- rance of *natural feces*, which, if not taking place,



more powerful ones, as rhubarb and calomel, may then be employed.

Vomiting has also, in the beginning, been recommended; but is only successful when the emetic passes at the same time, downwards.

The acrimony of the matter may be corrected by the use of oleous and emollient glysters, and when the pain is excessive, as opiates rather at this period aggravate the disease, fomentations, and the semicupium or warm bath, may be used, or blisters applied to the abdomen.

9. When, by these means, the violence of the disease has been overcome, the impaired tone of the intestines may then be restored,

1/2, By opiates and astringents, the best of which last are red wine, Japonic confection, and logwood.

2d, Afterwards by the use of bitters and tonics, the chief articles employed here are the Peruvian and Angustura bark, with the vitriolic acid, sometimes lime water.

10. A peculiar practice with calomel has been adopted by some physicians in this disease. It is given in small doses, guarded with opium, so as not to purge till a slight salivation is induced, and from that period the disease disappears. About 30 grains prove commonly sufficient for this purpose.

11. The fever accompanying this disease frequently appears under an intermittent form, and its treatment is to be regulated, as directed under that head, by the application of the bark.



## CLASS II.

### NERVOUS DISEASES.

---

EXT to diseases of an inflammatory nature follow, in the arrangement laid down, those which have been termed *Nervous*, or such as depend *more immediately* on an affection of the nervous system, and in which the powers of sense and motion are particularly impaired.

#### I. *Nervous Fever.* (*Typhus.*)

THE enumeration of this class of diseases, in the manner as the former, is begun with fever, which, of a nervous or typhoid kind, displays, at its commencement, a remarkable mildness in its symptoms. For, though a general lassitude and debility prevail, it may continue for the space of eight or nine days before confinement take place. During this time, the mind appears much oppressed, and a remarkable depression of spirits is observed, while though the nervous energy seems diminished, yet the irritability of the system is so increased, that the least noise startles or occasions a flutter. At its beginning little or no degree of cold is felt, there being only a sort of chilliness, which is either succeeded by any remarkable increase of heat, or other febrile symptoms; but the face is unusually pale and sunk, and, towards evening, the patient is al-



ways unwell. In this way it proceeds for ten or twelve days, when a gradual exacerbatation ensues.

2. The tongue and skin are found to continue for some time pretty much in their natural state : at times, however, the former is covered with a whitish mucus, and at last an universal relaxation of the latter prevails ; constant profuse sweats coming on, particularly on the forehead and backs of the hands ; on the departure of which, no relief is experienced, while the skin acquires a dry and parched feel, and the tongue, hitherto little changed, becomes hard, and a total stop to the secretion of the saliva takes place.

3. During these symptoms, some confusion of head is complained of, but at last it increases, and a stupor is induced ; in consequence of which, the usual evacuations, by stool and urine, come to be involuntarily discharged. A delirium likewise attends ; but it is of a nature not so violent as that in the inflammatory kind (l. 2.) ; consisting rather in a fullness, or muttering of the person to himself. The belly, in this disease, is irregular, and towards its termination a colliquative diarrhœa often commences. In its furthest duration it seldom exceeds four or five weeks, and its attacks are chiefly confined to the feeble and relaxed from the age of puberty to that of 35.

4. Though human contagion is the most frequent cause of this disease, yet it can hardly be considered as the sole one, and whatever weakens the nervous system, especially excesses of any kind, may be likewise enumerated. Hence it generally follows great evacuations, much fatigue, cold, depressing passions, low diet, a moist atmosphere, excess of study, &c. and



most prevalent in October and November, appears sometimes then epidemic, and departing, for the most part, without any regular crisis.

Our opinion is favourable in this disease, when the delirium is mild, and when gentle sweats appear about the 14th day, which is the most natural crisis, where one dies in place; but if delirium continues strong above four days, it is generally fatal, and that on the 7th or 9th, or 14th day of the disease, or from the time of coming to bed. Excessive sweatings also on the third day, while the extremities are rigid and dry, are highly dangerous; strong and increasing symptoms of debility, the loss of voice, continuance in one posture, &c. are generally unfavourable; but tumors appearing about the neck, or a miliary eruption, when not accompanied with much sweating, are supposed of advantage.

6. Dissections of this fever discover various local affections of parts, particularly inflammation and tumescence of the thoracic and abdominal viscera, frequently a quantity of sanious matter in the different cavities. The brain also displays the same turgid state, and in its interior parts, sometimes abscesses are formed containing a fluid like whey. These, however, are merely consequences of the disease, and no way tend to elucidate its peculiar nature. The solids also are, in general, flaccid and soft. The fluids, particularly the blood, is sometimes in a dissolved state, sometimes thicker than natural.

7. With regard to the cure of *typhus*, as every fever has a natural tendency to run a certain course, unless checked short by the interference of medicine, if this should fail, our chief attention must be directed to sup-



port the strength; for every kind of inanition, especially bleeding, increases the severity of the symptoms.

To cut short the progress of the fever, an emetic should first be exhibited, but it should scarcely be repeated. The *primæ viæ* should afterwards be kept clean, by the use of mild laxatives, as, the cream of tartar, or what is preferable, emollient glysters; costiveness never being allowed here to exceed the third day.

This effect may be even obtained by plentiful dilution. But as the great point is to keep up the strength, the chief remedy to be depended on is wine given in liberal quantities, but in small doses at once, frequently repeated, according to the urgency of circumstances, and joined with a nourishing diet in the most soluble form. The use of refrigerants, especially the vegetable acids, is to be also interposed, and particular symptoms of irritation are to be obviated according to their nature, viz. affections of head and difficult respiration, by the use of blisters; diarrhœa, by opiates and astringents; watchfulness and irritability, by antispasmodics.

As soon as any remission appears, the bark must be thrown in, provided the stomach can bear it; for if not, the wine must be still preferred; or, if the sweats are profuse, it must be exhibited earlier. The application of cool and pure air is a leading point in the cure of fever, and the degree of it is to be regulated by the state of symptom. Even the application of cold bathing here has been, in certain situations, highly serviceable.



II. *Apoplexy.* (*Apoplexia.*)

APOPLEXY consists in a loss of all the powers of sense and motion, external and internal, accompanied by a deep sleep, and a noisy or stertorous breathing, while the strength of the circulation remains the same.

Its attacks are chiefly made after the 60th year, in those who are distinguished by large heads and thick necks, of a corpulent habit, and indolent life, given to excess in drink, or who have been accustomed to periodical evacuations that are suppressed.

Its appearance is often sudden, as if the person were thunder-struck; while, in other cases, it is preceded by various symptoms, denoting an affection of the brain, as fits of giddiness, headach, hemorrhage from the nose, with interruption of sight and hearing, a false application of these senses, numbness of the extremities, faltering in speech, loss of memory, drowsiness, &c.

In such constitutions, it is generally induced by excess of any kind, being frequently observed to follow violent exercise, passions, sudden cold, much external heat, long stooping, &c. and is most prevalent in spring, immediately after the winter's cold.

But, though thus occurring in particular constitutions, it is liable to be brought on, in any one, from the application of the fumes of certain narcotic and metallic substances, as opium, alcohol, mercury, lead,

Hence it is often difficult to distinguish apoplexy from drunkenness, which we can only do by the smell, and also the duration of the fit, which, in the latter, does not exceed from eight to twelve hours.



6. Our opinion depends on the degree of violence in the symptoms, and though sometimes entirely recovered, it more frequently ends in death or palsy. A fit if exceeding the 4th day, is generally fatal, and life is seldom protracted beyond the 7th, the danger is greater in proportion to the strength and slowness of the pulse. The patient seldom outlives the 3d year after the first attack; even when recovered, it leaves a state of mental weakness, which renders the feeling of the person easily affected, and prone to tears.

7. In dissections of apoplexy, sometimes no trace of real affection of the brain can be discovered. At other times, tumors have been found attached to different parts of its substance, and also of its membranes. Blood has been effused upon its surface, and in its various cavities, turgidity and distension of blood vessels has also appeared, and water and purulent matter have been found in various parts of it.

8. In the cure of this disease, from its general fatality, remedies must be speedily and largely employed.

In the situation of the patient, an upright posture and cool air must be chosen. Bleeding, according to the appearances of plethora, must then be had recourse to, either from the arm, or which is preferable from the jugular or veins of the neck.

After general bleeding, leeches or the scarificator may be applied, and when sufficient evacuations have by these means been obtained, blisters to the head will be of service: Attention should also be paid to the state of the *primæ viæ*, cooling purgatives being frequently exhibited if swallowing is allowed, and if not, they must be administered by way of glyster. Stimulants however, of all kinds should be avoided.



III. *Palsy*. (*Paralysis, Hemiplegia*)

1. Palsy is an abolition of voluntary motion in certain parts of the body, most commonly affecting one side, and it is frequently accompanied also with a loss of sense and sleep.

2. It is often, though not always, a consequence of apoplexy, occurring in persons of the same constitution, and being preceded by the same symptoms, and frequently terminating in the same way. When commencing without apoplexy, it is preceded by a sense of creeping, numbness, weight, and torpor of the part.

3. Its causes are the same with those of apoplexy, and a palsy of the lower extremities often succeeds certain abdominal affections, as the nervous cholic, nephritis, &c.

4. Our opinion here is also much the same as in the preceding disease. Palsy, however, it has been observed, is frequently removed by the occurrence of a fever or diarrhœa, and an attack of the left side is more dangerous than of the right, and of the arm than the leg.

5. From dissections of *palsy* there is discovered a similar morbid state of the brain as in apoplexy. Thus collections of blood and serous fluids are found effused in it and also, at times, a morbid alteration of the substance of the organ itself in different parts; though palsy would seem oftener to depend on a serous than sanguinous effusion, and the collection is generally on the opposite side of the brain to that affected. Sometimes no morbid change has been traced in the brain.

6. In the cure, when happening in a plethoric habit,



or suddenly commencing, bleeding is to be performed; a diarrhœa should also, by the use of acrid purgatives, be excited, if the patient is not too far advanced in life, as jallap, gamboge, hellebore, &c. Issues are to be formed near the head, that a sufficient drain may take place, and a temporary fever should be induced by the application of stimulants, viz. volatile alkaline salts, acrid vegetables, as mustard, &c. aromatics, resinous substances, as the guaiac and turpentine, &c. which may be also externally employed in the form of blisters, liniments, ointments, plasters, &c. along with friction, the warm bath, and electricity, which has often been highly useful.

The diet should be of a warm aromatic nature, the body frequently brought into motion, and cold cautiously avoided.

#### IV. *Epilepsy. (Epilepsia.)*

1. EPILEPSY is general convulsions affecting sometimes one, sometimes both, sides of the body, and ending in insensibility or seeming sleep.

2. This disease attacks by fits, and after a certain duration passes off, leaving the person in his usual state. It most frequently attacks children, though it is also common to adults of either sex, and depends often on a particular state of the constitution.

3. Its causes are irritations either within the brain itself, arising from congestions, tumors, &c. or acting upon it by sympathy with the affected parts, as from worms, acrimony in ulcers, mental impressions, odours, poisons, &c. ; which meeting with a certain mobility of constitution, produce this disease.



Its returns are periodical, and its paroxysms come oftener in the night than in the day time, being somewhat connected with sleep. They are generally preceded by a sense of lassitude and stupor, with pain and giddiness of head. The respiration also becomes hurried, with palpitation, and swelling of the abdomen, and there prevails a sense of something like a cold aura (vapour), rising up to the head.

When the paroxysm again takes place, which is preceded commonly by some previous excess, it is distinguished by the person suddenly falling down with noise, violent agitation of the limbs and trunk of the body, particularly one side; dreadful rolling of the eyes, contraction of the hands, convulsion of lower jaw, foam from the mouth, and loss of feeling; these gradually abate as he recovers, and a total oblivion of his former condition takes place.

The opinion to be formed of this disease is uncertain, and it frequently ends in apoplexy. It is often, however, removed by the age of puberty; by the occurrence of an intermittent, or a cutaneous eruption in males: yet it is very difficult to cure, when coming on after the 25th year.

The state of the brain, pointed out by dissection in *lepsy*, is,

*a*, Most frequently serous effusion, which in some cases is so trifling as almost to escape detection.

*b*, Sanguineous effusion, though less frequent than the former.

*c*, Turgid tense state of the vessels of the brain, without effusion.

*d*, Dilatation of some portion of the brain.



5th, Excrescences adhering to it, and obstructing its functions, as polypi, hydatides, &c.

6th, Ulceration, and consequent corrosion.

8. In its cure it requires to be distinguished into two kinds, the *sympathic* and *idiopathic*.

The *first* depends on the removal of the primary disease, as a consequence of which it is produced, as in the case of worms, acidity, teething, &c. ; and the seat of this may be generally known from the origin of the aura, and if arising from some peculiar organic affection, applications are to be made to the part to destroy it; or, where not conspicuous, the introduction of an issue will be proper. Cutting off the communication with the brain has also been attempted, or the application of ligatures to stop the progress of the aura.

9. In the *second*, or *idiopathic* state, the cure consists in endeavouring to terminate the violence of the fit and to prevent its recurrence.

The *first* of these is performed by bleeding, when plethora prevails, and that repeatedly, for moderate bleeding aggravates the disease; by the use of antispasmodics, the principal of which are opium, oil of amber, musk, and henbane; and, *lastly*, by tonics, bitters and astringents, which are bark, misletoe, orange bark &c. arsenic, tin, iron copper, and their preparations flowers of zinc and mercury.

10. The *second* indication again is effected, when arising from plethora, by abstinence and exercise, the formation of issues, and a milk diet, with occasional purging; but when, on the other hand, it arises from debility every thing that increases the strength of the moving fibres must be used, as cool air, exercise by riding on



feedback, the use of tonics, especially cold bathing, a nourishing and full diet.

A change of climate is also in both cases frequently necessary.

### V. *Tetany.* (*Tetanus.*)

TETANUS is an involuntary and continued contraction of all or several of the muscles, receiving various appellations, according to the situation of the parts affected; and one of its most common forms is that of *trismus* or *lock-jaw*.

This disease, in its attack, rises gradually to a violent degree. Its first symptoms are mere stiffness, gradually increasing to pain, and rendering the affected parts entirely immovable. This stiffness begins in the back of the neck, extends next to the root of the tongue, affects the parts of deglutition, then passes into the sternum, and lastly seizes the back. Spasms arise in the stiffened parts, occasioning excessive pain, so much that death is often wished for even by attendants; and a remission of these spasms occasionally take place every 10 or 15 minutes, but is relieved, with aggravated torture, on the slightest causes, at the least motion of the person, or the touch of an attendant. Thus the teeth become entirely closed, so that nothing can be introduced into the mouth; and in the end, every voluntary muscle of the body is affected by this state, occasioning the most hideous deformed appearance. No permanent fever attends this disease, though some temporary symptoms of it appear during the violence of the spasms, and it attacks every part of body, particularly the strong and robust.



3. It is a disease peculiar to warm climates, and occurs when the rainy season sets in after excessive heat.

4. The causes of this disease are cold and moisture particularly sudden vicissitudes, or some irritation of the nerves, in consequence of local injury as puncture incision, &c. The former of these causes are sudden in their operation, the latter does not take effect for some days.

5. Dissections of this disease afford us little satisfaction. In the greater number, no organic lesion of the brain, or any other organ, has been discovered. In a few cases, slight effusion within the cranium had taken place. In one instance was found a glutinous fætid substance in the ventricles.

6. This disease is highly dangerous, and our opinion is determined by the violence of the first attack, which seldom exceeds, in its continuance, the space of three days, unless when very mild; though the disease, even when recovered from, is apt to return.

7. Its cure consists in the use of the most powerful antispasmodics, which should be carried to the highest excess; and the best of them is opium, but the doses at first should be moderate, and gradually increased; not soon given up, though relief be obtained, as the disease is so liable to recur. It has been given in this case with success, to the length of  $\frac{5}{8}$  for a dose. Its junction, however, with musk or camphire is preferable. The warm bath and fomentations should also be used. Both mercury and tar have, at times, completed a cure. But of late a different practice has been adopted, and tonics, as a certain cure, liberally employed, as bark, wine, and cold bathing. Where the disease arises from



wound, inflammation of the part must be excited  
stimulants applied to it, as salt, turpentine, &c.

Before dismissing *tetanus*, two species of it deserve  
to be farther noticed; the *Lock-jaw of Infancy* (*Tri-*  
*Infantum*), and the *Sardonic Laugh* (*Rifus Sardoni-*

### 1. *Lock-jaw of Infancy.*

The former comes on immediately after birth, or  
in the first fortnight. It is termed by the vulgar the  
locking of the jaw, but several other tetanic symptoms  
attend as well as the spasm of the jaw. It arises  
from the irritation of the meconium, and is therefore  
equally common in the cold as the warm climates. Till  
late it was generally fatal; but, by first washing out  
the meconium by injections, and then exhibiting lau-  
dum in moderate doses, with the assistance of stimu-  
lants, as dilute brandy and water, &c. it has, in several  
instances, been recovered.

### 2. *Sardonic Laugh.*

The *Rifus Sardonicus* is evidently produced by some  
cause which excites the patient to laugh. When be-  
gun, it continues sometimes, in a most violent degree,  
three or four nights, running so that no sleep at all  
is permitted. By its continuance, in this way, the pa-  
tient is gradually weakened, and frequency of pulse  
and other febrile symptoms brought on. It then either  
spontaneously ceases, or the patient sinks under its vio-  
lence. The only remedies that can be employed against  
it are antispasmodics, as asafœtida, gum ammoniac,  
saffron, opium, musk; but they are here very ineffectual;  
the spontaneous cessation of the fit is all that can be  
expected to.



VI. *St Vitus' Dance.* (*Chorea St Viti.*)

1. ST VITUS' DANCE is a convulsive motion, generally confined to one side, and affecting the arm and leg.

2. Its attacks are commonly made sometime betwixt the 10th and 15th year, and seem to arise from that mobility which takes place before the system acquire a proper degree of tension, by the evolution of the genital organs.

3. It is chiefly displayed in the arm, when the person attempts to carry any thing to his head, which is only effected after frequent convulsive retraction and fruitless efforts. In the latter, viz. the leg, the same state appears, by the dragging it along as if paralytic and the unsteady motion of it, when attempted to be lifted. Sometimes various fits of running or leaping take place.

4. Its attacks are brought on in consequence of various irritations of body, as worms, teething, smells, poisons, or in consequence of affections of mind, as anger, fear, horror, &c. and often from mere sympathy at the sight of the disease in others. Hence it has appeared in some places as epidemic.

5. *Chorea* is one of those diseases, in elucidating which dissection gives us no assistance; for, of itself, it is never fatal, unless passing into other diseases, as *hysteria* or *epilepsy*.

6. As it is generally attended with a degree of fatuity, and other symptoms of debility; in its cure tonics seem particularly indicated, especially sea bathing, the bark, &c. which should be given in large doses and attention should, at the same time, be paid to the



of the *primæ viæ*. Antispasmodics are here of little use.

## VII. *Asthma*.

1. ASTHMA consists in an impeded laborious wheezing respiration, threatening suffocation.
2. This disease is generally periodical, and its fits are preceded, the foregoing day, with a sense of flatulent distension of the stomach, attended after dinner and in the evening, with some degree of drowsiness and headache. After sleeping very soundly, the patient is suddenly waked by a sense of straitness and difficulty of breathing, which continues with a sort of convulsive motion of the glottis, so that at times he can neither speak nor cough. In the morning a remission takes place, when the cough begins at first dry, but turning gradually more humid; and the fit, as the day advances, continues to abate, though liable to an exacerbation in the evening.
3. Its attacks are most frequent during the heats of summer, in the dog-days, and, for the most part, commence at midnight. During the fit, the pulse is generally quick and weak; and the constitutions most liable to it, though it is often hereditary, are the male, and these the corpulent after the season of youth. It becomes also, after a certain time, habitual, and alternates with other spasmodic diseases.
4. Its causes are bad air, violent passions, the suppression of accustomed evacuations, intense study, &c. and it is often induced by substances to which the patient has a peculiar dislike.
5. Our opinion is determined by the age of the pa-



tient, being more favourable in youth ; but it frequently changes into other diseases, as consumption and hydrothorax, and proves then fatal.

6. The most accurate dissections of *asthma* have never ascertained any morbid change of parts to account for its mode of attack, except the passage of the trachea somewhat diminished by the swelling of the glottis, a proof that it lies entirely in the nervous system. By its continuance, however, various morbid affections of the system are discovered, but no way peculiar to this disease ; for we find them equally the effect of any long continued irritation wearing out the constitution. Floyer has observed many asthmatic patients, when opened, full of calculi, and experiments in animals, of irritating the upper part of the larynx, bring on asthma.

7. Bleeding, except in some cases where inflammatory symptoms prevail in the beginning, is in this disease hurtful. Purging is also attended with the same effect ; the cure depends, in general, on the use of tonics and antispasmodics.

The chief of the latter are opium and æther, which should be used in liberal doses to obtain success ; but when the fit is over, and seems connected with debility, bark, bitters, and chalybeates will be of service.

When occurring in winter. vomiting and blisters are more to be trusted, particularly the former, if arising from repletion, and the removal to a warm climate will, at this time, prevent its appearance.

The diet should be of light animal food, and a moderate use of white wines is proper. The motion of a carriage, or sailing, is the exercise best suited to this disease.



VIII. *Chincough.* (*Pertussis.*)

1. CHINCOUGH is a convulsive cough, interrupted by full and noisy inspiration or draught, named *kink*, which returns in fits, for the most part, with vomiting.
2. It is most common to children, and depends on a specific contagion affecting them but once. In the beginning, it is attended with fever, which has an even exacerbation, and frequently it continues throughout. The duration of the disease is seldom less than a month; it is often protracted for a year, or longer. It frequently kills by suffocation, or produces consumption of the lungs; though, when attended with a blood-spit from the mouth, nose, or ears, these are favourable symptoms, and in most cases, after the age of six years, the disease appears to be without danger. The fits attending in vomiting have been reckoned favourable.
3. For many days there is no expectoration; when afterwards appears, it is first of a thin, then of a thicker consistence; the fit, which comes on irregularly, generally ends by vomiting; after which, without being impaired, the appetite immediately returns, though sometimes, when severe, the patient falls into a faint. The fits are also oftener in the night than day-time; and the cough, like most others, is more severe in winter, and milder in summer.
4. From the symptoms of this disease, the whole organs of respiration seem more or less affected, particularly those parts the seat of *cattarrh*. Dissections, however, shew only its consequences; for when long protracted, it degenerates into asthma, pulmonary consumption, or visceral obstructions, the belly being dis-



tended, and the glands of the mesentery enlarged and hard. Thus, it may be said, simply to give a disposition to scrophula, without any other peculiar morbid change we can trace.

5. In the cure, it is only difficult where there is much fever, and laborious respiration. When accompanied with the former, bleeding may perhaps be necessary, but spasmodic diseases, in general, do not bear evacuations. Vomiting, as determining to the surface, and promoting the excretion of mucus, is useful, and antimonials should be used with this view.

When the disorder is mild, bark and different astringents, named therefore *specific*, have effected a cure.

Passions of mind, from their strong stimulus, have produced the same effect. and different antispasmodics as castor, musk, cicuta, and opium, have been found successful by different authors.

A change of air is also a popular remedy, and should be complied with in tedious cases.

### IX. *Water-brash. (Pyrosis.)*

1. WATER-BRASH consists in a discharge of clear water from the mouth, brought up with some eructation from the stomach, and a sense of burning heat in the epigastric region.

2. It attacks by fits, which are most frequent when the stomach is empty, as in the morning and forenoon, sometimes even in the night time. Its symptoms are a sense of pain and constriction, as if the stomach were drawn back, which are increased on the erect posture. This pain and constriction is somewhat removed by the



tation and discharge ; but not till they have continued some time, is the fit terminated.

This disease is most frequent in the lower orders of life, and most common at middle age, though sometimes old people are subject to it. It affects the female oftener than the male ; and of married women, those who are pregnant, the barren are most subject to it.

Its causes are uncertain, but a milk and vegetable diet seem to pre-dispose to it, and it is easily induced by violent passions of mind, and also by cold applied to the lower extremities.

This disease is never fatal, and therefore no dissections afford us any opportunity of investigating its real nature. It is often present without any symptoms of *typhus*.

The principles of its cure are not fixed. The patient is constantly relieved by opium ; other antispasmodics are more doubtful in their effects ; the *nux vomica* is recommended by Linnaeus. I have known the chewing of tobacco cure the disease.

### X. *Cholera Morbus*.

**CHOLERA MORBUS** consists in an evacuation of bilious matter in both directions ; and, when very violent, is completed in less than 24 hours.

This evacuation is generally attended with a quick, irregular pulse, anxiety, great prostration of strength, great pain at the navel, spasm of the extremities, &c.

Its causes are food passing easily into the acid fermentation, the presence of acrid bile, violent passions, which induce a convulsive contraction of the intestines.



tines ; and it is most prevalent in the midst of summer, particularly in the month of August.

4. Our opinion is favourable when, on the departure of the vomiting, sleep is permitted, or when the disease is protracted beyond the 7th day, though it often proves fatal in the course of 24 hours. The more also what is passed departs from the natural appearance, the greater is the danger ; great thirst and yellowishness of countenance are also unfavourable.

5. Dissections of *cholera*, when fatal, shew a particular accumulation of bile in the stomach and intestines, especially in the duodenum ; the biliary ducts, and choledochus much relaxed and distended, and many of the viscera somewhat displaced from the violent straining. Experiments on animals, by accumulating a quantity of bile in the stomach, have even produced *cholera*.

6. Its cure depends on plentiful dilution with tepid drinks, or in the form of injection, in allaying the inordinate commotion of the parts by antispasmodics, especially opiates, exhibited in small form, and frequently from the tendency of the spasms to recur ; in restoring the tone of the stomach by the use of wine, and afterwards the general health by tonics, a nourishing diet, and exercise.

A peculiar practice prevails among the Spanish physicians, of curing it by draughts of cold water.

## XI. *Cholic.* (*Cholica.*)

I. **CHOLIC** is a pain of the lower belly, spreading over the whole of it, but particularly twisting round the navel ; without fever, which sometimes supervenes in



ogress, attended with vomiting and costiveness, muscles of the belly externally feeling hard, condensed, and divided, as it were, into balls.

This disease, when rising to a violent height, attended with a stercorons vomiting, obstinate costiveness and the evacuation of the glysters received by the catheter, constitutes what is termed the *iliac passion*, an inflammation of the intestines then taking place, depending on an inversion of their peristaltic motion, or on an intussusception.

Its causes are various ; as a vegetable and ascetic diet, cold and moisture, a redundancy of acrid costiveness, the application of poisons, as lead, and worms.

It often terminates by palsy of the lower extremities, a hemorrhage, profuse sweats, a diarrhœa or scorruption.

Our opinion is favourable when the pain remits, or its situation, being not obstinately confined to one point, and when after a discharge of fæces or wind the patient feels some ease ; but hiccup, and the sudden increasing of pain, are fatal symptoms.

When cholic proves fatal the appearances, on dissection, are : the intestines irregularly contracted, so as to be, in some places, to have their cavity obliterated, distended in others. This distension of particular parts is often to a very great size, and is full of fæces and mucus. There is also slight inflammation on the surface of the intestines, which are often glued together by coagulable lymph, and occasionally intussusception takes place, or one portion of the intestine passes for some length within another portion, and there passes



also along with it part of the mesentery. The portion of gut, which is received into the other, is found generally in a contracted state, and is sometimes of considerable length. It usually happens that an upper portion of intestine falls into a lower; but the contrary also occurs, though rarely. Intussusception may take place in any part of the intestinal canal, but it happens most frequently in the small intestines, and also where the ilium terminates in the colon, which last is its most frequent seat. This state of parts is often free from inflammation, but in other cases violent inflammation takes place, which gluing the parts together, produces fatal obstruction.

7. From this view of the disease, the indications of cure may be referred to two general heads, either relaxing the spasm, or forcibly overcoming it, and previous to either of these, since a degree of inflammation generally supervenes, bleeding, as denoted by the pulse, will be proper.

8. To perform the first indication, antispasmodics should be used, which will check the vomiting that occurs, and the chief of them is opium. The warm bath and fomentations externally may likewise be employed, and blisters, with the same view, have been lately recommended.

Next, the action of the intestines must be excited by the introduction of different substances internally, either by the mouth, or by way of injection.

The latter should be first employed, and consist of glysters of warm water, neutral salts, senna, sometimes antimonial wine, turpentine, or infusion of tobacco.

The former, again, are the different laxative and purgative medicines usually exhibited, as manna, mag-



ia, soap, oil of castor, gum guiac, glauher's salts, na, jalap, calomel, &c. ; and when these fail, cold water may be thrown on the extremities, so as to produce a diarrhœa.

20. The second indication is effected by a mechanical irritation of the intestines ; which is made either from above, by a large quantity of mercury, or from below, by throwing water largely into the rectum, and drinking it at the same time ; and for the first of these a pro-machine has been lately invented, which renders highly successful.—But these methods are only requisite, when rising to the height of *ilias*.

### *Dry Belly Ache.*

1. A particular species of this disease must be farther noticed. This species is termed the *Poitou* or *Devonshire cholic*, and in the West Indies the *Dry Belly Ache*.

2. It differs from the common cholic, in its attack being seldom sudden. It steals on rather by degrees, first with a sense of weight and uneasiness in the belly, particularly felt about the navel, rising in a short time to slight pain, not constant, but always increased after eating, till at last most violent and constant pain ensues, not only in the seat of the disease, but also in the arms and back, terminating at last in palsy.

3. All the symptoms of common cholic (xii. 2.) come then to be increased. The navel is drawn in towards the back ; the lumpy feel of the intestines acquires a strong tension and hardness, and their whole track, from the pylorus to the anus, exhibits symptoms of violent spasm, so that in the latter a glyster can hardly be admitted, from the contraction of the sphincter.



4. The vomiting is generally of a greenish or black matter; and after the passing of some hardened scybala, which occasionally takes place, the same is the discharge by stool, which possesses often a highly acrimonious quality.

As the disease advances, violent nervous symptoms, as blindness, loss of voice, at times apoplexy and palsy ensue.

5. The cause of this cholic has been supposed to arise from an impregnation of lead received into the stomach, and is therefore more frequent in the cyder counties; but it frequently occurs in other situations, where no suspicion of this cause can arise. It is found also excited by the use of acids, by cold, and often appears in the warmer climates, as a consequence of intermittents improperly cured.

6. Our opinion is very uncertain in this disease, and to be determined entirely by the degree of violence in the symptoms; for though not always fatal, it is very apt to end in palsy. The tendency to this is judged of by the increased pain of the arms and back, while those of the belly remit. Apoplexy is the fatal termination.

7. Dissections here shew the same morbid change of the intestines (xi. 6.) as in common cholic, only in a higher degree.

8. In the cure of this malady, bleeding is never admissible. The chief point is the relaxation of the spasms by the use opium, and then mild cathartics, as the castor oil; or rather those of the saline kind, as the bitter cathartic salt, cream of tartar; small dozes of tartar emetic, &c. may be employed, interposing the use of opiates, according to the state of pain, and using the se-



eral external means to the abdomen, for relaxing  
 afm, as warm cataplasms, fomentations, blistering,  
 c. and the slower the cure proceeds the more success-  
 al it turns out.

9. When recovered from, the greatest caution should  
 be used to avoid whatever has a tendency to renew it,  
 specially acids in diet, and flatulent food, continuing  
 occasionally mild laxatives, and guarding against the  
 effects of cold; for no disease, after one attack, is  
 more liable to return.

## XII. *Looseness. (Diarrhæa.)*

1. DIARRHOEA consists in a frequent discharge, by  
 stool, of a matter various in its appearance and consist-  
 ence, but mostly feculent, attended with little or no  
 pain, and no primary fever.

2. Each discharge is preceded by some murmuring  
 noise, and flatulence in the intestines, and a sort of  
 weight and uneasiness in the lower belly, which depart  
 immediately on the discharge taking place, but are re-  
 newed before a succeeding one. As the disease pro-  
 ceeds, the stomach becomes affected, and sickness, nau-  
 sea, and vomiting prevail. The countenance turns  
 pale, the skin dry and rigid, and, in the progress of  
 the disease, an universal emaciation, dropsy of the low-  
 extremities, and relaxation of every part ensue.

3. The distinction betwixt this disease and dysentery  
 marked by the following symptoms.

1<sup>st</sup>, The absence of fever as a primary symptom.

2<sup>d</sup>, The discharge of actual fæces, which in dysen-  
 tery is rare, and only in a particular hardened form,  
 or scybala.



3d, The want of that factor in the discharge which attends dysentery, and marks it as a contagious malady ; but, in the progress of the disease, dysentery and diarrhœa become very much allied.

4. This disease consists in a morbid increase of the peristaltic motion of the intestines, and this morbid increase is the effect of a variety of causes, either applied to the body in general, or acting solely on these parts.

5. Of the former may be enumerated passions of mind, cold applied to the surface ; diseases, as gout, dentition, fever, &c.

6. Of the latter, 1. Matters taken into the stomach, and acting either from their quantity, as in case of surfeit ; or from their nature, or the state of the stomach itself, producing fomentation, as acid fruits, oily and putrid substances, drastic and purgative medicines, &c. 2. Matters generated in the body, and thrown out into the intestines, as acrid bile, pancreatic juice, purulent matter, water in dropsy, worms, &c.

7. Our opinion in this disease is determined by the particular cause from which it arises, whether symptomatic of another disease, and whether of a critical nature ; by the degree of debility present in the system, and, lastly, by the period of its continuance, from the hazard of its producing a local affection of the intestines.

8. The most frequent morbid change met with, in dissections of *diarrhœa*, where it appears in some measure a primary disease, is ulceration of some portion of the intestines, and enlargement of glands ; the inner membrane is, in this case, often stripped off, for a considerable extent, and its muscular coat laid bare. The fol-



ular glands are also the most frequent seat of such ulcerations: they are sometimes, too, of a cancerous nature, and shew the same appearance as schirrus and cancer elsewhere.

When the disease is more symptomatic, the intestines shew simply marks of erisipelatous inflammation; but the aphthous appearance, which attends it, is never an object of dissection, but disappears with life. The morbid changes of the organs belong to the primary diseases of which the *diarrhœa* is merely a symptom. As proof of the alliance betwixt dysentery and diarrhœa, dissections often shew, in diarrhœa, some portion of the intestines in a dysenteric state.

9. For its cure three indications naturally arise.

The first is, to remove or obviate the morbid cause.

The second, to suspend the increased action which constitutes the disease, and

The third, to restore the impaired tone of the parts.

10. The *first* indication, when the disease arises from matters acting on the intestines, is performed by,

1<sup>st</sup>, Emetics, particularly if the offending matter is originally lodged in the stomach, and, for this purpose, the ipecacuanha is most proper, and it may be even given in nauseating doses, and its operation followed by an opiate; or, as combining this practice, the Dover's powder may be used.

2<sup>d</sup>, By diluents and demulcents, which will both wash out the offending matter, and guard the intestines from its further action, and they should be joined to have the full effect, as the barley decoction, whey, common emulsion, arabic emulsion, althea decoction, linseed tea, &c.



3d, By absorbents, where the disease evidently arises from an acid cause, as the absorbent julap, cretaceous potion, &c. ; and,

4th, By acids, where a putrid fermentation is conspicuous, as ripe fruits, or acid of vitriol, in a dilute state.

11. The *second* indication is effected by opiates, and they may be given, with advantage, in all the stages of this disease, and are best employed in the form of the julapium fistens, or paregoric elixir ; cicuta is also used here with the same view.

12. The *third* indication consists in the use of astringents and tonics, as the logwood decoction, tincture of kino, Japonic confection, Peruvian and Cascarella barks, preparations of iron, &c. The former have been prescribed very generally in this disease, but they are best suited to its advanced stage, and when the other remedies have preceded.

Where the disease continues obstinate, and does not yield to the usual treatment, a warm climate and sea-voyage have been found effectual.

### XIII. *Pissing Evil.* (*Diabetes.*)

1. DIABETES consists in a continued or chronic discharge of an uncommon quantity of urine, far exceeding the proportion that should arise from the quantity of aliment or fluid introduced.

2. The first symptom of this disease is the increased discharge, without the appearance of any morbid affection of the rest of the system. In a short time, however, the *primæ viæ* discover marks of disease, and great thirst and voracious appetite prevail. With these there



generally present a kind of obscure fever; and, as the disease proceeds, the emaciation and debility gradually increase, and all the appearances of hectic are formed.

3. The urine in this disease, at first clear, insipid, and colourless, soon acquires a sweetish or saccharine taste, its leading characteristic; and, when subjected to experiment, there is found present in it a considerable quantity of saccharine matter.

4. The causes of this disease are obscure. It has been, indeed, found to follow intemperance in drinking, and such others as wear out the constitution, and nothing farther is known; but a periodical species of *diabetes*, it may be remarked, attends *hysteria* and *hypochondriasis*.

5. Our opinion in this disease may be almost always unfavourable, unless we can evidently trace it to some accidental cause, which is seldom the case; as the suppression of certain of the excretions, which are to be restored; and it proves fatal sometimes in the course of two or three months, in others not till four or five years.

6. Dissections of *diabetes* have shewn the kidneys in a loose flabby state, of a pale ash colour, sometimes filled with calculi; the ureters also in part distended. Except the liver, at times, none of the other viscera have been found diseased.

7. Since the causes of the disease are so obscure, no regular principle of cure can be formed. It may, however, be attempted,

1<sup>st</sup>, By diverting the increased discharge elsewhere; and,



2d, Afterwards by restoring the tone of the parts.

8. The first may be accomplished by opening the skin, as by vomits, by diaphoretics, as the Dover's powder, by the warm bath, additional cloathing, or the removal to a warm climate, which has proved effectual.

The *second* by astringents, as alum, gum kino, vitriolic acid, &c. and the first is here the most successful. It may be used in large quantities in the form of the serum aluminosum.

Varnishing the body with mucilage, or any adhesive liniment, has been known to cure this disease; large doses of opium have also, at times, succeeded.

### XIX. Indigestion. (*Dyspepsia*.)

1. *DYSPEPSIA*, or *indigestion*, distinguished also by the name of *stomach complaints*, and *chronic weakness*, is marked by a long train of symptoms, the principal of which only it is necessary to enumerate.

2. These are anxiety, wind in the stomach, a sense of constriction and uneasiness in the throat, with pain of the side or sternum, so that the patient can only lie on the right side, heartburn, and acid eructations, squeamishness, and want of appetite; a sense of gnawing prevailing in the stomach when empty, and an inconstant state of belly, with palpitation, &c.

3. The number of these symptoms varies in different cases; with some being felt only in part; in other cases being accompanied with even additional ones, equally disagreeable, as severe transient pains of different parts, particularly head and breast, various affections of sight, as blindness, double vision, &c.



4. This disease chiefly affects the sedentary and learned, and that betwixt their 30th and 40th years. What peculiarly distinguishes it is, its continuance, for a length of time, in the same state, without any aggravation or remission of symptoms.
5. Its causes are often obscure, but those mentioned, the use of much vegetable diet, depressing passions, intense study, excess in venery, much use of warm drinks, the use of narcotics, excessive evacuations, frequent over-distension, and straining of the organ, cold and moisture, hence its frequency in this country, hereditary disposition, or a debility of stomach depending on its original conformation.
6. Our opinion here is generally favourable, though, at the same time, it is not easily cured; there is almost no instance of its proving fatal, without passing into some other disease: but in many the functions, and its continuance, become impaired; while, in others, they are little affected.
7. Dissections of *dyspepsia*, in young patients, shew no particular organic affection of the stomach; but, in the adult, it appears, on examination, to be connected with inflammation, or ulceration of the organ. The former is generally partial, and attacks most frequently from its singular structure, the pylorus. The diseased part is thicker and harder than usual through all its coats, and the original texture is very much destroyed and superseded with strong membranous septa. This thickened mass is frequently ulcerated on its surface, and throws out small processes or fungus, which is the true cancerous appearance. Contraction of the stomach, especially at the pylorus, is also a frequent change met



with on dissection; sometimes it takes place through its whole extent. In all cases of dissection, the stomach is found more or less distended with air. Fatty tumors of the stomach, calculi, &c. are mentioned by authors, but are so rare, that they barely deserve enumeration.

The appearances of ulceration of this organ were already noticed under *gastritis*. (VIII. 6.)

8. A complete cure, in this disease, can hardly be promised, the least irregularities in diet producing a relapse. It is, however, attempted in two ways, either with a *palliative* or *radical* view.

9. The indications we form for the *palliative* treatment are,

1<sup>st</sup>, To remove crudities, and this is accomplished by the use of gentle emetics, as infusion of chamomile and ipecacuanha, and small doses of rhubarb, &c.

2<sup>d</sup>, To correct morbid acidity, by the use of alkalies and absorbents, as the absorbent julap, cretaceous potion, heartburn tablet, lime-water; and,

3<sup>d</sup>, To obviate costiveness, by different laxatives suited to the particular habit of the patient.

10. For the *radical* cure, again, which should be our chief object, the indications pointed out are,

1<sup>st</sup>, To restore the tone of the organ; and,

2<sup>d</sup>, To correct its vitiated secretion.

11. The *first* is accomplished by all the different means that invigorate the system, and particularly by attention to diet. The diet should be of an alkalescent nature, consisting solely of animal food, and a dilute spiritous drink, avoiding all fermented liquors.



The means of invigorating the system are the use of tonics and warm aromatics, as bitters, with the peruvian bark and steel, &c. constant exercise, especially on horseback, employing the cold bath, choosing a dry temperate air, preserving the body always in motion, and, at the same time, avoiding any sudden emotions of mind.

The *second* indication, or correcting the vitiated secretion, is not much in our power, as we are unacquainted with the nature of the gastric fluid. In *dyspepsia*, however, there seems evidently a defect both in the quantity and quality of this active fluid; and some authors have therefore proposed the introduction of the gastric juice of other animals, particularly those of the keenest digestion, or the carnivorous, which would under the former indication, it is supposed, less necessary.

12. When the debility, however, prevails so much that the ingesta, of whatever kind, are rejected, cupping glasses may be applied to the region of the stomach, or, in their place, blisters, sinapisms, or the opiate injection, while small quantities of food should be slowly taken at a time.

On removing such complaints, the same plan of living should be pursued to prevent a relapse.

### XV. *Hysterics.* (*Hysteria.*)

1. *HYSTERIA* consists in a particular irritable state of the *primæ viæ* in the female, chiefly occurring in the unmarried and widows, and those who lead a sedentary life, or possess a delicate constitution.

2. Its attacks are periodical, and the chief appearances that distinguish one of its fits are,



*First*, pain of the left side about the flexure of the colon, with a sense of distension advancing upwards, and producing the same uneasiness in the stomach, from which it rises to the throat, occasioning, by its pressure, a sense of suffocation, when a degree of fainting comes on, and certain convulsive motions take place, agitating the trunk of the body and limbs in various ways ; after which, alternate fits of laughter and crying occur, and a remission then ensues.

3. To those there are also, during its continuance, some other symptoms joined, as headach, vomiting, palpitation, difficult respiration, and hiccup. This last symptom requires a particular consideration ; for sometimes a hysteric fit is made up of it alone. It has been known to continue for two or three days, during which it frequently seems as if it would suffocate the patient, and proceeds gradually weakening her till it either goes off of itself, or else occasion death by suffocation, though this last is extremely rare.

4. *Hysteria* is distinguished from *hypochondriasis*, by the latter not occurring till after the age of 35, and our opinion is more or less favourable, as it is complicated with other disorders, depending frequently on scirrhus and other affections, or on a particular irritable state of the genital system ; in which last case, the paroxysm may be considered as a fit of salacity.

5. Its cause is a peculiar mobility, easily affected by the slightest occasional circumstances, and especially by the flow of the menses, at which period its attacks are more frequent ; this mobility depends often on excessive evacuations, passions of mind, particular pe-



od of life, as the age of puberty, &c. and is much increased by the continuance of the disease.

6. Our opinion in *hysteria* is seldom unfavourable, without it is complicated with some other disease. In young women it is, for the most part, removed by marriage or child-birth. It likewise departs in old age.

7. *Hysteria*, as a primary disease, is only fatal by passing into *epilepsy*, when the same appearances take place, on dissection, as mentioned under that malady. (v. 7.). In the genital system, however, scirrhus of the ovaria is a change commonly met with in *hysterical* patients, and it often increases to a great size.

8. Two indications require attention for the cure of *hysteria*.

The *first* is, allaying the spasmodic symptoms, which constitute the fit, and this is effected by bleeding, if plethoric, but fullness is not so very common in *hysterical* cases, and is only therefore to be performed, during the first attacks; by the application of foetid odours to the nose; and by the internal use of antispasmodics, the most proper of which are opium, æther, musk, and asafœtida, the two first are the most successful, especially when combined: by way of injection, the effects of the asafœtida are the most powerful. Not infrequently too, a strong effort of the patient herself may check the fit, or fixing her attention to some particular object on the threatening of its approach.

The *second* indication consists in strengthening the nervous system during the intermission of the fit, and this is to be done by first clearing the *primæ viæ*, and afterwards by the use of bitters and tonics of the most stringent kind, especially chalybeates; by exercise, par-



ticularly riding on horseback, so that the attention is at the same time, engaged ; and in those of a delicate constitution, by the occasional exhibition of opiates.

## XVI. *Low Spirits, (Hypochondriasis.)*

1. HYPOCHONDRIASIS, or vapours, is a certain state of mind along with *dyspepsia*, from slight causes apprehending the greatest evils, and always imagining the worst ; yet perhaps it differs little from *dyspepsia*, but by its occurring in the melancholic habit.

2. It occurs chiefly in the male, and that in advanced life, being confined, for the most part, to those of a melancholic temperament, who are distinguished by a lean habit of body, large rigid veins, and black curled hair, while their peculiar character of mind is a slowness of decision, given to doubt and caution, with great tenacity of opinion, strength of application, and a moderate extent of genius, a natural melancholy prevailing without any disease.

3. The difference betwixt this disease and *dyspepsia* consists in constitution, the latter occurring most frequently in youth, or from puberty to 35, and depending on debility ; while the former prevails in age, and is more an affection of the mind. Its attacks are most severe in spring and autumn, and its victims are less subject to the effects of contagion.

4. Its cause seems to depend on a loss of energy in the brain, or torpid state of the nervous system ; and though the connection between the mind and body is difficult to explain, it is observable that, in youth while the solids are lax, the mind is changeable and incon-



ant; that they gradually acquire a proper firmness, in proportion as years accumulate, when a degree of rigidity in the fibres prevail. Hence, as this rigidity is most conspicuous in the melancholic, a torpor is at this time naturally induced, which is favoured by former excesses in mode of life, such as anxiety of mind, intemperance of study, immoderate venery, &c.

5. Our opinion in this disease is much the same as in *hysteria*. Of itself it is not dangerous; but if long continued, schirrus of some of the organs comes to take place.

6. Dissections of *hypochondriasis* shew some of the abdominal viscera diseased, particularly the liver and spleen, the latter often acquiring a very considerable size. Effusion and turgescence of vessels has likewise been discovered in the brain.

7. From this view of its cause, the cure seems to depend on exciting the nervous energy which is depressed, and that particularly by attending to the state of mind.

A constant state of motion should therefore be advised, especially by riding on horseback, &c.; and idleness particularly avoided, which is the worst circumstance for promoting the disease. But, in avoiding idleness, all application to former studies, especially professional ones, are to be prevented. The present motions must be favoured and indulged; and though an attempt must be made to withdraw the attention of such patients from themselves, yet their confidence must first be gained; and since the persuasion in their own opinion is strong, and the infallibility of their own fears and sensations rooted, whatever they are, they re-



quire a very nice management, for raillery must never be attempted.

The warm bath is preferable here to the cold, and is frequently useful. Chalybeates, from an acid acrimony sometimes prevailing in the stomach, have been recommended; but bitters and astringents are not suited to the disease. Mineral waters have been found of service; and that chiefly from the avocations and amusements watering places allow.

Costiveness, which is a frequent symptom, must be obviated by the use of magnesia; but vomiting, though sometimes employed, is not suited to this disease.

## XVII. *Want of Menstruation.* (*Amenorrhœa.*)

I. AMENORRHOEA consists in a want of the menstrual discharge at the proper period, attended with various morbid symptoms and unconnected with pregnancy.

It is divided into two species, under the terms of its *retention* and *suppression*.

### 1. *Retention.*

2. Its *retention*, known by the name of the *chlorosis*, or *green sickness*, is marked by various symptoms of debility, as indolence lassitude, and a number of dyspeptic or stomach complaints. These are succeeded by a pale leucophlegmatic appearance, both in the face, which loses its vivid redness, as well as the rest of the body, and not unfrequently swelling of the lower extremities. The respiration becomes easily hurried, hysteric symptoms are frequent, especially palpitation and



ting, and pain is particularly felt in the back, loins, and haunches.

3. The cause of this disease depends entirely on weakness, or a want of power in the system, to propel the blood to the uterine vessels; but the origin of this peculiar weakness, which appears at this period of life, without any antecedent marks of it, we are unacquainted with.

4. Our opinion in this disease is doubtful. It is often recovered entirely by change in the mode of life, and by marriage. Where deep rooted, however, the patient often falls a sacrifice to morbid affections of the viscera; and if married, becomes barren, or very subject to abortion.

5. Dissections of *chlorotic* patients have discovered most frequently diseased ovaria, consisting in schirrus and dropsy. Some of the other organs, particularly the liver and spleen, have been found, at times, also in the same state.

6. The cure of this disease proceeds on the general principle of increasing the tone of the system, and also exciting the action of the uterine vessels.

The former is effected by tonics, particularly the cold bath and chalybeates; the best forms of the latter being the rust in substance, joined with an aromatic, or else the Harrowgate water.

7. The action of the uterine vessels is excited by stimulants acting upon these parts as by purging; and, for this purpose, aloetics have been preferred, and mercury in the form of calomel; by much walking; by friction; by warm bathing of the lower extremities, while cold water is poured on the head or superior parts; by com-



pression of the iliac arteries; and lastly by electricity applied so as particularly to affect these parts; and the two latter have been frequently combined, viz. the compression of the iliacs, during the application of electricity. Venery is, in all cases, the most natural and certain remedy.

## 2. *Suppression.*

8. Suppressed or obstructed menstruation, after its regular establishment, is marked chiefly by *dyspeptic* and *hysterical* symptoms. To these are joined cholic, and, for the most part, costiveness. The blood also determined more copiously elsewhere, produces various hemorrhages, as from the nose, lungs, stomach, and other parts.

9. The cause of this disease is chiefly constriction of the uterine vessels, arising from a variety of accidental circumstances, as cold, fear, passions of mind, the use of sedatives, want of exercise, &c.

10. Our opinion in this species of the disease is determined by its cause; for when from cold, which is generally attended with some fever, it is merely temporary; from the state of the patient's health in other respects; from the length of time the suppression has continued, and whether attended with leucorrhœa, which is always unfavourable; and from our certain knowledge of the source from which it proceeds.

11. Dissections, where this disease has been of long continuance, shew the same morbid changes of the ovaria and uterus, as in the former species. and no opportunity is afforded of inspection in temporary cases.

12. The cure of obstructed menstruation depends on removing constriction of the uterine vessels, and this is



ected by the use of relaxants, antispasmodics, and general stimulants; of the former the warm bath is the principal, or, instead of it, bladders filled with warm water applied to the belly or region of the pubes, and adjacent parts; and it may be followed by an opiate, which will increase its relaxing powers. Of the two latter, a great variety of medicines are mentioned under the name of emmenagogues, which either act peculiarly removing spasm, or increasing the general action of the system, and thus forcing the constriction of the part. The principal of them are, castor, woodfoot, madder, hellebore, myrrh, favine, mercury, and various cathartics and emetics. In the use of these medicines, the period should be chosen when the menstrual effort is expected, and their exhibition will thus be rendered more successful.

A removal to a warm climate has also been recommended here.

### 3. *Difficult Menstruation.* (*Dysmenorrhœa.*)

13. Though not entirely suppressed, difficult, or painful menstruation is also a frequent disease known under the name of *dysmenorrhœa*. It depends, perhaps, on the same cause as *suppression*, and it is to be obviated by the use of opiates so soon as the symptoms threaten its approach, joined with warmth and a plentiful exhibition of diluents.

### XVIII. *Madness.* (*Mania.*)

1. MADNESS is a false perception or judgment of things, most generally displayed in the opinion formed by the patient of his nearest friends; in a want of



the due connection of the train of thought, marked by an incoherence, or raving; and in a resistance of the passions to the command of the will, accompanied, for the most part, with a violence of action, and furious resentment at restraint. To these symptoms may be also added, the remarkable power of the system, under the influence of madness, in resisting the usual morbid effects of cold, hunger, and watching.

2. This disease shews itself in a variety of ways, and at different periods of life. It is often preceded by long and deep melancholy, at other times a remarkable cheerfulness prevails. Sometimes these two states alternate with each other. In its attacks, the same variety is conspicuous. In some cases, it is merely temporary, or occurs in fits; but these fits are very liable to return. At other times, it continues for life, and the patient sinks at last under the violence of the conflict, without any abatement of symptoms; or a state of real idiotism ensues.

3. Two constitutions are particularly the victims of madness; the sanguine and melancholic: by the difference of which, its appearance is somewhat modified. No disease, however, is so often hereditary as this.

4. The causes of *madness* are very numerous, but none so certainly produce it as affections of mind and violent passions. Certain diseases of the febrile kind often induce it, where their action has been violent. Excessive evacuations, sedentary life, violent exercise, intense heat, various substances received into the stomach, drunkenness, &c. have been likewise enumerated.

5. This disease has been known, at times, to depart



a regular crisis, and by a large discharge of the hemorrhoids in men, and menses in women ; by abscesses, ulcers, eruptions, large evacuations of black bile ; and also by the attack of other diseases. But the success of such discharges, when appearing, is not always to be depended on.

6. Our opinion in *madness* is more uncertain than in most other diseases ; where attended with melancholy, and frequent fixed attention to one point, the hopes of cure are more distant than where an opposite state of mind prevails. Alternate changes of mind, from joy to grief, are reckoned favourable, and the more the constitution departs from the purely sanguine, or melancholic, a prospect of cure is afforded. When the malady also can be traced as connected with some bodily derangement, the prognosis is more favourable than where it seems a pure mental affection. Where it appears a hereditary malady, it is always to be dreaded, and life is generally protracted under it to a very late period.

7. Dissections of maniacal cases have shewn both a general and partial morbid state of the head. The former has consisted in a peculiar firmness, hardness, and less elasticity of the brain, and also a richer consistence of its substance than usual. In the latter, various organical changes of particular parts have appeared, as tumors, exostoses, inequalities of the cerebrum, polypus, schirri, enlargement of vessels producing congestion, and particularly in melancholic cases, effusion and thickness of membrane, &c.

8. For the cure of this disease, several indications come to be formed, though it is too often beyond the power of medicine to remove.



The *first* is, a forcible restraint of the patient from giving way to his unruly passions, to his own injury or that of others.

The *second* is, the removal of every irritation that may add to the present state of excitement in the system.

The *third* is, producing a sudden and violent effect on the nervous powers, so as to attempt to change or interrupt the present train of perception ; and,

The *fourth* is, without any violence, directing the attention of the patient to particular objects that may wean him from his own impressions and feelings.

9. The *first* of these is accomplished by immediate confinement of the patient, and the use of the strait waistcoat ; by removing him, as much as possible, from every familiar object, or whatever may recall to his mind the reflexion of his present state ; and by inspiring him with fear of those who are placed to take charge of him. When this is a little brought about, less subjugation will then come to be necessary : but the propriety of the lengths to which the different parts of this indication are to be carried, must be regulated by the circumstances of particular cases.

10. The *second* indication consists in the use of a low spare diet ; and most maniacs bear this alteration, without being much hurt by it, whatever their former mode of life may have been.

On the same principle, venesection and cathartics have been employed here. The former is only suited to the commencement of the disease, or to cases combined with some degree of fever. The latter is most useful in the melancholic habit, and where an accumulation of bile



evident. Hence the encomiums bestowed on hellebore, in this disease, by the ancients.

Cold is also an application had recourse to here, to diminish irritation, as snow to the head, the clay cape, and shaving the head and bathing it.

Blistering and issues are also used with advantage in violent mania.

Some of the narcotics have been also employed here on the same principle.

Opium has been exhibited with doubtful effect; camphire, in large doses, has been often successful, especially when combined with tartar emetic.

III. The *third* indication is excited by the exhibition of powerful emetics, especially the antimonial, and even a scruple of tartar emetic has been known to have been given at once, without exciting any uncommon symptom, such is the torpor of the stomach in maniacal cases. In order, therefore, to succeed, the irritability of the organ must be restored by a previous dose of ipecacuanha.

The sudden and unexpected presentation of familiar and interesting objects to the patient, frights, &c. being applied to this head, and have been, at times, successful in the cure of this disease.

12. The *fourth* indication is performed by bringing the patient to attend to some particular object or exercise, especially some work where bodily labour is enjoined. A long journey has been also recommended; but these are more suited to the state of convalescence than the actual paroxysms of the disease.



XIX. *Canine Madness. (Hydrophobia.)*

1. HYDROPHOBIA consists in a horror or morbid aversion at all liquids, which, when presented, excite convulsive spasms of the throat ; and this disease is attended with fever, and general disorder of all the functions.

2. It arises from the introduction of a small portion of poison by the bite of a rabid animal, most commonly of the canine kind ; and whether the contagion is of that subtle nature as to be capable of being communicated in any other form is doubtful ; as also whether it may arise in some animals, without any preceding contagion.

3. The exact time at which the symptoms of this disease appear, after the reception of the poison, varies in different cases, being from two or three days to as many weeks or months. But they are generally preceded by pain of the wounded part, extending in the course of the lymphatics, and pointing out the passage of the poison into the system.

4. The attack is sometimes very sudden but most commonly the constitutional symptoms that first commence are a degree of torpor and lassitude, followed in the night by disturbed sleep and frightful dreams. Slight convulsions and *subfultus tendinum* then arise, while the patient appears sunk in the most profound melancholy and oppression, uttering frequently the most heavy sighs. As these symptoms increase, the characteristic of the disease, the aversion at all liquids appears, joined with a large secretion of viscid saliva, which the patient is constantly spitting out. The respiration becomes uneasy ; the pulse is tremulous and unsteady. Vomittings



a bilious matter ensue, and spasms of the urinary and genital organs arise, in consequence of which their evacuations are *forcibly* thrown out.

Strong convulsions become soon conspicuous in every part. The patient loses the faculty of speech, and is even inclined to bite those within his reach ; yet, so long as he retains his speech, his answers are distinct, and shew the judgment unaffected.

These last symptoms are succeeded by strong delirium, which closes the scene, though this is not always the case.

5. Our prognosis or opinion in this disease is always favourable ; and, being unacquainted with the nature of the poison, we have hitherto in vain attempted cure. It seems, however, pretty clear, that the passage of the poison into the system is not so quick as has been supposed. Our views therefore, should be entirely directed to prevent its progress, and that,

*First*, By immediate extirpation of the part, which may be even done, at the distance of some days, with success ; and,

*Secondly*, By promoting afterwards a secretion from the part by the application of irritating ointments, which should never be suppressed ; for the sudden healing of the wound has always been found to hasten the attack of the disease. But if extirpation is not admissible, in consequence of the situation of the wounded part, the actual cautery, or burning it with gun-powder, scarifications into it, bleeding with leeches, &c. are to be had recourse to, while mercurial unction, to prevent the progress of the poison, should be diligently employ-



ed, and regularly continued, in very large quantity at once.

6. The appearances on dissection in *hydrophobia* tend little to elucidate the nature of the disease. The œsophagus and pharynx have been found, in several cases, inflamed, though not always. Slight inflammation has also been traced in the cardia of the stomach. Some marks of inflammation affect likewise the brain, consisting in a redness of the pia mater, or serous effusion on the surface of the brain. The same has been discovered in the dog, and this is all that can be traced.

7. When the disease is once begun, the exhibition of medicines is little to be trusted. We shall, however, enumerate those most generally employed.

The *first* is large bleedings; and from them some advantage has at times been derived.

The Ormskirk powder, though often used, appears, from its composition, a medicine perfectly inert. The same may be said of the famous Tonquin remedy; and also of the Carnatic pill, the principal ingredient of which is said to be arsenic.

Cold bathing has been ineffectual, often manifestly hurtful. Warm bathing has produced some alleviation of symptoms during its operation.

Antispasmodics, and particularly the liberal use of opium, has been recommended, which may be given in a dose of a dram, or half a dram, at once. Some cures, it is said, have been also made by a liberal use of vinegar, and the large and frequent use of oils has been, of late, highly commended.



## CLASS III.

### CACHECTIC DISEASES.

---

**P**URSUING our plan of arrangement, from *nervous* we proceed to the *cachectic* diseases, or those which depend on a vitiated state of the fluids, and possess a *putrescent* tendency.

#### I. *Putrid Fever.* (*Typhus putrida.*)\*

**I** THE first here, as in the former classes, that occurs to be treated is *fever*, which, in many of its symptoms, is much connected with that of the nervous kind. But here the prostration of strength is at first more considerable, attended with stronger rigors, intense heat, and an irregular tense pulse; while from the beginning great determination prevails to the head, denoted by flushings of the face, vibration of the temples, and a particular bloodshot glossy appearance which the eye assumes. The tongue is also dry and parched, being

\* We are aware of the impropriety of disjoining the several species of Fever in a Nosological view, as the Nervous and Putrid Fevers are entirely the same disease, differing in degree; but as the present arrangement is adopted entirely from a regard to the practice, the difference in their treatment somewhat sanctions the plan we have chosen.



covered, as well as the teeth, with a brown or a blackish tenacious crust.

2. As the disease advances, though generally very early, the putrescent symptoms more distinctly appear. The tongue becomes black, livid, and dry, and the breath and urine acquire a disagreeable fætor. A stupor commences, and the appearance of petechial or livid spots is soon observable. Great anxiety prevails about the precordia, and frequent sighing takes place; hemorrhages also arise from different parts, especially from the gums and intestines, being in the latter case joined with diarrhœa, and hiccup terminates the scene.

3. This disease most commonly attacks such as have been previously weakened by any debilitating cause, and occurs most frequently in autumn and the end of summer, when the days are hot, and rains fall, the nights being cold and chilly. The most frequent period of its attack is from 14 to 30, and when recovered from, no disease is more liable to relapse.

4. It arises from whatever depresses the nervous power, and its causes enumerated by authors are, a putrid air generating contagion, dejection of spirits, low diet, &c. But of these the first is the most certain cause in all cases of real fever.

5. Our opinion is here very uncertain, and entirely determined by the degree of violence in the symptoms especially after the appearance of petechiæ, though there is no case so desperate where hope may not be entertained; for more recoveries, in proportion, take place in fevers, than in any other diseases.

6. Dissections of putrid fever, shew inflammation and gangrene of some of the viscera, particularly the sto-



nach, bowels, &c. sometimes also suppuration of the brain. In the muscular fibres, there seems likewise a strong tendency to gangrene, even the heart has been found large and flaccid.

7. In the cure, though the inflammatory symptoms appear to run pretty high, bleeding should never be performed. The *primæ viæ* should be cleared from their putrid contents by the antimonial solution. While the pulse is distinct, acids and refrigerating diaphoretics should be employed, though general sweating is rather hurtful. But if the pulse falls, the strength must then be supported by the use of wine and cordials; and the bark, to correct the putrescent tendency of the fluids, thrown in in considerable quantity.

Blisters, though indicated by the presence of delirium, are here of little effect. Camphor has been found frequently useful, and along with these remedies a free admission of cold air should be allowed, even cold washing, and at times cold bathing, have been attended with manifest advantage; and particular attention in all cases of fever especially of a putrid nature, should be paid to cleanliness.

The exhibition of fixt air is also at present a popular remedy.

Three particular species of this fever occur, which, from their singular fatality, deserve a separate history. These are the *plague*, *yellow fever*, and *puerperal fever*.

### 1. *Plague.* (*Pestis.*)

1. The *plague* is a highly putrid fever, marked with the strongest symptoms of debility; in the progress of which, though not fixed to a particular day, an erup-



tion of buboes or carbuncles takes place on different parts of the body.

2. This disease is early marked by violent affection of the head. particularly stupor and giddiness. The pulse is weak and irregular, attended with much anxiety, frequent palpitation, and even fainting. Biliou vomitings take place in a high degree; and, in the progress of the disease, buboes or carbuncles break out in different glandular parts; after which, strong mark of putrefescency ensue, displayed by petechiæ, hemorrhages from different parts, and a colliquative diarrhœa which proves fatal. These symptoms are considerably diversified in different individuals, but joined with the common ones of putrid fever, are sufficient to give some idea of the appearances of the disease.

3. The *plague* is well known to be the effect solely of a peculiar contagion, universal in its attack wherever it appears, and generally confining its ravages to the warm climates, particularly Turkey, and other parts of the east; being, in this country, entirely unknown, at least for these 200 years.

4. Our opinion here is always unfavourable, but will be regulated, with respect to the probable chance, entirely by the state of the putrid symptoms, especially on the appearance of the carbuncles, which are to be considered of a critical nature.

5. Dissections of *plague* have shewn the heart itself in a gangrenous state; the stomach in the same; the liver only inflamed; carbuncles in the lungs, intestines, and kidneys; the gall bladder full of black bile; and the brain itself putrid in some parts, and containing worms.



6. From the general mortality of this disease, the means of its prevention are perhaps to be considered in preference to its treatment.

One of the first means of prevention is, to guard against the introduction of infection, which can only be done by a proper regard to bills of health, and the performance of quarantines; and in the case of goods, a proper ventilation of these, in the time of the quarantine, or during 40 days, should take place. To prevent this disease from spreading, where it once appears, every communication with the infected should be shunned, especially the smallest contact; and where communication is unavoidable, every precaution should be taken to render it as little dangerous as possible, by observing as great a distance from the person, or infected goods, in holding it, and avoiding a stream of air which may carry the effluvia in a direction so as to convey it.

7. As a weakened state of body also favours the power of contagion, so every cause inducing this state should be carefully obviated. Of these may be mentioned poor fare, intemperance, excess of venery, great fatigue, and considerable evacuations.

8. The circumstances again which render contagion active when received, are cold, fear, and full living; and, to obviate the effects of these, every attention should be paid, and such farther means even employed to remove it, before producing the actual disease, as are mentioned in the remarks on contagion in the last part of this work.

9. From the nature of *plague*, described (1. 2.) its treatment consists in the same as directed for *putrid fever* (1. 7.) only from its more rapid fatality, the reme-



dies must be thrown in earlier, and in larger quantity; and of all the remedies cold drink and Peruvian bark form the principal.

Where the patient survives the disease, the treatment of the carbuncles becomes the business of surgery.

## 2. *Yellow Fever.* (*Typhus Ictericus.*)

1. The *yellow fever* is attended with a quick irregular pulse, great oppression of the precordia, and vomiting of a bilious matter, succeeded, towards its termination, by universal jaundice, and hemorrhage from different parts.

2. It commences with the usual symptoms of *putrid fever*, particularly in the violent burning heat and strong determination to the head, marked by suffusion of face, throbbing of temples, weight and pain; and these are joined by strong tendency to bilious vomiting. The symptoms of debility, however, advance here more rapidly, and to a greater degree. The redness of face yields to a yellow tinge, the increased action to fainting on the slightest motion, and there prevails a strong desire to coma, with slight occasional delirium. The eye becomes soon of a pure yellow colour, which is shortly diffused over the whole of the skin. The frequency of vomiting comes to diminish, and instead of pure bile, it yields, when taking place, to a putrid mixture of it with blood. Hemorrhages arise from the nose and gums; strong marks of putrescency affect every part, as large petechiæ on the skin, fœtor of breath, black sediment of urine, &c. A remission generally takes place a few hours before death,



which is succeeded by hiccup and coma, and these terminate the scene.

3. The duration of this fever is various; but in every case it may be considered as rapid in its progress. In some situations, however, it is more so than in others, but it has displayed itself uncommonly violent in the West Indies, and has exceeded, in fatality, even the plague itself. The Europeans chiefly suffer from it, and the natives, for the most part, escape it, even in the most epidemic periods. Those of a full habit are reserved to fall its earliest victims.

4. This fever is evidently the effect of a powerful contagion, which is rendered active by a variety of accidental causes, as *excessive heat of climate*, especially when suddenly alternated with cold and moisture, by exposure to night-dews, *intemperance*, especially in the use of ardent spirits, as new rum, *depressing passions*, &c.

5. The peculiar symptom, the general evacuation of the skin, and suffusion of skin from it, is entirely the effect of the heat augmenting its secretion, and increasing its activity so as to add to the irritation of the febrile state.

6. Our opinion is here doubtful. It is entirely dictated by the mildness of the symptoms for the three or four first days, and by the eye and skin acquiring but a slight yellow tinge; but if petechiæ once appear, attended with black putrid stools and bloody urine, there is then no foundation for hope.

7. Dissections of this disease exhibit the same morbid appearances as in common *putrid fever*; (I. 6.) and in inspecting the gall-bladder and biliary ducts, no calculi, or other obstruction of these parts, can be traced



to account for the general suffusion, more than by increased secretion.

8. The cure of *yellow fever* is the same with that directed for *putrid fever*, only from its quick fatality, bark and wine must be early and largely thrown in even before the icteritious tinge appears. From the irritability of stomach, and tendency to vomit, no emetic will be necessary here. A slight infusion, however, of chamomile may be used for once, and will do no harm. If the bark is not retained, and the irritability of stomach cannot be removed by opium, it must be exhibited in clysters; acids, particularly the vegetable, should be largely thrown in; fixed air may be also employed as a powerful antiseptic. The patient should be freely exposed to a cool dry air; cold acidulated drinks should be frequently given, and besides this general treatment, particular symptoms should be obviated, viz. pain and increased discharge, by opiates exhibited in the smallest form, so as to be retained; and costiveness by ascendent laxatives.

### 3. *Puerperal Fever.* (*Typhus Puerperarum.*)

1. The *Puerperal Fever* is one whose accession is very early after delivery, generally the second or third day, attended with a quick irregular pulse, remarkable prostration of strength, great affection of forehead, and general foreness and tension of the abdomen.

2. The peculiar symptoms of the disease are,

1<sup>st</sup>, The abdominal tension, pain and foreness, which rise to the most exquisite height, without, however, any hardness being felt, and frequently there is even no fullness.



2d, The fœtid discharge of the lochia (or cleanings).

3d, Little or no delirium, but a constant watchfulness and dread of death; and,

4th, A number of deceitful remissions, the first of which takes place in 24 hours after the attack, and these remissions always usher in an aggravation of symptoms.

3. The cause of this disease would seem to be a peculiar contagion affecting the puerperal state alone; for it has appeared at times epidemic, when no cases of *typhus* occurred at the same period. This contagion was not taken notice of till about 50 years ago; but since that time it has appeared epidemic in a number of places: particularly at Paris in the 1746 and 1762; in London in the 1761 and 1772; in Edinburgh in the 1773; and in Dublin in the 1774 and 1787.

4. Though in general fatal, some instances of recovery take place, and that by a crisis on the 11th day. The discharges attending this crisis are, a sweat, diarrhoea, and more rarely external abscesses of the abdomen.

5. Our opinion here should always prognosticate, if not a fatal, at least a doubtful event; and the more so, that the disease is liable to such delusive remissions. Even where the gangrenous state of abdomen has taken place, an entire cessation of pain is apt to mislead, though the feeble irregular pulse, and pale dejected countenance, point out, instead of relief, the rapid approach of the fatal termination.

6. The chief morbid appearances of this fever, distinct from those of common putrid fever, are displayed in the abdomen. A diffused inflammation pervades



the peritonæum, and the omentum is found entirely dissolved, sometimes remaining and gangrenous; collections of a serous and gelatinous fluid are also found within the abdomen, often to the extent of 6 or 7 pounds, in which the uterus floats. The intestines are all highly inflamed, and the small ones distended with wind. The uterus is of its proper size, and, when cut into, is without disease.

7. The treatment of *puerperal fever* has been more varied than that of the two other species of *putrid fever* just described. Misled by the appearances, on dissection, denoting inflammation, an attempt has been made here to cure it by large and repeated bleedings on the first attack, and these have been said to be successful at times. Ipecacuanha has been also used as a specific here. It is given in a dose of 15 grains, exhibited at twice, with an interval of an hour and a half betwixt each. This medicine is attended both with vomiting and diarrhœa. It is repeated in the same manner the following day, if the symptoms do not remit, and even continued to the third or fourth. After procuring a favourable remission in this way, wine is then to be thrown in, and symptoms of irritation obviated by the use of opium. The treatment being, in other respects, conducted on the same plan with that of *putrid fever*; though a prejudice prevails here, with some, against the use of the bark.

8. From the inveteracy of the infection of this disease, which has been found frequently to baffle every mode of rooting it out, for some time, by fumigation, ventilation, and even white washing of the infected place, every means of prevention should be employed,



and particularly the immediate removal of all puerperal women from its vicinity.

## II. *Putrid Sore Throat. (Angina Maligna.)*

1. THE *putrid sore throat* is distinguished by considerable fever, with small irregular pulse, though sometimes full. Its chief symptoms are frequent rigors, sickness, anxiety, and vomiting, succeeded soon by a stiffness in the neck, and an uneasiness in the internal fauces, which discover, on inspection, some swelling, and a deep red, or shining crimson colour, soon covered with white or ash-coloured spots, forming thick sloughs, on the falling off of which, ulcerations appear; and these affections of the fauces seldom affect deglutition, or give pain. They are generally attended either with a fœtid diarrhœa, or acrid discharge from the nose. The brain also is often very suddenly affected in this disease.

2. In the progress of the disease (generally the second day) a scarlet eruption appears on the face and neck, which feel stiff, spreading from thence over the rest of the body, and after continuing the space of four days, it departs without any remission of the symptoms; and, if the latter are violent, the person seldom outlives the seventh day.

3. Its attacks are chiefly on the young and feeble, and it is oftenest epidemic in autumn, when a warm season precedes.

4. It depends always on a specific contagion, the nature of which, like that of all others, is unknown, though, from 1739, it has been particularly attended to in Britain. Being highly infectious, it requires to be



avoided, often communicating from one to the whole of a family.

5. Our opinion is determined by the degree of putrescency, and the violence of the diarrhœa that attends, which marks the spreading of the inflammation to the stomach and bowels. When the disease suffers a remission on the appearance of the eruption, which displays a permanent scarlet efflorescence, and when this remission increases as it proceeds, with a desquamation of the skin; and particularly if the patient pass the ninth day, it may then be reckoned indicating a favourable termination. But when the reverse of this takes place, and the symptoms of fever and swelling of the throat, at the period of desquamation, rather increase, a fatal termination is then to be looked for; which often happens suddenly in consequence of suffocation.

6. Dissections in this disease have shewn the fauces inflamed, suppurated, and gangrenous; the trachea inflamed, and lined with a layer of viscid fœtid matter; and this also extending into the larynx. The swelling of lymphatic glands, from the absorption of the acrimony in these parts, is also frequent. The rest of the body exhibits, for the most part, the same morbid appearances as in *putrid fever*.

7. In its cure, our chief view must be directed to correct the septic tendency taking place. Purging and bleeding are, in general, therefore to be avoided, except in particular cases where the inflammatory symptoms may run very high; antiseptic gargles and injections are to be used to the affected parts, to remove the acrid discharge, and to prevent, as much as pos-



sible, its farther collection. Internally, the bark, wine, and other antiseptics, are to be exhibited from the commencement of the disease ; and if the bark, which should be given in large doses to the extent of an ounce or two ounces in a day, should affect the bowels, it must be joined with some astringent, as the catechū or gum kino. Emetics in this disease are highly useful, and even in nauseating doses by occasioning a determination to the surface ; but the milder emetics are to be preferred, as the ipecacuan from the tendency of antimonials here to pass downwards, and increase the diarrhœa which usually attends.

When any tumor is apparent, blisters may be there applied.

### III. *Pulmonary Consumption. (Phthisis Pulmonalis.)*

1. PULMONARY CONSUMPTION consists in an expectoration of purulent matter from the lungs, attended with cough (which prevails most in the morning, or when the stomach is empty) emaciation, debility, and hectic fever.

2. This fever differs from all others in the slowness of its progress, and accompanies all affections of parts where a loss of substance, or purulent state prevails. An exacerbation of its symptoms may be observed daily at noon and midnight, when a sense of chilliness is felt, while the body is at the same time preternaturally warm, and the night exacerbation is soon attended with profuse sweats of a colliquative nature.

3. These sweats, however, seldom occasion much thirst, the tongue also appears clean and natural, though in the progress of the disease, a degree of inflammation



is conspicuous both on it and the internal fauces, being sometimes covered with aphthæ. The eye also possesses a pearly white appearance, no red vessels being seen in the adnata, and the face is usually pale, though a circumscribed florid spot is observable on the cheek, which appears brightest after eating.

4. During its course, the belly is irregular, but towards the end a colliquative diarrhœa commences, and alternates with the sweatings described (2.) while a general emaciation takes place, the hairs falling off, and the nails of the fingers assuming an adunque form. The mind is here, for the most part, full of hope, and confident of health, and some days before death a delirium, which has seldom hitherto appeared, comes on, and continues to the end.

5. These symptoms denote an acrimony affecting the state of the fluids, and, when joined with the cough and expectoration, evidently shew that pulmonary consumption has taken place.

6. The attacks of this disease are chiefly fatal betwixt the 20th and 30th years, and affect those who possess a soft muscular flesh, a tall stature, and that constitution described as peculiar to Hymoptysis. (Class I. xx. 2.)

7. Its causes are an obstruction and inflammation of the lungs, depending most frequently on the existence of small tubercles in their substance, which, coming to suppuration, burst and discharge a purulent matter. These tubercles are often the consequences of a scrophulous habit; of a venereal virus existing in the constitution; or are produced from the acrimony of particular substances in certain mechanical professions.



Consumption likewise arises, as a consequence of other diseases, viz. of catarrh, asthma, and pneumonic inflammation, &c. without the previous existence of tubercles.

8. When arising from tubercles, the first symptoms of an approaching consumption are a short noisy cough, which soon becomes habitual, and little attended to, nothing being spit up but a frothy mucus, which seems to proceed from the fauces. The breathing is somewhat impeded, and easily hurried by the slightest motion, a sense of fullness and stricture of the chest also takes place, and an occasional attack of obtuse dull pain is felt under the shoulder blade, in the side or under the breast, the body growing gradually leaner and an indolence and languor prevailing. This state generally continues for a considerable time, during which the person is more easily affected than usual with slight colds, and at last after one of these the cough increases, especially towards night, attended with expectoration, and hectic symptoms; the pain of thorax, if formerly felt, becomes then more violent, with an uneasiness in lying on one side, and the expectoration is sometimes mixed with blood.

9. Our opinion is generally unfavourable in this disease; and especially when preceded by tubercles. It is for the most part fatal in the end of spring, or beginning of summer, and, in all cases, the symptoms are greatly aggravated during autumn.

Madness and pregnancy frequently remove, or at least retard, its termination; and the danger is to be chiefly judged of by the violence of the hectic symptoms, particularly the falling off of the hair, the strong smell of the



expectoration, and the diarrhœa, which mark approaching dissolution.

10. In the dissections of *consumption* the seat of tubercles, which is the most frequent morbid appearance, is found to exist in the cellular substance of the lungs, in the form of firm round bodies, which are formed, similar to the swelling of the lymphatic glands, on the external surface; they are of different sizes, from the smallest granule, to half an inch in diameter; and often in clusters: They adhere, pretty closely to the substance of the lungs, and have no particular covering, or capsule. In proportion to the smallness of their size, is their firmness; and when cut into, in this state, they are of a white colour, with a consistence nearly approaching to cartilage; in some part of them there is always a small pit, or hollow, where, as they increase, the formation of matter begins, and, at length they pass into vomicæ. But the formation of matter is not always determined by their size. In some it begins very early. When in small quantity, the consistence of the matter is thick and crudy; when in greater quantity it is thinner, and more resembling the matter of a common sore.

As matter forms the substance of the tubercle melts down, leaving in the end only a thin covering; and this melting down, appears to be without any very increased symptoms of inflammation taking place.

The matter discharged from the vomicæ, is purulent in its appearance; but, in its properties, it resembles mucus more than pus.

The principal situation of tubercles and vomicæ, is the upper, and back part of the lungs. Sometimes



they occupy the outer part; and wherever they are, adhesions to the pleura, are there formed.

The real portion of the lungs, affected by this state of disease, is different in different cases. At times the whole lungs may be said to be diseased, so that not a fourth part of them remains fit for the transmission of air: This is for the most part the case; but, in some rare instances, life has been protracted till not one-twentieth part of them appeared, on dissection, fit for carrying on this important function. Where the disease, as most frequently happens, is only partial, affecting, as mentioned, but about a fourth part of the lungs, the upper and posterior parts are then always found diseased; the under, and anterior, remain free, though not entirely in the natural state. The left lobe, also, it has been observed, is much oftener affected than the right one; and this is confirmed by all the morbid collections of anatomists.

11. In directing the cure of *consumption*, the disease may be properly divided into two *two* stages, the *inflammatory* and *suppurant*; to determine whether the latter has commenced, we judge from the appearance of the expectoration, for where it is viscid, pellucid, and unmixed with blood, it appears to be mucus; where it is dark, opaque, and gross, it is purulent.

The *first* stage is to be treated by small bleedings, repeated at proper intervals, by the application of blisters to the sides and back, which should be occasionally repeated; by mucilaginous and incrassating medicines, to prevent irritation on the lungs; and by the use of the different specifics, where it arises from a scrophulous or venereal origin, employing at the same time a



strict antiphlogistic regimen, especially in a vegetable diet, with milk, and a total abstinence from all animal food. At the same time, it is to be observed, that bleeding requires limitation in this disease, and should be only employed where there is no evidence of tubercles present, and where the disease is connected more with an accidental than constitutional source.

In the *second* stage, again, where an ulceration has taken place, attended with purulent expectoration, the management consists in the use of detergents, as the different balsamics, though they are doubtful, if not hurtful remedies, and require much caution—the myrrh is reckoned the best; in endeavouring to remove the matter by issues; in preventing the effects of its absorption into the mass of blood by the least-stimulating antiseptics, as the acids of vegetables; and by supporting the strength by a mild nutrient diet, with moderate exercise, especially riding in a carriage, or on horseback. The symptoms of cough and diarrhœa, when urgent, are to be palliated, the former by opiates and demulcents, and the latter by moderate astringents.

12. In all consumptive cases, a mild climate is to be chosen, which allows a freedom of perspiration; but in choosing the climate, as the winter is the season to be shunned, a much more southern one is to be preferred than either Lisbon, Montpellier, or Nice, which experience has now fully shown.

Whenever a sea voyage can be procured, it should never, in this disease, be dispensed with, and the joining therefore the two objects of a warm climate and a long voyage should be attempted if possible.

13. But, instead of the antiphlogistic regimen en-



ined (11.) some practitioners of eminence recommend in this disease a different mode of treatment, considering it entirely as a scrophulous affection. By them feeding is strictly forbidden; instead of a vegetable, nutritious diet, consisting of shell-fish and animal food, is prescribed. A warm climate is recommended, and, in place of it, keeping the room of the patient heated to the West-India point, with a similar attention to warmth in his dress, and the use of flannel shirt, drawers, &c. Blisters are also advised, and frequent and smart riding on horseback, with the use of cicuta and ierba, in powder, as medicines.

### III. *Veneral Disease.* (*Lues Venerea.*)

1. THE *venereal disease* is formed by the introduction of a specific contagion into the system, either in consequence of hereditary taint, or, which is more frequent, genital contact, producing different effects according to the progress of its stages.

2. This contagion first appeared in Europe in the year 1493, being brought from America by the followers of Columbus; it raged with extreme virulence among the French troops during the Neapolitan war, by whom it was conveyed into their own country, and thus spread over Europe.

3. The virulence of its infection was at first displayed by more dreadful effects than what now attend its progress, in consequence of some change in the constitution, for its ravages still continue more violent when admitted where it never prevailed before; a recent ex-



ample of which appeared on its introduction among the natives of Otaheite.

4. The poison, then, of this disease, is a peculiar acrid matter, passing into the mass of fluids, by absorption, and producing inflammation, and its consequences in the parts affected by it.

5. Its effects depend much on the quantity of matter received; on the irritability of the person to whom it is applied, and hence the infection is sooner received by the young and sanguine than by the old and rigid; and on the degree of strength in the matter itself; for in some constitutions, where a natural acrimony prevails, it acquires a greater degree of virulence than in others.

6. Its appearance is generally made first on the part to which it is immediately applied; and as this is observed to be the genital system, its progress requires to be first marked there, and then the different changes it induces through the other parts of the body.

7. At first it is to be considered merely as a local affection confined to the urethra, or extending only to the neighbouring parts, and exhibiting different appearances there, which depend on the action of the poison in the urethra.

### 1. *Clap. (Gonorrhœa virulenta.)*

1. WHEN first deposited in the urethra, a gonorrhœa is produced, or an inflammation of its mucous membrane to a certain extent; in consequence of which, a running of a whitish or yellow matter takes place, generally in from 4 to 6 or 8 days after coition, though



ten not appearing till after the distance of some weeks, and in some rare cases so early as a few hours. The extent of this running, for the most part, does not extend above two inches from the glans of the penis; but where the disease is violent, it extends over the whole urethra, and next spreads its effects to contiguous parts.

2. This inflammation is divided properly into *three* stages, viz. its increase, diminution, and total departure, or the absence of the discharge.

The symptoms of the *first* stage are a troublesome chinefs in the glans of the penis, with the orifice of the urethra a little more open than usual, from which some matter can be prest. A swelling, fullness, and tightness of these parts next takes place, while a sense of heat, afterwards changing to acute pain, is felt along the passage of the urethra, in emitting urine. The discharge, at first thin and of a yellow green colour, tinged with blood, gradually turns more viscid, the penis becomes stiffened through its whole extent, the inflammation every day increasing, and painful erections of it occurring in the night, with uneasiness of the loins, testicles, and bladder, frequently affecting the whole of the lower belly, and occasioning sympathetic swellings of the groin similar to bubo. This stage, where the disease is left to itself, continues generally for two weeks, and during its continuance, a discharge also frequently arises from the glans penis on the outside, which appears raw, red, and inflamed, constituting what is termed the *spurious gonorrhœa*; though this only happens in particular cases, is by no means constant, and appears sometimes without any affection of the urethra.



As these symptoms abate, the heat of urine becomes less severe; the discharge assumes a white appearance, and no erections take place, which constitutes the *second* stage.

In the *third*, no pain is felt at all, the discharge becomes of a viscid tenacious nature, and ropy.

But in describing *gonorrhœa*, the number and extent of its symptoms vary in different persons, and thus regulate both our opinion and treatment of the disease.

3. Our opinion in *gonorrhœa*, with respect to the time of its duration, is uncertain. It is derived from three sources, the mildness of the symptoms, that is, the length to which they extend in the urethra; the appearance of the discharge, which is best when white, viscid, and ropy, and the state of constitution or tendency to a scrophulous taint, which always occasions a protracted disease.

4. The appearances of a *gonorrhœa* in the female are pretty much the same as in the male, accounting for the difference of parts; the disease is in them always milder, in so much so that there is no other symptom, at times, but the discharge, yet it is more difficult to cure; and an excoriation of parts from the acrimony, is in them more frequent and more considerable.

5. Dissections of *gonorrhœa* have never shewn ulceration of the urethra as a primary effect of the disease. The urethra, when opened, appears red, inflamed, and blood-shot, and its mucous glands enlarged and full of matter within  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch of its extremity. Where the disease is long continued, the surface all along, even



the bladder, is found pale and relaxed without any tension.

6. In the cure, a different conduct is required to be pursued, according to the different states of the disease ; but the local treatment, at the same time, is that which should be chiefly trusted to.

7. In the *first*, where the inflammatory symptoms are long, but, at the same time, not extending far into the urethra, the antiphlogistic remedies are to be strictly employed, and their abatement produced by bleeding, if plethoric, a loose belly, and the use of injections of a sedative and astringent nature.

8. In the *second*, where the perinæum and superior parts of the urethra are affected, known by pressure external, and even swelling of it, and the general inflammatory symptoms, particularly the cordee, heat of urine, and effects of penis much increased, a still more rigorous antiphlogistic treatment is necessary ; both general and topical bleeding must be employed, particularly the latter, and this is to be followed by the use of saturnine ointments, and even blisters, if the inflammation does not seem to remit ; but if matter once forms, and a fluctuation can be perceived, its evacuation is to be hastened to prevent its opening into the urethra. If this last ensues, the only cure consists in the use of the bark, cold bathing, and whatever strengthens the system. The use of mercurials seems particularly indicated, and the earlier they are applied to the affected part, as rubbing in the perinaum, the better ; but their success has generally failed.

9. In the *third*, where the inflammation is still more extensive, affecting the prostatic gland, known by pain and



heat of the rectum, and more certainly by the introduction of the finger into it; when the state of the gland will be felt, the chief remedy is copious venesection, joined with anodynes, and they are best in the form of glyster; emollient poultices and fomentations are the most useful topical applications; but where these prove ineffectual, and the disease passes into a chronic state, or a schirrus of the gland ensues, mercury, cicuta, mezereon, sea-water, and other remedies, with various success, have been employed. This state of the disease, or at least the affection of the prostate, is generally incurable, and is attended, more or less, with suppression of urine, and forms also a species of gleet, which can never be restrained.

10. Besides the prostate, the bladder is also, at times, affected by gonorrhœa, and inflammation of it produced. It is marked by the frequent desire to make water, the turbid appearance of the urine, and the pain of the organ itself. Its treatment consists in a rigorous antiphlogistic plan, viz. copious bleeding, much dilution, emollient injections, the use of mild laxatives, &c.

When passing into a chronic state, it is attended with various uneasy sensations, which are best removed by opiates and astringents, particularly of the latter, as the bark, alum, and uva ursæ.

11. The diet, in gonorrhœa, should be regulated according to the state of the inflammatory symptoms.

12. Besides this general treatment of gonorrhœa, two symptoms are frequent in its progress, which require a minute consideration. These are *cordee* and *hemorrhage*.

The *first* consists in a spasmodic contraction of the



muscles of the penis, which renders it stiff, painful, and incurvated. It is most frequent in the night-time, and the only certain relief is obtained from it by the external use of opium, sometimes by topical bleeding.

Hemorrhage from the urethra sometimes takes place to an alarming degree in *gonorrhœa*. It is chiefly to be removed by rest, cold, and astringents, as dipping the penis in a solution of sugar of lead, injecting the same into the urethra; the internal exhibition of gum kino. But, if these fail, it is to be accomplished by mechanical means, as introducing a large bougie, or hollow catheter, or forming a pressure externally.

In both sexes a discharge takes place from the genital parts without any specific infection, which is known under the name of the *spurious* or *simple gonorrhœa*; and in the female by that of *whites* or *leucorrhœa*. The consideration of these complaints becomes here necessary to distinguish them from the former disease.

### 1. *Spurious Gonorrhœa*.

1. This affection is chiefly distinguished by the rapidity of its inflammation, and its more speedy termination, by its appearing almost immediately after coition, where connection has taken place, though it often appears without any connection whatever.

2. The causes enumerated as producing it are fluor albus in the female, irritation from stone in the bladder, stricture of the urethra, much connection with apoplexies, gout, rheumatism, in which last case it is apt to appear whenever exposed to much wet or cold.

3. Where doubtful, as it is generally of short continuance, a few days should be allowed to pass before



forming an opinion; and much also must depend on the account of the patient himself, and his connections, to ascertain it.

4. The cure here consists entirely in the use of astringent injections; and if the constitution betray marks of general weakness, tonics and cold bathing may be had recourse to, and they will have more effect here than in real gonorrhœa.

## 2. Whites. (*Leucorrhœa*.)

1. This disease is more frequent in the female than the former in the male, which renders the certainty of infection with them so doubtful; as without other appearances, we are left to depend for a knowledge of it entirely on their own report.

2. *Leucorrhœa* is of two kinds; the *constitutional* and *local*; and this variety depends on the different parts from which the discharge proceeds.

### *Constitutional.*

3. The discharge here proceeds from the uterine vessels, and is frequently connected with *flooding* or *menorrhagia*, appearing in the intervals of that disease. It is not so alarming as *flooding*, nor so rapidly hurtful to the constitution. The quantity of the discharge is various at different times, being at first mild, and growing gradually more acrid by its continuance; and its effects are entirely to be judged of by the symptoms it produces.

4. The symptoms it produces are paleness, distension of stomach, as squeamishness, inflation, and sometimes vomiting, pain of the back and loins, inflamma-



tion of the passage, attended with uneasiness and heat of urine.

5. The cause of this disease is either general weakness, or else particular laxity of the uterine vessels, and the latter brought on by various circumstances, as parturition, frequent venery, the use of stoves, &c. Hence the frequency of this disease in Holland, where no woman is almost without it.

6. Our opinion here depends on the nature of the cause from which it proceeds. If long continued, it becomes habitual, and often remains for life, and its constant attendant, in that case, is sterility. If accompanied also by an organic affection of the uterus, which often takes place in its progress, it is generally incurable.

7. Dissections here shew the internal surface of the uterus pale, flabby, and relaxed. Where organic affections take place, their appearances were examined under the head of *menorrhagia*.

8. The treatment of this species of *leucorrhœa* is much the same with that directed in *flooding*, to the cure of that disease we shall therefore refer; only topical remedies, or injections, have here most effect; and, in the choice of them, they ought to be such as are least liable to stain the linen of the patient, and occasion the detection of the disease by the other sex, as strong infusions of green tea, solutions of alum, &c.

It is on this account that the general remedies, though less powerful, are commonly preferred by the patient. Irritations also of contiguous parts, by the use of the balsams, turpentine, and cantharides, acting as diuretics, are often successful here.



Before leaving this subject, it is to be remarked, that, in consequence of the acrimony of the discharge in *leucorrhœa*, producing irritation of the parts, a peculiar disease arises, at times, known under the name of the *furor uterinus*.

#### *Furor Uterinus.*

1. This desire of venery has been known often to break through every restraint of modesty or duty ; but it is almost always confined to a warm climate, and if ever appearing in this country, is restrained from shewing itself by the modesty of the sex.

2. Its cure depends on a strict antiphlogistic treatment, and particularly the application of sedative injections, such as are used in *gonorrhœa*, to take off the irritation of the parts.

#### *Local.*

1. The *second* species of *Whites* is that which most nearly resembles the *venereal gonorrhœa*. and proceeds from the same source, or the glands of the vagina, though we have here, even less than in the former species, any means of distinction, and must entirely be guided by the report of the female.

2. The cure is made by the use of astringent injections, as directed for the male, but they must be here stronger, from the less sensibility of the parts.

#### *Consequences of Clap. (Gonorrhœa Virulenta.)*

##### *1. Swelled Testicle. (Hernia Humoralis.)*

1. In the first stage of *gonorrhœa*, when inflammatory symptoms run high, and are extensive, and the use of



Strong cathartics has been, perhaps, imprudently had recourse to, in consequence of sympathy with the affected part, a swelling and inflammation of sometimes one, sometimes both, testicles takes place.

2. Its first symptoms are, a lancinating pain in it, with a stiffness of the spermatic cord, while, in its enlargement, it gradually increases to a considerable size, attended with acute fever, and particular uneasiness over the thighs and abdomen, and its termination is generally by resolution when the running returns.

3. Its prognosis is favourable when the last circumstance takes place, but it is dangerous when the pain departs without a termination of the swelling; even in its most favourable circumstances, hardness of the epididymis is apt to remain.

4. Its cure depends on the general remedies for allaying inflammation, as general and topical bleeding, the use of mild purgatives, cataplasms to the part with sugar of lead, the steams of warm vinegar received on it, and a suspensory to support it; while a spare diet, rest, and a horizontal posture are enjoined, and occasionally, where much pain, the use of opiates, both internally and topically.

5. If a hardness should afterwards remain, moxon, mercurial unction, the application of cicuta poultices, and its use internally with decoction of liquorice are of service. If a swelling without hardness, vomits and blisters have been here recommended, as also sea-bathing and the bark.

### *Wasting of Testicles.*

WASTING OF TESTICLE is a frequent consequence of



*hernia humoralis*, but it is more frequently a spontaneous decay in such patients as have been early addicted to onanism. Such persons possess a delicate relaxed habit, with a wan fallow complexion. It is most frequent after the 40th year; it begins at first in one, which gradually lessens in size, without any pain or symptom that gives intimation, and proceeds till nothing is left but a thin membranous substance in its place. On its decay, the second begins, and undergoes the same process, without any diminution of the venereal powers in the patient.

No cure has yet been discovered for this peculiar affection; a blister has been found, in one instance, to suspend its progress.

## 2. *Gleet.* (*Gonorrhœa Benigna.*)

1. IN consequence of the repeated attacks of a gonorrhœa, and consequent debility of the part, or from improper treatment, a simple relaxation of its mucous glands is produced, or else a stricture and callosity, from which a constant discharge takes place, named a *gleet*.

2. It is to be distinguished from a feminal flux, by the patient feeling sore at a particular place of the urethra, and by the evacuation of the semen only occurring at certain intervals. Though our opinion is more favourable in recent than old cases—yet this disease remains still one of the *opprobria* of our art, and often continues, at intervals, for life.

3. Its cure is to be attempted by the use of astringents, particularly injections, which may be used six or eight times a day; and even by those of a stimulant nature, as acrid solutions of mercury, sal ammoniac, tinc-



ure of cantharides, verdigris, &c though these are to be seldomer employed ; by directing the discharge elsewhere, by the formation of an issue at or near the perinæum ; and by different restorative means during the local applications, as tonics, viz. chalybeates, cold bathing, and especially a restorative diet, and restraint from venery, debauches, excessive motion, &c. Where scrophulousness is suspected, bark and hemlock have been here recommended.

But in preference to these, where the discharge arises from the higher parts of the urethra, or from callosity or stricture, the bougie will succeed, or sometimes the application of blisters to the perinæum ; and in all cases where the local means are used, they have been generally assisted by balsams internally, viz. capivi, Canada, and even the tincture of cantharides. In every case where the disease is obstinate, and stricture suspected, arising as a consequence of *gonorrhœa* in scrophulous habits, the introduction of a bougie will ascertain it, and is the chief mode of cure ; or else the application of caustic according to the method recommended by Mr Hunter.

In using the bougies here, their size should be as large as the parts can bear, and they should be also long continued.

### 3. *Seminal Weakness. (Tabes Dorsalis.)*

1. A frequent consequence of *gonorrhœa*, when affecting the higher parts of the urethra, and especially when there have been frequent returns of it, in consequence of inducing a state of irritability, is *seminal weakness*, or an involuntary discharge of the seminal fluid.

2. This disease is of two species : the first takes place



in such patients on the slightest irritation, as heat, wine, exercise, or the mere effort of going to stool, and is attended with some degree of spasm in the emission.

3. The latter oozes away insensibly, at all times, in the form of a mucous-like discharge, thinner than natural, like involuntary stools, or urine, and no regular emission can ever be induced.

4. The former yields to antispasmodics at times, but more readily to a regular use of venery than any other expedient, and marriage is, in such cases, recommended.

5. The latter is generally incurable, though tonics, as the bark, steel, the balsams and cold bathing, have been often employed; hemlock has sometimes been of service, and still more the henbane. But, as palliatives can only be depended on, the chief point here is a nourishing diet, the removal of costiveness, and to these may be joined sea bathing.

This disease, however, is oftener the effect of onanism than arising from a venereal cause.

#### 4. *Obstruction of Urine.*

1. OBSTUCTION OF URINE is one of the most formidable consequences of *gonorrhœa*. It is produced from several organic changes of the passage, and these are,

1<sup>st</sup>, Tumors, as the swelling of the prostate and other glands high up in the urethra.

2<sup>d</sup>, Spasmodic constriction of the passage, which is known by its suddenly taking place without any previous appearance of interruption, and its being as suddenly removed.

3<sup>d</sup>, Caruncles or excrescences in the urethra,



which are always situated towards its extremity, and never any length within it.

4th, Real stricture, consisting in a swelling of the spongy body of the urethra for the space of an inch at one part, or its contraction in a point, as if tied with a cord, not exceeding  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch. The bend of the urethra is the most frequent seat of such changes, and its continuance produces often several of the same kind, occasioning distortion of the canal, &c. This cause is only to be known by the introduction of the bougie, which should always take place in every case of obstinate gleet.

2. The treatment of the *first*, or the *swelled prostate*, has been already considered: that of the *second*, or *spasm of the passage*, depends on different warm emollient applications, as fomenting with camomile, rubbing the penis with camphorated oil, or anodyne balsam, or æther and laudanum; opium also internally is highly useful here; bleeding has removed it when other remedies have failed, as also blisters to the perinæum; electricity has, at times, effected a cure, and also the passing a bougie where the contraction, without much violence, will allow it.

The two last come again to be removed by the bougie, and the rules for using it are these: Having chosen at first a bougie, rather small, let the patient be placed in a standing posture, or laid on his back, when the surgeon introduces it, stretching the urethra so as to let it more readily pass. When meeting with resistance from the stricture, he should endeavour to push it on slowly and gradually, without having occasion for a second introduction, by twirling it betwixt the



finger and thumb without using force ; unless blood appear when the irritation from it is too great, it must then be withdrawn ; nor should it be again introduced for some days till the injury of the urethra is healed.

3. When the bougie is once past, it should be bent at the end, and a cotton thread tied round it, and fixed to the glans to prevent its slipping into the bladder. Its continuance should at first be no longer than half an hour, or till such time as pain is excited, and gradually increased as the parts can bear it. During its use, the patient should be strictly confined to one posture, and for the passage of urine, it should be withdrawn when necessary. The gradual increase of the size of the bougie is a necessary circumstance for the cure of the disease. It should never be past into the bladder, except at first to ascertain the extent of the disease, which is always anterior to the neck ; nor should it be laid aside till a considerable time after the disappearance of the stricture, and the time should be the longer according to the obstinacy of the cause ; and it should be again returned to on the least appearance of obstruction. A failure in passing the bougie at first should not deter from persevering. It should, in that case, be bent in introducing it, in order to ascertain if any distortion of the canal prevents its passing before arriving at the stricture. But if, after fruitless attempts, no impression can be made by the bougie, Mr Hunter's application of caustic may be tried as the last chance of relief.

4. Where the disease is not removed by these methods, but left to itself, from the distension of the passage betwixt the bladder and stricture, by every eva-



uation its lining membrane becomes gradually weakened, and at last gives way, and the urine gradually producing swelling and ulceration, it breaks out, by fistulous openings, through the perinæum or scrotum. In this state, the disease becomes an object of surgery.

### 5. *Morbid Feelings of Parts.*

1. AFTER the disappearance of *gonorrhœa*, various morbid feelings often continue in the parts affected, and even extend to more distant parts of the system. These are pain of loins, uneasiness in the bladder and urethra, twilling of testicles, and often a general sense of weariness affecting these parts without pain. They frequently rise to a degree of what may be termed palsy of the bladder and urethra, and affect also the rectum with a feeling as if from piles.

2. These sensations equally occur in both sexes, and in different degrees in different individuals. They are the source of much distress to the patient, without any danger attending them.

3. The cure must proceed on diminishing irritability, though it is not always successful. Opiates, both general and topical, have been the principal remedy; blisters to the perinæum, and bleeding from it, have also given relief at times; cicuta, henbane, and electricity, have been also used with various effect; as also the warm bath, bark, cold bathing, both general and applied to the parts; frequently a bougie past into the bladder has removed all the symptoms.

### 6. *Swelling of Cord.*

1. A swelling of the spermatic cord itself sometimes



takes place independent of the testicle. Its extent is various ; it comes on with pain, tension, and inability to walk ; the pain frequently departs, but the swelling remains and acquires different degrees of hardness.

2. The same antiphlogistic treatment is proper here as directed in *swelling of the testicles* ; and failing, mercurial unction may be applied with advantage.

#### 7. *Swelled Lymphatics.*

1. IN the progress of *gonorrhœa*, the lymphatic vessels of the penis frequently inflame, swell, and proceed to suppuration. Their treatment consists in the general antiphlogistic plan ; to the fores applications of lead are most useful.

#### 8. *Swelling of Inguinal Glands.*

1. THE swelling of the glands of the groin is another consequence of *gonorrhœa*, forming what is called *sympathetic bubo*. It often proceeds so far as to induce suppuration, and we detect the difference betwixt it and the *venereal bubo* only by the absence of *chancre*, and by the pain and other symptoms attending the latter, or the venereal, being more circumscribed, and by the progress of the *sympathetic bubo* being also more rapid.

2. Its treatment consists in the common antiphlogistic applications ; and, when suppurating, cataplasms with lead.

#### 9. *Excoriations.*

1. EXCORIATIONS of the glans and penis are another consequence of *gonorrhœa*. They often appear without it, and we judge of their not being infectious by their



tent and the rapidity with which they spread; for, partial, or in one point, and not tending to increase, they arise then from *lues* and not *gonorrhæa*.

2. Their treatment consists in the use of astringent washes, employed often; as solutions of lead, the lime-water, diluted brandy, infusion of red rose leaves, &c. diluted wine and sugar.

3. Where there is much inflammation and swelling, leeches may be applied, and suspending the penis to the abdomen is a necessary part of the treatment.

4. Similar excoriations of the parts occur in women, and are to be removed by the same means.

#### 10. *Phymosis and Paraphymosis.*

1. CHANCRES and *gonorrhæa* equally induce, at times, contraction and thickening of the prepuce, which, when pulled over the glans, is termed *phymosis*; when retracted behind it, *paraphymosis*.

2. The treatment of these affections, where slight, depends on the use of emollient washes, as dipping the part often in warm milk and water, avoiding motion, and suspending the penis; but where much inflammation, venesection may be necessary. No violence should be used to the parts in drawing them back or forward, for the remains of this disease often continue for life. If much inflammation, and, if necessary to remove stricture, the division of the prepuce becomes then unavoidable.

#### 11. *Warts.*

1. WARTS are a frequent affection of the glans and prepuce, from previous *gonorrhæa* or *chancres*. They appear after the termination of the discharge in the form



mer ; at first like small points gradually becoming larger and more numerous, and covering more or less of the penis, but chiefly the prepuce.

2. They are of various size, consistence, and appearance, adhere sometimes by a narrow, sometimes by a broad base ; and they are removed by whatever excites much inflammation, wherever a ligature cannot be applied round them from their number, or the broadness of their base.

3. These applications are, a strong solution of sal ammoniac, corrosive sublimate, savine powder, mustard, &c. and these renewed so often as the inflammation subsides.

## 2. *Chancres.* (*Ulceræ primaria.*)

1. WHEN the venereal poison corrodes the skin externally, it produces a small boil or pimple, terminating in an ulcer, termed *chancre*, which is distinguished by want of disposition to heal, a thickened base, and circumscribed inflammation.

2. The period at which this appears, after infection, is various, commonly in three or four days, though often known in 24 hours, and at other times not till six or seven weeks. It is preceded by an itchiness, or sense of titillation over the glans. The seat is most commonly the glans penis and preputium, though every part of the genitals may be occasionally so.

3. The appearance of *chancres* varies much in different constitutions, and wherever they shew early a remarkable tendency to spread and increase in foulness under medicines, they are always alarming.

4. *Chancre* is best removed by the application of cau-



tic to destroy the virus, being merely local; or if recent, even washing frequently with spirit of wine, rum, Hungary water, or spirit of lavender; if more extensive, however, mercurial ointments are most effectual, as with red precipitate, calomel, &c.; or, if indolent, with verdigris. The use of mercurials, internally, to prevent absorption, is always necessary, also a proper attention to cleanliness; and the mercurials should be continued internally till eight or ten days after the cure of *chancre*.

5. *Chancres* in women possess the same appearance as those in men; and, from the difference of parts, or more extended surface for the application of the poison, they are generally in them more numerous. They require also to be treated more largely by internal medicines, from the parts not so readily admitting the application of dressings. It is for this reason unction, so as to pass through the diseased part, is a mode preferred for the cure of *chancres* in them.

6. A peculiar species of *chancre* in women, which may be termed an internal one, is noticed by some authors, and proceeds from the application of the poison to the mouth of the womb, where the penis, in coition, extends that length. It is not often met with; but, where occurring, its symptoms are, a sense of great heat and darting pungent pains about the womb; but these are not always accompanied with a puriform discharge, nor is the fluor albus (or *Whites*) necessarily increased by this affection. Though no external symptoms appear, the patients communicate the infection, which gives the most certain evidence of the disease; and with this may be joined a sense of acute pain that



they feel at the upper part of the vagina, (or passage) especially in coition, and not unfrequently attended with a sanguineous discharge. On examination, in this state, the womb feels enlarged gives a sense of preternatural heat, and suffers pain from the slightest pressure, while small ulcers may be felt about the *os uteri*, (or mouth.) The disease continues long in this state, without displaying any more general venereal symptoms; but the patient's health gradually declines, and she sometimes becomes hectic.

7. It is cured by the internal use of mercury, as directed in *lues*.

#### *Consequences of Chancre in the Part.*

Frequently the cure of *Chancre* is prevented by the fore assuming a scrophulous or erisipelatous disposition under the use of mercury, and spreading deep into the urethra. and threatening mortification. In this case, instead of mercury, the application of lime-water, solution of blue vitriol, traumatic balsam, tincture of myrrh, ardent spirits, &c. may be tried externally.

#### 3. *Bubo.*

I. WHEN the venereal virus is absorbed from *chancre*, and carried, by the lymphatics, to the inguinal or other glands, in consequence of the inflammation it excites there, a *bubo* is formed, or a pain is first felt in the groin, with some degree of hardness and swelling, not larger than a kidney bean, which increasing, occasions a redness of the skin, with difficulty in walking, while the part rises into a tumor, possessing in it a throb-



ing and pulsation; in the course of a week or ten days, becoming often larger than an egg. Its general termination is either by resolution or suppuration, more rarely by schirrus; and this absorption, occasioning *bubo*, generally takes place in the first or inflammatory state of *chancre*, that is, in eight or ten days.

2. Our opinion is here generally favourable, while the inflammation continues, and shews the real venereal disposition, or strong tendency to suppuration; but, in particular cases, it acquires an indolence after coming to a certain length, arising from a scrophulous taint. It is sometimes also combined with *erisipelas*. In these cases, if degenerating into schirrus, it may terminate in cancer.

3. In the first days of the disease, before acquiring much size, resolution of the real venereal bubo may be effected by topical bleeding, a spare diet, the use of purgatives, but, above all, the topical application of mercury rubbed in upon the thigh, so as to pass through the affected glands. Opiates are also necessary to lessen irritation during this course.

But when a tendency to suppuration has once taken place, it is to be promoted by a full diet and maturating applications, along with the continuance of the mercury, as above. When matter is once formed, it may be opened by a lancet, or caustic, and the ulcer brought to a proper digestion by the internal use of mercury.

### *Consequences of Bubo in the Part.*

A frequent consequence of *bubo* is the sore not healing, but acquiring a scrophulous or *erisipelatous* dis-



position. In this state, the matter becomes highly acrid; the sore spreads from the body of the glands to the cellular substance, inflaming the skin and contiguous parts, and assuming a foul spongy appearance, with callous edges, while it gives much pain. As it heals in one part, another breaks out, and, proceeding in this manner, the whole under part of the abdomen and thigh come to be laid bare. In these cases, opium internally, and caustic applied to the sores, has been most successful; as also dressing with calomel, verdigris, red precipitate; cicuta also, internally applied, and externally at the same time in the form of cataplasm, has effected a cure; salt water has been here recommended, as also fumigation with cinnabar; country air, and change of diet, has also been effectual.

#### 4. *Constitutional Disease. (Lues.)*

I. WHEN the venereal poison is conveyed from a bubo to the next glands, and so passes on to the thoracic duct, or is otherwise mixed with the mass of blood, often without the intervention of *bubo*, a complete *lues* is soon produced, displaying itself by ulcers in the throat, mouth, and nose.

In the first, they are of a conical shape, often of considerable depth, and attack generally the amygdalæ first without much pain, unless when erysipelas of the contiguous parts attends, and they produce hoarseness, fetor of breath, &c.

Those of the nose generally affect its internal parts, or some part of the *ossa spongiosa*; and if the under part of the nose, it shews a white slough, or a firm brown crust.

In the mouth, every part is occasionally the seat of



genereal ulcers, but they are most frequent in the palate and tongue. A deep copper coloured spot somewhere between the uvula and middle of the palate is the first appearance, which at last becomes ulcerated, and advances with great rapidity both in breadth and depth, and is generally single, while those from mercury, which they here resemble, are numerous.

The skin is next defaced by spots of a reddish, brownish, or copper colour, and scabby blotches appear about the roots of the hair and temples. These spots soon change to ulcerations, and they are most numerous on the breast and shoulders, from whence extending over the other parts of the body, which cast off deep, and have their sides and bottom of a dirty brown appearance, with a fœtid acrid discharge often of a green colour ; and this state is not to be changed by any external applications alone.

After which attacking the bones, sharp pains are felt in the night-time, especially in the tibia and shoulders, which depart as the morning approaches.

In the progress of the disease, the different glands become indurated and schirrous, and the bones rotten and carious, and shoot out a soft fungous flesh, which easily bleeds, and soon returns on being destroyed.

2. Our opinion here is more favourable in recent than in old cases, and in adults than in old persons and children, and where the habit is otherwise sound, and not impaired by other diseases. We judge also much from the capacity the constitution possesses of bearing the action of mercury in such inveterate cases.

3. Dissections of *lues* discover various forms of caries affecting the bones, and induration of several of the



glands. The principal caries is found to affect the bones of the cranium, communicating often ulceration to the brain itself, and this organ has been found, at times, reduced almost to a fluid state. Exostoses of several of the hardest bones are also conspicuous; the lymphatic glands, in different parts, much enlarged and schirrus of several of the organs, particularly the liver and lungs; even the heart itself full of tubercles.

4. In the cure, mercury alone is to be depended on, and it may be exhibited so as either to raise a salivation, or without it.

In the *first* case, before employing it, if the person is plethoric, bleeding should be performed, and the use of thin diluents and the warm bath enjoined, the body being covered with flannel; after which the mercury is to be slowly thrown in, and chiefly by unction on the joints in the quantity of a dram of the common blue ointment daily at a time, which will require the space of half an hour's rubbing before it disappear. During the continuance of the spitting, the pulse should never exceed 100 in a minute, nor the quantity of salivary discharge six pounds in 24 hours. Its flux should be permitted day and night, and a moderate diet and diluents plentifully supplied. When it is to be stopt, the diet may be amended, a purge or two exhibited, and a return to the free air gradually made; after which, the country and exercise will recover the health.

But where, again, salivation is wished to be avoided, the mercury must be directed so as to pass off by one or other of the excretions, especially by the kidneys or skin; and for the latter purpose, instead of unction, the remedy may be given internally in a dose of



two or three of the blue pills every day, which will produce the same effect; and, if affecting the bowels, may be restrained by an opiate, or, in place of the blue pill, by the calcined mercury, in a grain dose daily, with the same quantity of opium; or the corrosive pills in  $\frac{1}{4}$  grain four times a-day; or the solution of corrosive may be used, joined with a decoction of the woods of guaiac and sarsaparilla. The same precautions are here to be observed as in the case of salivation, by attention to the diet and situation; but the course must be persisted in, even after the departure of the symptoms, for a month, as there is hazard of its failing in this way to complete a cure.

In such a course, as the first by salivation, from four to five weeks in slight cases, to eight or ten in more confirmed, or even longer, there will be consumption of ointment from three ounces to eight or ten.

5. But betwixt these two methods, of the salivating and alterative courses, a medium is now observed; an alterative course is found generally insufficient to secure against the return of the disease, and a salivation again, too severe on the constitution of the patient. The safest method, then, is exhibiting the medicine so far as to give a tendency to salivation, without proceeding any length, and keeping it constantly at that point during the course.

6. After the disease has been sufficiently subdued by mercury, some symptoms of ulceration will, at times, still remain, as ulcers in the fauces, which are to be healed up by the use of styptics; or on the skin, which will yield to the common remedies as in cases of foul sores.



The strength is then to be restored by the use of bark and bitters.

Three varieties of the venereal disease are often met with in practice.

1<sup>st</sup>, The *first* as it occurs in infants.

2<sup>d</sup>, As it appears in the form of *fibbens*.

3<sup>d</sup>, As it is known by the name of *yaws*.

### 1. *Venereal disease of Infancy. (Lues Infantum.)*

1. THE venereal disease, in infants, is peculiar in its symptoms. It appears at birth, but more commonly soon after, in the form of an erisipelatous efflorescence over the whole body. The cuticle is in part, or altogether, destroyed, and the skin is tender and affords matter. The nails sometimes do not form, and there is, as it were, an imperfect evolution. The disease sometimes does not appear till the 10th, 12th, or 14th day, and then the eruption is chiefly confined to the parts about the anus, viz. on the nates, and about the pudendum. In these places, irregular blotches arise of a light red colour, and somewhat elevated; a thin acrid serum sometimes oozes from them. In other parts, the disease appears like a crusty eruption, which, in some places, continues dry, and falls off in scales; while, in others, there prevails an exudation from it of acrid matter.

2. This disease is occasionally derived from both father and mother, although no symptoms can be traced to mark its existence in either. Wherever children are born in the state described, or several dead births



cessively follow, it depends, for the most part, on this cause; the removal of which can only be effected by a mercurial course, on which both parties should be put.

3. As the *lues of infancy*, when infecting, conveys a peculiar virulence of disease, the mother alone, if possible, should continue to nurse, and be put on the use of mercury.

4. In the cure of the child, calomel and corrosive sublimate are the two preparations employed, particularly the calomel. It may be given in a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a grain for a dose, and repeated twice a-day. A course of this kind, for a month or five weeks, will remove the disease; but should be continued somewhat longer to ensure the cure.

## 2. *Sibbens*.

1. SIBBENS is a species of the venereal disease, confined to one part of this country; and first observed about 60 years ago, being supposed, from the place in which it appeared, to have some connection with the fish. It first appears in the form of a sore throat, the tonsils and uvula discovering superficial ulcerations, and the mouth and inside of the cheeks and lips being more or less covered with an aphthous eruption of white specks. Sometimes a hoarseness attends this state of the parts, and excrescences arise from them similar to the sprouting of a rasp berry, from which the name of *sibbens* is derived.

2. From the surface of the mouth and throat, it next discovers itself on the skin, under the appearance of small pustules, which break and leave a dry livid bordered crust; beneath which, ulcers form, generally



of small size, and similar, for the most part, to *chancre*, spreading more in depth than in breadth.

3. Instead of ulcers, sometimes collections of matter, in the form of boils or critical abscesses, appear in different parts, which degenerate into ulcers of a superficial kind, discharging a thin acrid secretion. These ulcerations are soon filled with a fungous excrescence, which shoots up in the form of a rasp-berry, like those of the mouth and throat.

4. This disease very seldom affects the bones, though in some rare cases, the grizzly parts of the nose have been known to suffer.

5. The mode of infection is also here peculiar. It is commonly got by using the same culinary articles, as drinking from the same cup, sleeping in the same bed, handling of sores, even intercourse alone has been known to produce it.

6. In spite of its apparent violence and subtle nature, this disease yields more readily to the use of mercury than even the common *lues* itself, and the same regulations for the cure of it apply equally here. A course simply alterative is often sufficient to remove it.

7. The principal diagnostics of it, from common *lues*, are,

1<sup>st</sup>, It is of a local nature, and confined to one spot of country, not even extending to the neighbouring counties.

2<sup>d</sup>, It differs from *lues* in shewing, from the first, none but constitutional symptoms.

3<sup>d</sup>, It differs also in the rapidity of its progress.

4<sup>th</sup>, It differs in the extreme sensibility of the ul-



erations attending it, the reverse of what takes place in *lues*; and,

5<sup>th</sup>, It differs most essentially in the mode of infection.

8. The circumstances in which it agrees with *lues* are entirely in the parts it affects, and in the mode of cure.

A similar disease with *fibbens* has appeared of late, we are informed, in Canada.

### 3. *Yaws*. (*Frambæsia*.)

1. THOUGH this disease belongs properly to the acute eruptions, and affects a person but once in life, yet as many have considered it as a species of *lues*, we have placed it here. It is indigenous in Africa, and only imported into the West Indies by the intercourse of slaves.

2. Its first symptoms are the appearance of little spots on the cuticle, level or smooth with the skin, at first no larger than the point of a pin, which increase daily, and become protuberant like pimples. On the skin being abraded, there is found beneath them, instead of matter a white slough, which separates, and discovers, growing from the cutis, a red substance of different sizes; but always preserving, in its form, the appearance of a raspberry.

3. Though the skin, in general, is the seat of *yaws*, yet certain parts of it we find oftener affected than others. These are the groins, pudenda, arm pits, and face. There they always appear largest, and their number is commonly proportioned to their size, being



fewest where they are large, and very numerous where they are small. The eruption is sometimes attended with fever where numerous, but for the most part not.

4. This disease attacks but once, and all the negroes who have had it in Africa, never have a second return. Children, and the more early period of manhood, is most susceptible of its attacks. The colour of the hair on the parts affected becomes entirely white.

5. The contagion of this disease is even more subtle than the *fibbens*. Hence it is one of the most frequent diseases of the West Indies. It is more commonly received by simple contact in the common intercourse of life, than by coition, and even barely touching the infected person is sufficient to communicate it; so that as soon as a negro shews any symptoms of this disease, he is secluded from the rest, and shut up in a particular part of the plantation, where, left to the use of vegetables, he frequently gets well without any assistance.

6. Our opinion in this disease is much directed by the mode of treatment; for, of itself, it is rarely dangerous, and for long the health is little impaired by it. But the consequences of the disease, especially from improper treatment, are always to be dreaded: and the ulcerations where numerous, are apt to debilitate the system in a high degree, and even prove fatal.

7. Like the small pox, and other acute eruptive diseases, the *yaws* possess a certain course, though the exact period of this has not been ascertained by practitioners, but extends from one month to two or three, according to the state of constitution; and, in conducting the cure, the treatment consists in observing a strict antiphlogistic course during the first stage,



or till the exsiccation of the fungous excrescence begin. The only medicine employed being the use of some mild diaphoretic, as the contrayerva, China, sarfa, saffra, guiac, used in decoction, or tincture, to preserve the relaxation of the skin. Thus, it is cured by the negroes by the use of certain herbs having the same diaphoretic effect.

In the *second* stage, when the exsiccation appears, this may be assisted by the cold bathing of the part, touching it with some mild escharotic, so as to hasten the separation; and when the latter takes place, the skin below will be found clear and smooth; sometimes, however, one larger *yaw*, termed the *master yaw*, is somewhat troublesome, and requires repeated applications; after which, it degenerates into a common ulcer, but this is easily healed by common applications, as in other cases of ulcer.

8. This is the treatment of the disease in its mildest form; but where the process of nature is interrupted in this exsiccation, instead of the skin being smooth below, a new growth of fungus takes place, and ulcerations attending, spread so as to affect even the contiguous bones with an appearance similar to that of the *spina ventosa*. By these ulcerations, the constitution becomes impaired, and the disease often proves fatal. In these circumstances, a different treatment is necessarily required.

9. This consists in the use of mercury. It requires, however, here a great deal of limitation, and should be exhibited in small doses pretty long continued, in the manner of an alterative course. This may be succeeded by the sarfa or guiac decoction, so as to ensure the cure.



The topical applications, again, should be entirely of the narcotic tribe, as the cicuta, belladonna, and the numerous articles of that class found in the West Indies. They are far preferable to the astringents formerly employed, or the escharotics; for the use of which, the ulcerations, in this *second* stage, are too extensive.

10. From the thickness of cuticle in the feet, where the *yaws* appear there, the discharge is apt to be confined; and when breaking out, they are difficult to heal, and termed by the negroes the *crab yaw*, rendering them incapable of walking, and often ulcerating the whole of the sole. The treatment of this ulceration, however, is the same as elsewhere. It is cured by the negroes themselves with an infusion of the bark of the mammy tree and alum; in which the feet are immersed for a certain time, generally nine days.

11. Inoculation has been proposed for this disease, and it is probable it may be equally successful as in small pox. The same rules will apply. (Class I. xv. 19. 20.)

#### IV. *Dropsy.* (*Hydrops.*)

1. DROPSY is an effusion of a watery fluid into the cellular substance, and different cavities, and therefore receives different appellations, according to the particular situation in which it is seated.

2. It most commonly attacks women about the age of 50, those of a lax corpulent habit, or who are advanced in life; also those of a sedentary profession, and who exceed in the use of spiritous and sedative liquids.

3. It depends on a general weakness of the lymphatic



ic system, or an obstruction to the exercise of its functions in a part, influenced by a variety of circumstances; for the causes of this disease are perhaps more numerous than those of almost any other, and it appears oftener as a consequence of other diseases, than as really idiopathic. In every case it is attended with emaciation, paleness, and a variable state of the pulse, and is particularly denoted by two symptoms, diminished quantity of urine, which is high coloured, and thirst. The presence of fever, however, in this disease is very uncertain.

4. Our opinion is here very doubtful, and determined by the signs of debility, by the appearance of the appetite, and the quantity and colour of the urine; which is favourable when white.

5. The indications of cure, in every situation where it is effused, are,

1<sup>st</sup>, To remove as far as possible, the particular cause of the disease, though this is often little in our power.

2<sup>d</sup>, To evacuate the accumulated fluid; and,

3<sup>d</sup>. To excite the lymphatic system so as to prevent the future extravasation.

6. The *first* is performed by evacuating remedies, as

1<sup>st</sup>, By emetics, which are not much employed, and require great caution. These most used, are either ipecacuan, tartar emetic, or blue vitriol.

2<sup>d</sup>, By purgatives of a drastic nature, as gamboge, jalap, and calomel, which frequently operate in both directions. They are given either singly or combined; and in order to act briskly, they should be introduced into the system, with as little dilution as possible, in the form of bolus, or electuary, and in doses pretty



strong. In order to be effectual, they require also to be repeated.

3*d*, By diuretics, where the constitution is weak, and other diseases attend, as cream of tartar, soluble tartar, squill, colchicum, cantharides, &c.

4*th*, By diaphoretics of a heating nature, as l. laudanum with volatile alkali, Dover's powder, in a dose of 10 grs every two hours, &c.

5*th*, By an obstinate restraint from drink, allaying the thirst by acid fruits, &c.

6*th*, By the different means of puncture, paracentesis, and the formation of deep issues; and they are particularly indicated, where the bowels are in an irritable or diseased state, but the first, or puncture, is the most proper, and least exceptionable. When made at the knees, there is less danger of gangrene, than when lower down.

7. The *second* indication is effected,

1*st*, By tonics and chalybeates, with the external remedies of friction and discutients, moderate exercise, electricity, &c.

2*d*, By a dry nourishing diet, with aromatics.

3*d*, By the remedies employed in the cure of the primary diseases, as a consequence of which it is induced; and since arising so often from glandular obstructions, particularly of the liver, mercury is here a powerful remedy; and,

4*th*, By a dry atmosphere and the use of the cold bath, which should here at first be merely a momentary application.



I. *Dropsy of the Skin.* (*Anasarca.*)

1. ONE of the most common seats of dropsy is the cellular membrane, when it is termed *anasarca*. This swelling begins most commonly in the lower extremities, or feet and ankles, and extends from them over the rest of the body; it is there marked by a soft yielding colourless tumor, equally diffused, retaining the impression of the finger, attended for the most part, with evident symptoms of a morbid state of body in other respects, which distinguish it from obesity; the water itself, sometimes even oozes in small quantities through the cuticle, sometimes raises it in blisters in different parts.

2. This species of dropsy arises most commonly from one of four causes, either,

1<sup>st</sup>, Suppressed evacuations; hence it often follows sudden cold, retention of urine, of the menses, &c.

2<sup>d</sup>, Preceding diseases of an acute nature, as the scarlet fever, intermittents, and some of the exanthemata.

3<sup>d</sup>, Weakness or debility, without any local affection; as, from poor diet, much cold water drank, especially in warm climates, and where not accustomed to it; from living under a cold moist atmosphere; from large evacuations, especially of blood; from depressing affections, indolent sedentary life, &c. Or,

4<sup>th</sup>, Compression of particular parts, when it is generally partial and confined to the lower extremities.

In this last case it would frequently seem to be a hereditary affection, when it scarcely falls under the title of disease.



3. Our opinion is directed by the nature of the preceding disease, of which it is the sequel, especially schirrus of any of the organs, when it is always unfavourable, by the degree of debility which appears in the system, denoted by the state of the pulse and appetite, as indicating the presence or absence of fever; the efforts for recovery in the system itself, are, however rare, although some instances of spontaneous crisis, by vomiting, purging, or an increased flow of urine have occurred. The continuance, also, of the disease increases the difficulty of cure, as well as the extent of the anasarcaous state. In women this species of dropsy is observed to be more favourable than in men; but though recovered, even in them, it is attended with sterility.

4. The treatment of this species is delivered in the general plan of cure of dropsy detailed (iv. 6. 7.); but friction which is here much commended, should be made, with the assistance of some unctuous substance, as the camphorated liniment begun in the morning, when the parts are most susceptible of action, and rubbed chiefly from below upwards, to return the fluid into the circulation. The application of Colewort leaves has been also commended as absorbing the fluid from the skin. The use of the lace stocking here is also not to be neglected, as supporting the tone of the parts.

## 2. *Water in the Head. (Hydrocephalus.)*

1. THE first species of internal dropsy that deserves to be mentioned is *hydrocêphalus*, water in the head. The symptoms of this disease are not always clear but those commonly enumerated are pain of head, often



cross the brow, accompanied with nausea, sickness, and other disorders of the animal functions, without any evident cause, and sudden in their attack, variable rate of pulse, constant slow fever; and, in the advanced stage of the disease, dilatation of the pupil of the eye, with a tendency to a comatose state.

2. This disease is almost peculiar to children, chiefly to those of a scrophulous habit. And its attacks are seldom known to extend beyond the 14th year.

3. It has been divided into *three* stages, in its progress. The *first* is marked by loss of appetite, a degree of melancholy and uneasiness, without the child being able to fix on any particular symptom. Pain in the head is next felt, especially above the eyes, and in a direction betwixt the temples. This tensive pain gradually extends; and is at last felt more particularly in the arm and leg of one side. The affections of stomach then commence, and alternate, with the pain and uneasiness of the head. The febrile symptoms though pretty constant are milder in the morning, but suffer always an evening exacerbation. Vomiting occasionally occurs, but costiveness is a leading symptom; the tongue is little affected except towards the end, when it assumes a scarlet colour, and sometimes becomes aphthous. As the disease advances all the symptoms of hectic are conspicuous, and during the whole disease the child shews a strong propensity to the bed, or a desire to avoid being moved.

In the *second* stage, a remarkable alteration takes place in the pulse, which becomes slow and heavy. The disease also is strongly marked by the state of the eyes, and a dilatation of the pupil is observable; sometimes



even double vision prevails. The child also screams out without being able to assign a cause, and his sleep is in general disturbed.

In the *third* stage, the pulse returns again to the febrile state, becoming uncommonly quick, and variable; and convulsive symptoms take place.

4. Our opinion in this disease is always unfavourable, and wherever recovery has taken place the physician has been mistaken in the malady.

5. Dissections here shew different appearances of the brain; most commonly there is found from 4 to 6 ounces of serous effusion within it; at other times the organ appears as it were gorged with blood: collections also of a viscid tenacious matter have been found in cysts upon the external surface of the brain, and tumors attached to its substance.

6. In the treatment of this disease three indications are formed.

The *first* is to relieve the urgent symptoms, particularly those of the head.

The *second*, to discharge the contained fluid; and

The *third*, to restore the habit impaired by the disease when the former are successful.

7. The *first* is effected by topical bleeding, with leeches applied to the temples, or from the jugular vein; which may be followed by the use of blisters, or the formation of issues, while the symptoms of sickness and vomiting will be alleviated by the saline julap, and absorbents, to which the addition of an opiate may be occasionally made.

8. The *second* indication, is to be chiefly accomplished by the use of mercury, either in the form of calo-



el, given in small doses, or by unction applied as far as possible to the seat of the disease, or about the head.

The same has been also attempted by diuretics, though less successfully, as the foxglove, cream of tartar, &c.

9. The *third* consists in the use of tonics, the best of which is the cold bath and the bark.

10. From the incurable nature of *hydrocephalus*, its prevention becomes an object of peculiar importance. Hence has been recommended the early introduction of an issue in the head, in all cases of predisposition.

### 3. *Water in the Chest.* (*Hydro Thorax.*)

1. THE symptoms of *hydro thorax*, like these of *hydrocephalus*, are not always distinct. Those enumerated peculiar to it are, cough, difficulty of breathing, particularly when lying in a horizontal posture, sudden starting from sleep with palpitation, numbness of the right arm and fingers; to which are to be added the more general symptoms of dropsey, as paleness, swellings of the feet, paucity of urine; and in some cases the undulation of the water, on shaking the thorax may be heard.

2. The uncertainty of this disease, can only arise when the effusion commences in the thorax, and none of the other species of dropsey attend, which generally come on before its termination. In this case the disease begins with symptoms like those of *cattarrh* or *pneumony*, and pain is felt for sometime in the chest, but without any appearance of suppuration.



A short dry cough, and a sense of anxiety about the lower part of the sternum attends, which at first is almost only felt on ascending any height ; but, in the end, it becomes more frequent and the cough moist. The oppression, which is commonly in fits, and in the horizontal posture, and the other pectoral symptoms gradually increase, requiring the patient to start up suddenly when attacked with the fit, for relief ; and a swelling of the lower extremities appearing, establishes beyond doubt the certainty of the disease.

During its progress, the pulse is very variable ; for the most part it is quick, but in some instances it is very slow and in others intermitting. It has been known so slow as 29 in the minute.

3. Our opinion in this disease is for the most part unfavourable ; but it will be influenced by the age and constitution of the patient, and by the nature of the previous disease, of which this may arise as a consequence ; even when removed it is very liable to return. The event is often sudden, at other times it is preceded a few days by a spitting of blood, or appearance of it in the cough.

4. Dissections of *hydrothorax*, shew the water confined to one, sometimes affecting both sides of the chest. The fluid is generally of a brown or yellowish colour, resembling in its properties serum, and various in its quantity, from a few ounces to some quarts. The lungs are found more or less compressed by it, and often where the fluid is in great quantities, not larger in size than the fist. Some of the other organs are also found affected with schirrus.

5. Its cure proceeds on the general principles, direct-



in (iv. 5.) but diuretics are here to be chiefly trusted to, the best of which are; the dried squill joined with mercury. The squill should be pushed to considerable length, as far indeed as the stomach will bear, when it seldom fails to promote an evacuation. It is best in a dry form, beginning with a single grain, and carrying till it produce nausea. The two medicines should be given separately, and at distant intervals, and it is some time before their effects appear. Cream of tartar is also at times successful, but it should be largely diluted, and much divided in its doses, giving a dram every three or four hours; and, in this way, in the course of 20 days it has effected a cure. Large blisters to the breast and sides, and the formation of deep issues have been also recommended, but I doubt, if with much effect.

When the bowels, however, are diseased, instead of diuretics, which are always best here; diaphoretics become preferable for evacuating the fluid. The best is the Dover's powder in a dose of 10 gr. every two hours, and its action may be kept up by a small portion of volatile alkali, or gin punch so as to continue the discharge sufficient time.

5. When the morbid symptoms are once removed, diuretics become then properly indicated, as in (iv. 7.)

#### 4. *Water in the Belly. (Ascitis.)*

1. ASCITES, or *water in the abdomen*, is distinguished by a tense abdominal swelling, equal in every part, but most considerable in the epigastrium, and discovering a fluctuation to the feel. To determine its existence more certainly by the feel, the patient should be laid in



led with his shoulders raised, when one hand being placed on one side of the abdomen, and the other side struck with one or more fingers of the other hand, the undulation will be heard.

The navel is also, in this case, generally prest outwards.

2. This disease is oftener symptomatic than otherwise. It generally begins with a kind of dry cough, and difficulty of breathing, though sometimes these symptoms only attend its more advanced stage; and through its whole course it is accompanied with an immoderate thirst, and sparing discharge of urine, which is thick, high-coloured, and deposits a lateritious sediment. The pulse is variable, sometimes considerably quickened, at other times slower than usual. The skin feels dry and rigid, and an obstinate costiveness prevails. As the abdominal tumor and sense of weight increase, the fluctuation becomes more perceptible, and acute pains in the epigastric region are felt. The countenance discovers a pale or bloated appearance; and, towards the end, an inclination to slumber takes place, which increasing, the patient is cut off in this comatose state.

3. The causes of this disease are the same that induce dropsy elsewhere, (iv. 3.): but the most frequent one here is obstruction of the abdominal viscera.

4. From this view of its causes, our opinion is entirely directed, and particularly from the state of the abdominal viscera, whether obstructions actually exist; by the degree of fever also present, and the state of respiration, all which, when prevailing in a great degree, mark a fatal tendency. In women also the prognosis



is more uncertain than in men, from their being so subject to encysted swellings ; though in such swellings, a fluctuation is more difficultly perceptible, and the tumor is circumscribed at first. Some previous disease of the part also precedes, in most of these cases.

5. In dissections of *ascites*, the liver is found schirrous, and where the disease has subsisted long, several of the other organs are likewise in the same state, especially the spleen, more rarely the pancreas.

6. For the cure of this disease, the same indications present as in the former, viz.

1<sup>st</sup>, To evacuate the accumulated fluid ; and,

2<sup>d</sup>, To prevent its recurrence.

7. In performing the *first*, more freedom may be used here to push the different remedies to considerable length, than in the two former species of dropsy described (1. 2.)

The stronger emetics have been exhibited here in the beginning with some success, as the turpeth mineral, and the antimonials. The blue vitriol is much used in the West Indies.

Drastic purgatives are also employed ; as jallap and calomel, which is the best ; as likewise the gamboge, scammony, hellebore, &c. joined with a small proportion of tartar emetic, when they are found most successful. They should be given in a full dose, divided by an interval of 2 or 3 hours ; for, from the torpor of the system, they require to be strong. They require also to be continued some time.

Of the diuretics the most successful are the digitalis, and tobacco, or the dried squill, and mercury, as in the former disease ; and the mercury may be used in liniment, the blue ointment being mixed with campho-



rated oil, and rubbed on the abdomen. To the two first, especially the digitalis objections arise from its morbid effects on the system, in the nausea and deathlike sickness it produces, which more than counteracts the benefit of its diuretic powers. Its dose should never exceed a grain. Its effects are often so sudden, as in 24 hours. The dose of the infusion of tobacco should be from 60 drops to 125.

When remedies fail here to evacuate the fluid, tapping is always an easy and safe operation. By many it is thought to be adviseable as the first prescription; and, in some remarkable instances, a proof of its safety, it has been done to the length of 60 or 70 times.

8. When the first indication is thus performed, (and it has been generally found easier to evacuate the accumulated fluid than to prevent its recurrence), the second is to be attempted by the use of tonics, as the bark, chalybeates, exercise, friction, cold-bathing.

If these means should prove ineffectual, a warm climate should be chosen, and the use of diuretics persisted in.

#### V. Scurvy. (*Scorbutus*.)

1. THE scurvy is an unusual weakened state of body, following, for the most part, the use of a putrescent or salted diet, without the interposition of fresh vegetable matter.

2. It depends on a particular putrid diathesis, and is favoured by an external situation, where cold and moisture, are prevalent. Hence it is most frequent at sea, and among the northern nations, being promoted by whatever depresses the nervous energy, as passions of a



distressing kind, indolence, want of exercise, foul air, &c.

3. Before the 16th century this disease was little attended to; and, though known to the ancients, from the confinedness of their navigation, it was only so in its milder stages.

4. Its first symptoms are a languid torpid state with a pale bloated look, and dejection of mind, the respiration being impeded on the slightest motion.

5. Soon after, the gums acquire a softness and tumor, from which hemorrhages arise, or putrid ulcers are formed. The teeth also become loose, and the breath emits a fœtid smell, the urine is high coloured, palpitation of the heart, and œdema of the extremities occur. Wandering pains, of a pleuritic or rheumatic kind, come next to be felt in the body, and blotches and ulcers break out in different parts, terminating in mortification.

6. By the aggravation of all these symptoms, this disease, in its last stage, exhibits a most wretched appearance. Pains then seize the bones, the joints become swelled, and the tendons possess a rigid state, so as to prevent all motion; while the fatal event, though in some gradual, is sudden in others, especially on being the least moved, or exposed to free air.

7. In this disease the pulse is generally natural, till at the last, it becomes weak and intermitting, though the respiration is frequently impeded, and attended with a frequent cough. The appetite also seems a little impaired, and the skin possesses a dry anserine appearance. The mind is here exceedingly variable, and great



timidity generally prevails ; yet the intellects, for the most part, remain entire to the last.

8. Our opinion is directed by the situation of the patient with respect to a vegetable diet, by his former state of health, the constitution not being impaired by previous diseases, and by the degree of violence to which the symptoms have attained.

9. Dissections of this disease generally shew the blood in a highly dissolved state. The heart itself has been found of a white colour, and putrid, and its cavity filled with a corrupted fluid. The lungs are also black and putrid. The thorax commonly contains, more or less, of a watery fluid, possessing often such a degree of acrimony, as to inflame and excoriate the hands in touching it. The cavity of the abdomen contains the same fluid. The membrane of the pleura and pericardium, adhere and confine the situation of the lungs. The epiphyses are divided from the bones, and the cartilages even separated from the ribs. Several of the bones are dissolved by caries. The Synovia appears green and highly corrosive.

The brain commonly shews no mark of disease.

10. The cure of this malady consists in obviating the putrid state of the system ; and in restoring it to its former vigour.

10. The *first* is affected by a diet of fresh animal and vegetable food ; by the use of fermented drinks and pure water, or milk ; especially of the former, the infusion of wort, spruce-beer, cyder, &c ; by opening the several excretions, especially the skin and intestines ; the former by stimulants of a vegetable nature, as horse-radish, mustard-seed, punch, liquorice-decoction, saline-



julap, &c ; the latter by mild laxatives of an acid kind, as tamarinds, cream of tartar, &c ; by cleanliness and free air, and by the different antiseptics, as wine, bark, &c.

The *second* indication, again, is to be performed by exercise proportioned to the strength, and tonics, (for by many the disease is considered as the effect of debility alone, and that the putrid symptoms are merely a consequence of this,) with the use of friction, and attention to situation, preferring a dry temperate air, and avoiding excesses.

11. Besides this general treatment of the disease, particular symptoms will require a separate management. Pains of belly must be allayed by emollients and anodynes ; impeded respiration by blisters, for bleeding is never to be used here. The ulcers of the gums are to be washed with acids, as elixir of vitriol, tincture of bark, honey of roses, &c. ; and astringents, as allum, spirits, &c. ; rigidity of the muscles must be removed by fomentations.

## VI. *Jaundice.* (*Icterus.*)

1. THE jaundice consists in a suffusion of bile, tinging the skin with a yellow, brown, or black colour, and often shewing some degree of fever in its progress.

2. Its symptoms are chiefly denoted by the appearance of the skin, particularly the eye ; sometimes also, though it is rare, yellow vision prevails. The disease is generally attended with oppression about the precordia, or rather right hypochondrium, sometimes pain, bitter taste of mouth, sickness of stomach ; at times vomit-



ing, and costiveness, the pulse being quickened, a general langour and indolence prevailing, and the urine depositing also a sediment, and like the other excretions, except the fæces which are entirely white, and always of a certain consistence, assuming a yellow or saffron colour.

3. This disease is common to every age; but it attacks adults oftener than the young, and women oftener than men, and the melancholic constitution more than any other. It varies, in its duration, from a few days in some, to a year or longer with others.

4. The symptoms of this disease shew a morbid quantity of bile present in the mass of fluids, and this depends either on a redundance of it, or else on an obstruction of its passage into the intestines, producing the same consequence.

5. The *first* of these is the effect of a warm climate, and sedentary life, which, by favouring an accumulation in the region of the liver, naturally produces such morbid redundance; or it may arise in any situation from emetics, or any violent action of the stomach and intestines, emulging the biliary ducts.

6. The causes of the *second*, again, or obstruction, which is more frequent in this climate, may be reduced to *three* general heads.

1<sup>st</sup>, The pressure of tumors situated in the neighbouring parts, or connected with the liver.

2<sup>d</sup>, The presence of biliary calculi in the gall-bladder or its ducts; and,

3<sup>d</sup>, Spasmodic affections of the biliary ducts.

7. The *first* is confirmed by its occurring in consequence of an enlargement of lymphatic glands, tumors



of the mesentery, omentum, distension of the intestines, or schirrosity of the liver; and this last is known by the long continuance of the disease, and the feeling of the liver itself.

2d, From calculi, somewhat resembling those of the bladder, being passed by stool, and the disease, from that period, departing; or where they have not been seen by the disease attacking in fits, and disappearing for a time, and then returning again so as to denote such a cause. Such calculi are of different sizes, from a pea to that of a walnut, and are like the gall, of a yellow, brownish, or green colour. Their presence is particularly denoted by aggravation of pain after eating. In some rare cases, they have been passed to the number of 70 or 100. In order to know if they have past, we should particularly attend to the state of the face during the continuance of the disease.

3d, From passions of mind inducing it, without any appearance of calculi on dissection.

8. From a view of its causes, our opinion of its termination is to be drawn; for, in the first case, where it proceeds from a schirrous state of particular glands, there is little hopes of a cure; and as it occurs from this cause only in old age, its issue, in general, is less to be dreaded in young subjects. It is difficult, however, to know when it depends on the existence of calculi, or on spasm; and in the latter we may, for the most part, promise success; but when complicated with other diseases, as fever, inflammation of the liver, &c. it is more hazardous.

9. The dissections of *jaundice* shew, for the most part, as already observed, a diseased state of the liver, gall-



bladder, or adjacent parts connected with the secretion of bile; yet there are other cases where dissections do not discover the smallest morbid symptom, to which the disease can be traced. The yellow tinge, on opening icteric patients, appears to pervade every part, even the most intimate in the body. The whole substance of the brain is coloured by it; the most minute parts of the cellular membrane, even the cartilages and bones; and this tinge, if the body is preserved after death, is found to remain for years.

10. The cure of *jaundice*, as well as its prognosis, is regulated by the causes enumerated as producing it. (vi. 7.) At times, when the disease is somewhat advanced, a natural diarrhæa commences, which prevents the further absorption into the mass of fluids; and when moderate, except in warm climates, it should be encouraged.

11. In case of tumors, the usual means of resolution by the application of cicuta and mercury, should be employed, joining also alkaline and neutral salts, mineral waters, &c. Where, however, calculous obstruction is suspected, after reducing, by bleeding, any feverish agitation which attends, moderate vomiting, and mild purges, are to be had recourse to, and frequently, in this case, a symptomatic vomiting occurs, which points out the particular cause of the disease; and great attention should be paid to the inspection of the feces to know when it is past, as well as the appearance of the face already noticed. (*Vide Local Disease — Ischuria.*)

Exercise is also here particularly useful, especially on horseback.



12. But when the removal of the stone, by these means, is ineffectual, its solution by lithontriptics may be next attempted; though hitherto it has proved an unsuccessful experiment. The whites of eggs has been proposed as a solvent here.

13. When followed by an exacerbation of the symptoms, vomiting, in this disease, should not be repeated above twice; and, with a laxative view, the most proper medicines to be employed are, neutral salts in large doses, aloetics, and more especially soap, which has been supposed specific in this disease, being exhibited here with success, by empirics in large quantities, and, for the most part, joined with bitters.

14. But if the existence of a spasm prevails, or even much pain from calculi, nothing will be found so effectual for inducing its relaxation as opium, which should be given here in a solid form, from the tendency to vomiting, and also in a full dose, the use of external and internal fomentations; the warm bath, and every other means of obviating irritation are proper.

*Jaundice of Infants. (Icterus Infantum.)*

1. A peculiar species of jaundice affects, for the most part, all children immediately after birth, sometimes before it, and lasts for some days. It is termed the *Neonogum*, and arises from the meconium, impacted in the intestines, preventing the flow of bile into them.

2. It produces a considerable indolence, languor, and tendency to sleep, which is frequently fatal where the child is prevented from sucking. But, for the most part, it is removed by clearing the intestines by mild laxatives, as a little magnesia, syrup of manna, &c.



The children of some women are more subject to it than others.

## VII. *Scrophula*.

1. SCROPHULA consists in an indolent hard tumor of the conglobate glands, with little or no pain; for the most part situated in those of the neck, behind the ears, or under the chin, and often in the joints of the elbows and ankles, at times even of the fingers and toes. In the progress of the disease, they degenerate into ulcers of bad digestion; the discharge from which consists of a white curdled matter, resembling somewhat the coagulum of milk; and, previous to their breaking, they acquire a sort of purple redness, and a softness to the feel; this redness decreases at the place where they break, which is generally by two or three small openings.

2. The attacks of the disease are confined to childhood, being peculiar to the sanguine, or those constitutions which possess fine skins, a soft muscular flesh with a rosy complexion, and a thickness of the upper lip and often too swelling of the abdomen. They generally depart after puberty, and are more conspicuous among some nations than others; but it appears evidently a disease peculiar to a changeable cold climate; it is also very much hereditary, but never contagious.

3. Though our opinion is unfavourable with regard to a cure, yet the disease is seldom dangerous when simply confined to the external surface; but, on leaving one part, it is apt to be renewed in others.

4. Its attacks also seem much affected by the period of the season. They begin some time in winter and



bring, and often disappear, or are greatly amended in summer and autumn; and it is generally the end of a year or two before the glands pass into the ulcerous state, and such ulcers are distinguished by a flat smooth edge, with little or no callus, and which spread in breadth, but never go deep. When they heal up, they leave an ugly puckering of the skin, and frequently break out again, or the same appearances are discovered in other parts. The appearance of the disease in the eyes and lungs have been examined under *ophthalmia* and *consumption*.

5. On examining scrophulous glands by dissection, they feel somewhat softer to the touch than in their healthy structure. When cut into, they also, at times, exhibit very much the natural appearance; but much oftener they contain a white soft cheesy matter, mixed with a thick pus, the true characteristic of *scrophula*; and this is all that is necessary to be taken notice of when examining it merely as an external disease.

6. In its cure, the cachectic state of the fluids must be corrected, and the tumor removed.

The general remedies used with this view have been numerous in proportion to the incurability of the disease; as the use of mineral waters, which have been the most universal medicine in this complaint, particularly the chalybeate and sulphureous; of sea water in small doses; of lime water, and alkalis, as the sal sodæ; of absorbents; of the different woods, as the guiac, sassa, sassafras, mezereon, and particularly their combination in the Lisbon diet drink; of different neutral salts, as the soluble tartar, polychrest salt, vegetable athiops, and burnt sponge; of alterative preparations of mer-



cure, as small doses of calomel, æthiops mineral, or Plummer's pill; of antimony, as small doses of tartar emetic, and antimonial wine; of the muriated barytes; of tonics of different kinds, as cold bathing, and bark, coltsfoot, steel; of narcotics, as the cicuta, different species of the solana, and even opium.

Issues may be also formed near the part, and a nourishing diet, with friction and exercise, employed.

7. The numerous local applications also to the parts, co-operating with these general views, vary according to its stages.

### 1. *In the stage of Swelling.*

The discutients commonly employed are, steams of warm water, electricity, the use of mercurial ointment, hemlock, and sea water poultices, a mixture of recent bile and saponaceous liniment, blisters, sp. mindereri, oil of tartar per deliquium, saturnine applications, soap plaister, ammoniac plaister, sea wreck lotion, &c.

### 2. *In the stage of Ulceration.*

The remedies again applied are, ointments with burnt alum, red precipitate, or verdigris, cloths dipt in cold water and frequently changed; and in sea water, the guiac in lime water, ointments with lead.

The assistance of pressure is also necessary in all scrophulous ulcers.

8. Besides this treatment, the removal to a warm climate has been recommended; for the change from a warm to a cold climate has been frequently known to produce the disease.



VIII. *Rickets. (Rachitis.)*

1. RICKETS consist in a *peculiar enlargement* of the bones in certain situations, and they are farther distinguished by an uncommon size of head, especially *anteriorly*, swelling of the joints, flattened ribs, protuberant belly, and general emaciation of the other parts.

2. This disease was first accurately described in the 1650, which has rendered its appearance, since that time, a greater object of attention; and though it may have been known to the ancients, no full or complete description of it is to be found in their works.

3. Its attacks are commonly begun soon after birth, from the 6th to the 9th month, and they seldom begin after the second year.

The child first loses his usual cheerfulness, becomes peevish and dull, the colour of his cheek, if rosy, departs, and he sensibly falls off. The peculiar marks of the disease then begin to appear. The forehead turns prominent, and the head, in general, enlarged in a proportion far exceeding the growth of the other parts, which inclines him to rest it, from its weight, on the shoulders. The least exercise becomes then painful, and an inclination to lie is observable.

But, in spite of this diseased state, the appetite for food turns keener, and the belly is commonly loose.

The bones gradually soften, and become curved, especially the back bone in different parts, the ribs flatten and feel knotty, and the breast becomes sharpened.

The belly is swollen, tense and hard to the touch, dentition is here later than usual, and the teeth, when appearing, soon spoil and are lost.



With regard to the mental faculties, the understanding is here uncommonly mature.

4. This disease is, for the most part, hereditary, and oftener derived from the mother than the father. It begins about the seventh month, and seldom leaves the child till the end of the third year. It may be traced in the same constitutions which are subject to scrophulous, though the two diseases seem perfectly distinct. It often appears also after some of the exanthemata, and is more conspicuous in the children of the lower ranks.

5. Its causes we are entirely unacquainted with. There appears evidently a defect of *osseous matter*, and also a want of energy in the system to prepare it; for in its place, in the end of the round bones, we find a growth of flesh, or soft substance, where bone should be. In all cases, too, there seems to be a diseased state of the mesenteric glands, and of the organs subservient to the preparation of chyle or nourishment; but how these should occasion the particular set of symptoms described, we cannot explain.

6. A similar affection, or *mollities ossium*, has been known, in advanced life, to follow certain diseases, as *chronic rheumatism*, *lues venerea*, &c. and even an immoderate use of salt in diet: but here it is chiefly the bones that are exposed to pressure, that undergo this change, in which it differs from *rickets*, and it also is incurable.

7. In spite of the unpromising symptoms described (3.), *rickets* are a disease not so frequently fatal, though it continues some years, and is attended often, in its progress, with considerable fever; for, as the growth proceeds, the bones become firmer, and the



Symptoms disappear. Their curvature, indeed, is never entirely recovered, but, in process of time, it becomes a good deal repaired; the chief danger here is, when the distortion of them becomes so great as to affect the situation of the lungs and other organs, when the enlarged size of the head shews a considerable collection of water present in it, or when the food is past in its natural state, unchanged by digestion, which shews the mesenteric glands highly diseased. The appearance of a scabby or cutaneous eruption, has been reckoned, in this disease, favourable.

8. In opening the bodies of rachitic patients, various morbid affections of the internal parts have been discovered. Most of the viscera of the abdomen have been found to be preternaturally enlarged. The lungs have been also found to be in a morbid state, seemingly from some inflammation that came on towards the end of the disease. The brain has been commonly found in a fluid state, with effusion of a serous fluid into its cavities. Very universally the bones have been found very soft, so much so as to be readily cut by a knife. The fluids have been always found in a dissolved state, and the muscular parts very soft and tender, and the whole of the dead body without any degree of that rigidity which is so common in almost all others.

9. Though the cause of this disease is so uncertain, there is little doubt but invigorating the system is to be relied on as the chief means of cure; for this purpose, tonics are strongly indicated, particularly the preparations of iron, the bark, and cold bathing.

10. Of the *first*, the best is the *ens veneris* of Mr Boyle, or, in its place, the *flores martiales*; they should be af-



sisted by an occasional emetic, which, from its stimulus, will tend to remove the obstruction of the mesenteric glands, and they may be joined with a little rhubarb, by which their powers will be increased ; preparations of copper are also useful here.

The bark, though in other cases a powerful tonic, has not been observed to do much here.

Cold bathing is a remedy admirably suited to this disease, as the experience of all practitioners has confirmed ; and on that account, even as a preventative in the treatment of children, it should never be dispensed with, and full immersion should take place when employed. It should be succeeded by the use of friction, which has been much commended, and it will render the tonic effects of the previous bathing more powerful ; even the virtues of the friction may be also increased, by employing along with it the skate oil, which has been so highly praised in this disease, as an external application. Absorbents are mentioned as a remedy here by some authors, as also the cicuta.

Air and exercise are not to be neglected in the list of the tonics, from the benefit they confer in every state of infantine weakness.

The diet, in this disease should be of the most nourishing kind, and easily digested, and a pretty liberal use of wine should be allowed.

11. To obviate or prevent the distortion arising from this disease, various local applications in the form of bandages, machines, &c. have been invented ; but the consideration of these is properly the business of surgery.



IX. *Leprosy*. (*Lepra*.)

1. *LEPROSY* consists in an eruption of whitish, yellow or blackish spots, on the face, arms, and legs; the skin losing its hair, and becoming unequally thick, scabby, and hard, defaced with scurvy blotches, and insensible even to the puncture of a needle; though, in the neighbouring parts unaffected, a considerable itchiness prevails.

2. In this manner the disease continues for years, the health remaining otherwise sound; when advancing in its progress, the hairs of the pubes and beard begin to fall off, the skin of the head to be divided with deep wrinkles, and the breathing, which smells rank, to be impeded, the cheeks at the same time assuming a livid colour, and the voice hoarse and sounding through the nose. In this advanced stage, it forms what is termed the *elephantiasis*.

3. In its last stage, ulcerations arise in different parts, preceded by glandular swellings in the cheek, chin, &c.; and it assumes the same appearance as the *glaives* in its advanced state, while the mind is here at the same time considerably affected, and a strong desire for venery prevails. Its termination is by the falling off of some of the extreme parts, if the patient survives so long.

A particular species of *elephantiasis* often appears in this country, affecting the upper lip. It is slow in its progress, is attended with little fætor, but gradually destroys the substance of the part.

4. This disease attacks chiefly those of a melancholic temperament, rarely affecting women, those who pos-



feels a rigidity, and debility, in the extreme vessels; and in such constitutions, excesses of any kind are liable to produce it, especially when joined with a foul putrid diet. It is also contagious.

5. In dissections of this disease, all the organs have been discovered in a state of putrescency, except the heart.

6. Two indications are to be attended to in its cure. The *first* is, obviating the rigidity of the extreme vessels by the warm bath, and,

The *second* is, exciting their action by the different preparations of mercury, and of the vitriolic acid. The chief of the former are Plummer's pill, and the corrosive sublimate solution, joined with decoction of elm bark and of the woods, &c. Vipers broth, and issue have also been successful. Much attention to a bland nourishing diet is necessary during the cure, joined with a due proportion of exercise.



## CLASS IV.

### COMPLICATED DISEASES.

---

**F**EVER has been described as the most frequent disease that occurs in practice; and though what may be termed the more simple forms of it have been enumerated in the preceding classes, yet a complication of them often appears, which are distinguished either by their slowness, their intermittent, or remittent nature.

#### I. *Slow Fever.* (*Synochus.*)

1. THE slow fever is, in some degree, a complication of the inflammatory, (Class I. 1.) and nervous, (Class II. 1.) and is the most general in this country.

It possesses, in the beginning, all the appearances of the mild inflammatory kind, and in this differs from the nervous. The stomach is from the first considerably affected, while the patient complains of listlessness, yet there is not such a prostration of strength as prevails in the former, and the head is at the same time generally clear.

2. In this fever a very distinct remission take place, which becomes less so, till it entirely disappears; if it is solely of the nervous form, there prevails commonly



a degree of stupor and giddiness, but in the most common kind, this is not at all remarkable, and this stupor gives the appearance of sleep, though the patient rather the worse for it.

3. For four or five days at first, the tongue continues perfectly moist, and though the person complains of thirst, it is but little; the secretions however, come at last to be stopt, and then the tongue becoming dry acquires a parched feel, as in nervous cases; hence arises that indistinctness of speech, which would appear owing to some paralytic affection, but, by administering a little drink and washing the mouth it is removed.

4. The urine is generally of the natural colour through the whole course of the disease, it deposits at the same time a sediment, and sometimes a glairy mucus appears at bottom. The inflammatory symptoms are always very mild, and it assumes all the appearance of the nervous fever, only the symptoms are not so violent; it may last in some cases, for five or six weeks or even two months, though no delirium attends, nor is that languor visible (which obtains in the nervous kind occasioning syncope), on attempting to raise the patient, for here he can bear an erect posture for some time; nor is there any tendency to a putrescent state of the fluids, as in the nervous in its advanced stages.

5. Its causes are the same as were mentioned to produce the nervous fever, (Class II. 1. 4.) and it generally departs without any regular crisis, in a slow, gradual way, being denoted by the person enjoying a sound



refreshing sleep, and a gentle moisture appearing on the surface, while the appetite gradually returns.

6. In dissections of this fever, the appearances are the same as in *typhus*, though not to the same extent. In some instances nothing preternatural has been discovered.

7. In its cure it does not bear evacuations, and, above all, bleeding should never be employed. It may be treated almost solely to mild diaphoretics, in the inflammatory stage, and afterwards a moderate use of wine will be proper, with attention to the proper regulations respecting air and cleanliness, as mentioned in the treatment of the nervous and putrid fevers. (Class II. 7.) Class III. 1. 7.)

## II. *Intermittent Fever.*

1. THE *intermittent* is that kind of fever which possesses a clear intermission from febrile symptoms, for a longer or shorter space of time. Or it consists of a succession of accessions, between which there prevails a clear apyrexia.

2. Intermittents are properly divided into *two* kinds, *vernal* and *autumnal*, from the particular times of the year at which they appear; and they are again of different species, according to the distance observed between the periods of intermission, the most common of which is 48 hours, and constitutes the *tertian* period, the appearance of which is ofteneft in the spring; and next to this 72 hours, which constitutes the *quar-* *ter* period, and is most frequent in autumn. Another period is also met with, termed the *quotidian*, consisting in an intermission every 24 hours.



3. Intermittents arise always from one determined cause, viz. marsh miasmata, and depend on a particular moist state of the atmosphere, departing in a dry season, and attacking chiefly those of a lax fibre. Where the disease arises apparently from other causes, the influence of the marsh miasma is probably joined.

4. Intermittents differ from all other fevers in this peculiar circumstance, viz. their tendency to recur without the application of their specific cause. Thus, at particular times of the season, as the spring, and also on changes of weather, especially in this country when east winds set in, those once labouring under an intermittent experience, in a greater or less degree, a renewed attack of it. Hence it would seem a pre-disposition is left in the habit, favouring the recurrence of the disease.

5. Every fit is divided into *three* distinct stages, denoted by *coldness*, *heat*, and *sweating*; and the commencement of these fits takes place with the quotidian in the morning, with the tertian at noon, and with the quartan in the afternoon.

6. In the *cold* stage, a remarkable rigor comes on, with pain of head, back, and loins, difficult respiration, and a quick contracted pulse, attended with vomiting, which, in the autumnal kind, is of a bilious nature, and generally terminates this stage, by far the most dangerous.

7. These symptoms abating, the *second* stage begins with a sense of heat from the back, and fullness, and even hardness of the pulse, the pain of the head increasing, and delirium frequently coming on, with great thirst and whiteness of the tongue, a sense of pain, and



requently a swelling prevailing in the region of the stomach.

8. A *profuse sweat* at last flowing, constitutes the last critical stage, which continues generally for the space of three or four hours, with relief of all the former symptoms; and the urine, which was red in the *second* stage, depositing a dark coloured sediment; after which, sleep is allowed, and an intermission begins, continuing for hours, distinguished by a slight headach, sense of debility, bad taste, impaired appetite, and inclination to sweat.

9. Our opinion is favourable when spots appear on the lips, and when the fit displays a regularity in the appearance of its stages. The autumnal kind, and quartans, are more dangerous than any other; an inflammation of the tonsils taking place, and also symptoms of affection of the brain, are generally fatal symptoms; in all fatal cases, death happens in the end of the hot, and beginning of the sweating stage. In quartans, however, it is often in the cold one. But in this climate, in general, intermittents are not dangerous.

10. Dissections of *intermittents* shew a morbid state of the principal thoracic and abdominal viscera; the head appearing, for the most part, on dissection, though not always, sound. Considerable quantities of air are found contained in the stomach and intestines; the large vessels of the heart much distended; the liver also, and the organs concerned in the formation of the bile, are highly distended, and the quality of their fluid vitiated. Various changes in the intestines and mesentery, the consequence of inflammation, are also conspicuous.

11. The cure of *intermittents* consists in shortening the



fit when commenced, and in preventing its recurrence during the intermission.

The *first* of these is effected by exhibiting emetics during the cold stage; they should, however, be confined to those cases where the debility is not great and given in a full dose rather than in divided ones; or by opiates given in the hot stage to the length of 50 or 60 drops of liquid laudanum.

The *second*, again, depends on increasing the strength of the heart and arteries, by the use of stimulants and tonics, the best of which last is the bark, and it should be exhibited, as near as possible to the time of accession, in pretty large quantities; while its various morbid effects may be obviated, viz. diarrhœa, by its junction with opiates; and costiveness, by rhubarb or some of the neutral salts. Where the bark again is rejected, it may be given in glyster, or joined with camphire.

A great variety of substances of a stimulant, astringent, and aromatic nature, have been also joined with it to increase its powers, or exhibited by themselves in preference to the bark, the principal of which it is barely sufficient to mention; as alum and nutmeg, alum and mercury, the pulvis stypticus, cort. querci. chamomile, gentian, galls, faba St Ignatii, serpentaria, mustard, &c.; and when these fail, metallic preparations have been employed, as preparations of iron, copper, and arsenic, particularly the latter in the form of the tasteless ague drop.

12. The bark should never be given before two fits of the disease have taken place; and in the *vernal intermittents*, the great danger lies in hastening the cure too soon. An ounce of bark, repeated at twice, will stop



quotidian; three or four ounces a tertian; but the difficulty of curing a quartan is even proverbial, and will require much more. In all cases, the bark should be employed, for some time, in smaller doses, after the departure of the fever; and previous to its use, where a strong inflammatory disposition prevails, especially in *pernal intermittents*, bleeding is recommended; or, where congestions in the abdominal viscera appear, they should be cleared; for indurated swellings frequently remain where the bark, before attention to this practice, is had recourse to.

13. Such swellings are much taken notice of by practitioners in the warmer climates, and are termed *ague shakes*. Their symptoms are an obtuse pain in the region of the liver, not constant, but occasionally returning, and particularly felt on pressure, or after eating. The precordia are hard and swelled. This disease is not easily affected by remedies; and, in its advanced stage, the countenance becomes of a leaden colour, the skin yellow; dropsy of the belly and legs ensue, and suppuration at last taking place, the patient dies hectic. But this disease is treated more fully in *Hepatitis*. (*Vide* Class I. x. 2.)

14. To avoid, therefore, these evils, the early evacuation of the abdominal viscera, before the bark, has been strongly inculcated; and the operation of every laxative should always be over before the accession of the paroxysm, from the danger of increasing the debility too much.

15. As *intermittents* are so liable to recur, one great step towards their cure, as well as to prevent their recurrence, is a change from the situation where they have been caught, and often little else is necessary to the cure.



III. *Remittent Fever.*

1. WHEN a degree of remission only occurs at certain or uncertain times, the fever is then styled a *remittent*.

2. Its causes are the same with those which induce *intermittents*, (II. 3.) but acting here in a more powerful manner, and it is divided into two stages, viz. the *accession* and *remission*.

3. The *first* is distinguished by the usual symptoms that attend every fever, and a remission generally occurs some time from the fourth to the eighth day, when after some hours of ease, the accession again takes place, and is generally in the evening; in this manner, with exacerbations and remissions, it proceeds to a crisis, though it is sometimes changed into a fever of a different type.

4. That *remittents* arise from the same cause with *intermittents*, is confirmed.

1<sup>st</sup>, Because the leading symptoms in both are the same.

2<sup>d</sup>, Because they change occasionally into each other.

3<sup>d</sup>, Because they arise in the same situations, and at the same period of the season; and,

4<sup>th</sup>, Because they yield to the same treatment.

5. A crisis, for the most part, occurs sometime from the 6<sup>th</sup> to the 14<sup>th</sup> day, which it rarely exceeds, and it is either by a profuse sweat, hemorrhage from the nose, or universal jaundice.

6. Our opinion is very uncertain, but the more frequent the remission, the more favourable it is. The



urine formerly high coloured and becoming clear, is a dangerous symptom. This fever, like the *intermittent*, leaves always a disposition to relapse.

7. In this disease, dissections have discovered inflammation and gangrene in the alimentary tube, congestion of blood in the liver, redundancy of bile, but no obstruction in the biliary ducts, inflammation also of the brain, and its consequences.

8. In its cure, our views must be directed to bring the remission to a complete intermission, which may be effected by bleeding, though now seldom employed, emetics, a loose belly by means of mild laxatives and glysters, much diluent drink, with acids and refrigerants, and a spare diet.

When an intermission has once taken place, the bark should be exhibited.

9. Besides this general management, particular symptoms require to be alleviated, as watchfulness by opiates, pain of head by topical bleeding and blisters, diarrhœa by rhubarb and astringents, relaxing the surface by sudorifics, and when the disease becomes mild, by the continued use of opiates.



## CLASS V.

### LOCAL DISEASES.

---

THOUGH, by the plan of the work, it is not intended to treat strictly of the class of *local diseases*, which belong more immediately to the Surgeon than the Physician; yet as a few of them are also the objects of medical practice, a short account of such is here subjoined.

#### I *Worms.* (*Vermes.*)

1. WORMS have been found in every part of the body; but their most common seat appears to be the intestines. They are more frequent even in animals than in the human race, especially in quadrupeds and fishes. They are of *three* kinds, viz. the *ascarides* or small worm, the *teres* or round worm. and the *tenia* or tape worm. Different situations of the intestines have been mentioned as occupied by each of them, particularly the rectum, as the seat of the *ascarides*. where they are observed always involved in mucus. But the different kinds of them are found occasionally in every part of the intestines. The tape worm, however, is not so common in this country.

2. The symptoms by which worms are distinguished



are often doubtful. The principal ones enumerated are pain and acid eructation of stomach, variable appetite, foul tongue, fœtid breath: the belly full, hard, and tense, with occasional gripings or pains in different parts of it, particularly about the navel; irregular state of the belly, heat and itchiness of the rectum, urine white and limpid, often discharged with difficulty.

With these symptoms are joined a dull appearance of the eye, often dilatation of the pupil, itchiness of the nostrils, short dry cough, slow fever, with evening exacerbations, and irregular pulse, grinding of the teeth in sleep, &c.

3. The cause of worms it is difficult to explain. That they are generated in the body is clear; because they have been found frequently in the brain; at times even in the heart itself; and also because they do not seem capable of living for any time out of the body. They appear most frequently in those of a relaxed habit, and whose bowels contain a preternatural quantity of mucus or slimy matter. Hence it is a disease most common to children. When it is fatal, it is chiefly from the larger kind, and that by their erosion of particular parts, and thus inducing a tabid state.

4. For the cure of this disease *two* indications must be formed.

The *first* is to effect their discharge.

The *second* is to prevent their future generation.

5. The *first* indication is accomplished by certain remedies, which have been termed specifics in this disease, and these specifics all act in one of three ways, viz. either,

1<sup>st</sup>, By simple evacuation or purging; as the dis-



ferent fœtid or strong bitters, viz. rue, tanfy, worm-wood, &c. also mercury, rhubarb, aloes, &c.

2d, Mechanically, as the tin and coweech, &c.; or,

3d, Chemically, as lime-water, which dissolving the mucus in which the worms are involved, loosens their adhesion to the intestines.

7. The *second* indication is performed by tonics, particularly those of the astringent kind, as suited to obviate that relaxation of the *primæ viæ*, the constant attendant of this disease.

## II. Cancer. (*Sarcoma.*)

1. CANCER is a depascent or spreading sore, preceded by a hard or schirrous swelling of the part, attended with pain, and, for the most part, a thin fœtid discharge.

2. Though liable to attack every part of the body, under certain circumstances, this disease is mostly confined to the conglomerate glands. It begins with a small swelling like a pea, without discolouration, and without pain. This gradually increases in size, and in a proportional hardness. The neighbouring parts become affected by it, and feel painful and uneasy; the blood-vessels become enlarged and varicose, and its size and indurated nature proving a stimulus to the adjacent parts, inflammation is induced; which ending in an ulcer or open sore, the cancerous state then begins.

3. The feeling communicated by schirrus, in its progress, is frequent lancinating pain darting through the part, uncommon heat and itchiness, as if the part were exposed to fire, and a sense of puncture, as if needles were run into it.



4. The chief marks of this disease, in its ulcerated state, are the depascent nature of the sore, and the virulent acrimony of the discharge; thus it is known to eat through every part to which it communicates, even the bones themselves. The matter again possesses always a highly fœtid odour, more so than any other, and seems, by its action, to induce on the animal fibre the last stage of putrefaction. Wherever any growth takes place, it is of an irregular spongy kind, such as is removed by escharotics in other kinds of sores.

5. Next to the conglomerate glands, the most frequent seat of this disease is the face, or parts thinly covered with flesh, exposed to external irritation, and in which the circulation is minute and easily obstructed.

6. The progress of the disease must depend on a variety of circumstances, and particularly the constitution of the patient rendering the poison more active. Thus, where the disease is hereditary, its progress is more rapid than where it is accidental, and by cold also, and other external causes, its progress is much accelerated.

7. Our opinion here is always unfavourable, and the two symptoms by which we are to judge of the nearness of the fatal event is when the situation of the sore approaches the large blood-vessels, or when the discharge continues so great as to induce a tabid state.

8. The cure of *cancer* has hitherto baffled the attempts of physicians in the greater number of cases, and the principles upon which they have proceeded have been either by internal remedies, or by external applications to the part.



9. The former is composed of two classes of medicine, either what are called *alteratives*, or *narcotics*.

The *first* consists of vegetable substances whose action possesses a diaphoretic tendency, as the guaiac, sarfa, mezereon, china, &c.; or of minerals whose operation is less understood, though intended to affect particularly the action of the absorbents, as small doses of mercury in the form of calomel, or corrosive sublimate, small doses of antimony, of arsenic, of iron, as the martial flowers, of muriated barytes, &c.

10. Of the latter class, or *narcotics*, those chiefly used here are the cicuta, belladonna, aconite, nux vomica, &c; and they are frequently united with the former medicines, as the cicuta and mercury, aconite and mercury, &c.

11. The local applications again are chiefly either stimulants, caustics, or narcotics.

The stimulants are applied to the incipient state of the disease, and consist of solutions of sal ammoniac, preparations of lead, the mercurial plaister, &c.

The caustics have been remedies much celebrated here, and used under a variety of forms; but their principal ingredients are arsenic and corrosive sublimate; those most noted are, the Arundel powder, Plunket's powder, Guy's powder.

The narcotics, in the form of poultice, or plaister, have acted here almost solely as palliatives. The most serviceable are, the hemlock poultice, henbane plaister, night-shade plaister.

12. The application of fixed air is a useful palliative in the last or ulcerated stage of this disease; and it is applied either in the form of the carrot, or fermenting poultices, or in its elastic state, by a particular apparatus, as



described by Mr Magellan in the Transactions of the Royal Society, and more lately by Dr Ewart.

13. To these different remedies, tonics have been occasionally added to support the strength of the system under the ravages of the disease, or attempts made to assist their action, in diverting the flow of matter elsewhere by issues, &c. while opiates are occasionally resorted to in cases of violent pain, where the other narcotics used, have not the effect \*.

## II. *Suppression and Difficulty of Urine. (Ischuria, Dysuria.)*

1. SUPPRESSION and difficulty of urine, is a disease arising from a variety of causes, either acting on the kidneys, or more immediately on the bladder of urine itself, but the most frequent cause we find to be calculous concretions of these parts.

2. The treatment of calculus in the kidneys, has already been considered as forming one of the causes of *Nephritis*; it is only therefore calculus in the last situation or bladder of urine, that at present requires consideration.

3. The symptoms which distinguish calculus here; are,

1<sup>st</sup>, A constant sense of pain and uneasiness on motion, which, when carried to any excess, occasions blood to be mixed with the urine.

\* A new mode of practice in the cure of *Cancer*, has been found out by the Author; but having reserved this for a separate publication, he has only offered the common opinions on this disease here.—That publication has now appeared, and it is to be soon followed by an Appendix containing farther information on this subject.



2*d*, Frequent inclination to discharge it, which flows in a small quantity, of a limpid appearance, often suddenly interrupted, while the last drops are always attended with pain, and a sort of itchiness in the glans penis.

3*d*, Pain and irritation of the contiguous parts, affected by the state of the bladder, as tenesmus, diarrhoea, pain in the perinæum, or striking in a direction down the thighs, &c.

4. This disease appears common to every age and sex, it depends upon a peculiar disposition of the fluids, particularly the secretion of the kidneys, to form a calculous matter, and has been supposed owing to the presence of an acid principle in them, termed the lithic acid, which seems confirmed by the benefit derived in this disease from the use of alkalis.

5. It rises to a greater height in men than women, from the difference in the structure of the urinary organs in the sexes, and as yet all attempts at a solution of the calculus, when formed, have proved ineffectual; it is to be considered, therefore, as a mortal disease in the end, though our opinion will always be regulated by the height of the present symptoms, especially the state of inflammation. and its extent; by the difficulty in the discharge of urine, and the ease with which the catheter can be introduced to relieve it; by the appearances also of the disease, and whether complicated with any organic affections of the parts.

6. Instances are adduced of the disease arising accidentally from the introduction of certain substances into the bladder, forming a nucleus; but still in these cases, the peculiar lithic disposition must have been



present in the fluids, and this nucleus therefore could only accelerate its growth.

7. The only radical cure of this disease, is by the assistance of surgery; but its issue is always uncertain, as well as painful in its application; patients in general, therefore, for a length of time, shew a preference to the palliative mode of treatment.

This consists in the use of lithontriptics, and the most beneficial of this class are those which proceed on the idea of the disease arising from an acid principle; though they have no power on the solution of the calculus, yet it is clearly proved, that,

1<sup>st</sup>, They prevent the farther accumulation of calculous matter; and,

2<sup>d</sup>, They render the urinary organs less sensible to the irritation of the calculus present.

8. The chief of these remedies, is the fixed alkali, in both its caustic and mild state, soap, lime-water, &c.

Of these, however, the alkaline aerated water is found the most effectual.

Astringents, as the uva ursæ, &c. have been likewise employed; but these act entirely by bracing the parts, and thus rendering the secretion more of the natural quality.

9. During the progress of the disease, occasional symptoms of irritation and pain must be obviated by anodynes, demulcents, &c. and by the external ones of fomentation, the warm bath, &c.

#### V. *Costiveness.* (*Obstipatio.*)

1. COSTIVENESS is, for the most part, a symptomatic disease; but as it is, in some cases, constitutional with-



out any particular morbid state to which it can be ascribed, it deserves a separate consideration.

2. The effects of *costiveness*, in all cases, are a degree of heat and uneasiness over the whole system, with some weight at the region of the stomach; and when very considerable, pain of head, vomiting, cholic, and general fever ensue.

3. Women are naturally most subject to a slow belly, and those of the other sex who are of a melancholic temperament and rigid fibre. *Piles* are a common consequence of this constitution, and then the two diseases become connected.

4. This disease is only to be cured by attention to three circumstances.

1<sup>st</sup>, The nature of the diet.

2<sup>d</sup>, The regularity of the discharge; and,

3<sup>d</sup>, The occasional assistance of a laxative.

5. With respect to the *first*, the diet should be of a moist kind. If vegetables disagree, then animal oils should be greatly made use of, and all substances of an oily and saponaceous nature. In the choice of drinks, malt-liquors should be preferred, and all austere astringent beverage avoided. Every thing that increases the discharge by the skin, should likewise be shunned, as increasing the costive disposition.

6. With respect to the *second*, a regular practice of going daily to stool at a particular time should take place, in order that the discharge may be encouraged, and a habit of regularity, if possible, established; a want of attention to this, and not encouraging natural efforts, is the cause of *costiveness* with many.

7. In respect to the *third*, the laxatives to be used



should be those of the mildest kind, as acid fruits, a little rhubarb, lenitive-electuary, castor oil, &c ; but all strong cathartics should be carefully avoided.

## VI. *Tooth-ach.* (*Odontalgia.*)

1. **TOOTH-ACH** consists in acute pain of one or more teeth, but most commonly it is confined to one, and from it diffused over the adjacent parts.

2. Though a rheumatic affection in this situation may at times occur from exposure to cold, yet this disease arises most frequently from caries of the tooth itself, affected by different irritating causes.

3. This caries commences generally in one spot, sometimes in more, and proceeds with various rapidity, according to the nature of the tooth, and the violence with which the cause acts. It begins externally with a small black spot, which is superficial, but it soon spreads and enters the substance of the tooth ; and this caries never becomes painful till it penetrates the situation of the nerve.

4. The pain of *tooth-ach* is more acute than that of almost any other disease, and has been known, in some cases, to have deprived the patient even of reason ; it is felt chiefly painful towards the root of the tooth, sometimes along the gum and one side of the jaw.

5. The only cure of *tooth-ach* from caries, is extraction ; for the teeth differ from all other bone, in being incapable of exfoliation ; but before having recourse to this last expedient, a palliative treatment may be attempted, and the indications that present with this view are,



1<sup>st</sup>, To relieve the urgency of pain ; and,

2<sup>d</sup>, To stop the progress of the caries.

6. The *first* of these is performed,

1<sup>st</sup>, By the introduction of different caustics into the cariated part, which consist of essential oils on cotton, as oil of cloves, oil of vitriol ; nitrous spirit diluted with spirit of wine : or of narcotics, as opium and camphire formed into a pill.

2<sup>d</sup>, By the irritation of contiguous parts where the pain is diffused, as by blisters behind the ear, touching the ear with the actual cautery, &c.

The *second* again depends on accurately filling up the cariated part with lead or gold. so as to prevent the entrance of air, or any other matters promoting putrefaction ; and if this operation is properly performed, the tooth may occasion little uneasiness for a number of years.

7. Though the teeth are subject to decay sooner than other bone, yet this is often prematurely hastened by improper management ; the care of the teeth, therefore, is an object of the highest importance ; and as it is one of the principal means of preventing *tooth-ach*, merits here some consideration.

#### *Management of the Teeth.*

1. As the teeth then are so liable, from their office, to be affected by matters taken into the mouth, the first and most natural precaution is, to remove these before they can act against their surface, or any effects of heat and stagnation take place. The practice, therefore, of washing after meals, cannot be too strongly inculcated.



2. Where tartar also forms, it is most observable in the morning, adhering to the teeth and gums. This points out the propriety of the teeth being regularly cleaned every morning; and from the gums inclining to softness and sponginess, as well as this adhesion of tartar to the enamel, a proper tooth-brush should be employed for the purpose. If a soft tartar is already formed on the teeth, before adopting this plan, the addition of a teeth-powder may be used along with the brush. This powder, however, should be more of an absorbent testaceous kind, than of a gritty spiculated nature; but if the tartar has formed a firm solid body adhering inseparably to the teeth, and forming, as it were, part of their substance, the best practice will be to separate this by proper instruments, and then the method proposed will be effectual for preserving them in a healthy state.

3. But instead of this safe practice recommended, persons anxious only to have their teeth cleaned, without regard to the means employed, have had recourse to certain modes of effecting it, which, though answering the purpose in the mean time, have, in the end, been attended with the most pernicious consequences. These methods, however various, may be all reduced to two heads, being the effect of strong mechanical friction, or chemical solution.

4. The former depends on the use of certain powders, variously coloured according to the views of their inventors, in the composition of which pumice stone, or some other gritty substance forms a principal part; this preparation rubbed daily with the assistance of a brush against the enamel, produces no doubt a polish and



whiteness on its surface, but from the strong friction this effect can only be produced at the expence of the enamel, or by occasioning a partial detrition of it.

5. That this is really the case, has been established by actual experiment, for if a sound human tooth is placed in a vice with the convex side upwards, and rubbed with a brush charged with any tooth powder, in less than an hour, by continuing the rubbing, the enamel of that part exposed to the friction, will be entirely destroyed. In repeating this experiment, with the different compositions sold under the title of tooth powders, the same effect has been known to follow, only varying a little in the time required, according to the fineness of the powder.

6. From this fact a calculation may be formed, supposing such powders used twice or thrice a week, and rubbed for each time one fourth of a minute, in what length of time the enamel may be entirely destroyed; by such calculation, it will be found to require only a very few years.

7. To render the above experiment still more conclusive, it need only be observed, that the teeth never receive any renewal of the enamel, when worn away. That it increases only in growth and fineness till the age of 20; but that after that period it receives no addition, but, on the contrary gradually decays, so that by the age of 30 it will frequently be entirely gone. Nay, its original thickness, even in full growth, is not more than the 24th part of an inch, how soon then must continued friction itself against such a thin structure produce an abrasion.

8. The mischief of this practice many have attribu-



ed less to the powder than to the brush that applies it, and they have therefore substituted a cloth in place of the latter. To show, however, that this idea is ill founded, the same experiment may be repeated as already related, employing a cloth instead of the brush. The same effect will be found to follow it, with this difference, that the cloth, by not entering like the brush into the interstices of the teeth, does not render the polish so complete.

9. At the same time, it must be allowed, that though, as commonly used, these powders are attended with the effects described, yet under certain restrictions, since they contribute so soon to give a polish and whiteness to the teeth, they may be permitted in a sparing manner : hence,

1<sup>st</sup>, When the teeth possess a thin scale of tartar, they may be applied till this is worn off, for till then they can do no injury against the enamel.

2<sup>d</sup>, After a thick tartar has been removed by instruments, they may be also employed till the teeth are freed of all discolouring matter : and

3<sup>d</sup>, Where the teeth are not regularly cleaned, an occasional use of them, merely to rub off the tartar, will do no harm.

10. From these applications to the teeth, whose action depends on mechanical friction, those next come to be examined whose operation is the effect of chemical solution.

They are sold under the name of tinctures, and the chief part of their composition consists always in a certain proportion of mineral acid. Hence they turn out,



when examined, very powerful menstrua to soften and destroy the enamel.

They are much more easily applied than the powders, are very quick in producing their effect, and are therefore too often preferred. But in proportion to this quickness of their operation are their bad effects produced; and the slower any effect is produced on the enamel, the safer is the action of the remedy.

11 All tinctures then for the teeth, are composed of mineral acids, diluted and concealed under various artifices; and that this is the case is clear,

1<sup>st</sup>, From their sour astringent taste, conveying to the teeth a peculiar rough sensation.

2<sup>d</sup>, From their effervescence on the addition of an alkali; and,

3<sup>d</sup>, From the known effects of mineral acids on the teeth, when submitted to their operation by way of experiment.

12. From experiments made on this subject it appears, that a mineral acid is the only menstruum by which the enamel of the teeth can be speedily cleaned; and that, though all acids are powerful solvents of the teeth, yet that the vitriolic is the only one which has also the singular effect of whitening them. Hence it becomes necessarily a principal ingredient in all such compositions. Nay it may be observed, that even in its most diluted state, the effects of this acid on the enamel are the same; and though several attempts have been made to meliorate its hurtful principle, and yet preserve its property on the enamel, it appears that those properties cannot be disjoined, and that such at-



tempts are merely a deception of their authors on the public.

13. Thus, all acids seem to have a particular tendency to destroy the structure of the teeth, and that in proportion to the strength of the acid principle they possess.

In the nitrous and muriatic acid the substance of the teeth can be entirely destroyed in one or two days. In the vitriolic, again, this operation is slower, and it seems to take place more by acting on the cementing principle than on the other parts. In the vegetable acids, though this effect is proportionally weak, yet it does take place in a considerable degree, which is evident from the effects of tartar, and also from the similar known effects of sugar, sweetmeats, &c.

In all the countries where much vegetable acid is used, particularly in the West Indies, and other southern climates, the teeth of the inhabitants are seldom good. Sugared meats and liquors, again, produce, while they are in the very mouth, symptoms of roughness, tooth-edge, and pain; and the teeth of such people as use them are susceptible of pain on the slightest impressions of cold or chewing.

14. To these bad effects of substances on the teeth themselves, may be subjoined that of others which act upon the gums, and thus, in an indirect manner, have the same hurtful tendency. The chief of these is the use of tooth-picks. The gum is spread closely between the teeth, and it is intended by this closeness, that the teeth should support each other in their place. Whatever then widens the interstices between the teeth, must



tend to destroy the intention of nature ; and independent of this also, the frequent use of the tooth-pick affords a more convenient lodgement for the food. Instead of the tooth-pick, therefore, a small hair-bush, like a pencil, should be used, which will answer the purpose, and obviate all the inconveniencies that have been mentioned.

### V. *Blindness.* (*Gutta serena.*)

1. *GUTTA SERENA* consists in a loss of sight, without any apparent fault of the organ. It depends on an affection of the nerves, and is, for the most part, incurable.

2. It may be attempted, however, in *two* ways, either by stimulating the part itself, or the system in general.

The *first* is done by the use of blisters and issues, either applied behind the ears, the back part of the head or neck, and continued for a length of time, or by cr-rhines promoting a discharge from the nose.

The *second* depends on the use of antispasmodics and mercury ; and the directions for conducting the last may be found under the title of *lues venerea*.

### VI. *Deafness.* (*Paracusis.*)

1. *DEAFNESS* is generally an organic affection, and admits, in that case, of little alleviation ; but *two* species of it may be mentioned that require to be distinguished, as frequently admitting a cure.

The *first* depends on the secretion of the ear being



pressed by accidental causes, as cold, &c. and is attended with a sense of heat and dryness in the part. The cure here depends on supplying the natural secretion by any unctuous substance introduced into it in cotton or wool, as oil of bitter almonds, with a little sulphure, and the application of heat till the secretion is restored.

2. The other is a nervous affection, and arises as a consequence of *hysteria*, to be removed by antispasmodics and stimulants of the last, particularly electricity and the cold bath, though it is often incurable.

## VII. *Tympany.* (*Tympanitis.*)

1. *TYMPANY* consists in a collection of wind distending the intestines or abdomen, and arises, in the former situation, from the sudden suppression of dysentery or looseness, or as a consequence of febrile diseases, attended with these symptoms; and, in the latter, from erosion of the intestines, the effect also of preceding diseases.

2. In every case it is an obstinate and dangerous disease, slow in its symptoms, marking a total relaxation of the system, and therefore it generally ends in dropsy, discovering the same emaciated countenance, dry cough, and hectic state in the end.

3. Its cure, in the *first* species, when the wind is contained within the intestines, is to be attempted by carminatives and tonics: the former to procure a discharge of the accumulated air; the latter to restore the tone of the *primæ viæ*, the cause of the disease.

In the *second* species, again, the disease must una-



voidably be fatal, though a temporary relief may be procured by the operation of paracentesis or tapping.

### VIII. CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

CHRONIC eruptions of the skin have been distinguished by the general and indiscriminate appellation of *Scurvy*; a disease with which they have little connection. We shall examine here a few of the most common of them that occur in practice.

#### 1. *Shingles. (Herpes.)*

1. HERPES consists in an eruption of broad itchy spots, here and there, over the skin, of a whitish or red colour, which at last unite together, and discharge a thin serous fluid. After a certain time, they form scurfy scales which peel off, and leave the surface below red; the same appearances, however, are apt to be renewed in a successive series till the disease is either cured, or spontaneously departs. The health, at the same time, remains, in other respects, perfectly sound but sometimes these cutaneous diseases are observed to be attended with depression of spirits.

This disease commonly attacks in spring, and departs in winter, as the cold weather sets in. Women are more subject to it than the other sex. It is entirely a disease of the skin, and is distinguished from itch by the size of the spots, and, at the same time, from being rarely contagious.

2. Its causes, like those of most other cutaneous di



afes, may be referred to low diet, moist damp situation, and want of cleanliness.

3. Its cure is completed by stimulating the extreme vessels of the surface ; and this is effected either by mercury, or the vitriolic acid, and they are both employed most successfully in the form of liniment ; solutions also of green and white vitriol are recommended. Where the disease is inveterate, internal remedies of the same kind are employed, as the Plummer's pill, corrosive solution, vitriolic acid julap, &c.

4. Its recurrence is prevented by continuing them, so as to keep open a proper excretion, by the skin ; and, previous to any cure, the warm bath should be employed.

A species of this disease termed the *herpes rapiens*, deserves to be considered.

It begins with a pimple often in the face, and sometimes in other parts of the body. The pustule is yellow, and similar to a venereal one ; it is generally, however, without any other venereal symptom ; but it yields to some mild alterative preparation of mercury, as the Plummer's pill, &c.

## 2. Itch. (*Psoa*.)

1. THE itch consists of small itchy pustules or sores, of a contagious nature, chiefly affecting the hands and joints, but in time spreading over the rest of the body ; and they are filled with a serous fluid which flows out on pressure, and is succeeded by a scurfy crust. Where the pustules are large, and attended with considerable inflammation, they pass into boils.



2. This disease arises from a peculiar contagion, generated by the same causes producing other cutaneous eruptions, and particularly affecting a cold mountainous situation; and, what is peculiar to it is, that however great its irritation, the general state of the system is never affected by it, nor the health of the patient injured, though continuing for life.

3. In the cure of this disease, sulphur is considered as a certain specific, and does best when applied in unction. Where the sulphur is disliked, the vitriolic acid has been found effectual: and where these have failed, a solution of arsenic, of corrosive sublimate, and of white hellebore, have been had recourse to with success.

### 3. *Scald Head. (Tinea.)*

1. *TINEA* consists in a scabby eruption of the skin of the head, or hairy scalp, arising from an obstruction to its excretion, which confined, generates a peculiar acrid matter, eroding the skin of the head, and afterwards spreading its acrimony to the adjacent parts.

2. Its cure proceeds on the same principle with that of the two former diseases, by stimulating the vessels of the head till their obstruction is removed, and their proper discharge restored; and, previous to this the hairy scalp should be carefully shaved, then covered with a liniment made of sulphur, or of pitch, or of mercury, according to the choice of the practitioner, and that in a proportion suited to the particular circumstances of the case, while similar remedies may be given internally; and to hasten the cure, the



course of the fluids may, in the mean time, be in part diverted from the head, by means of blisters, issues, &c.

#### 4. *Pimples.* (*Vari.*)

1. PIMPLES, consisting of plegmonous inflammation of the sebaceous glands, are very apt to arise in the young and strong. They are often produced by drinking, or the use of tonic medicines, and especially affect the face and breast, where, from the confinement of the sebaceous matter in the glands, this inflammation appears. They often go off naturally as life advances, or continue without any other disadvantage than occasional pain from them.

2. They are removed by the use of laxatives in the young; but when becoming habitual, it is more difficult, and perhaps should not be attempted.

It may be done, however, by dilute solutions of caustic alkali, or some of the applications of lead.

#### 5.

An eruption, attended with redness and soreness of the skin, forming large spots on the face and neck, is apt to attack relaxed female habits, where much weakness prevails. It is the mark of a constitutional debility, and is only to be removed by tonics, as the bark, bitters, exercise, &c. Sedative applications will, however, in the mean time remove it, till these have effect, but cannot be trusted to alone.

#### 6.

To these symptoms may be added the efflorescences, which are apt to appear from the use of certain alimentary matters in particular habits. Thus, various



kinds of fish produce this effect, and especially in some females, when used towards the period of menstruation, as well as the use of almonds, oatmeal, crabs-eyes, &c. in other constitutions. Such efflorescences, however, can hardly be called morbid, as they are merely temporary, and disappear so soon as the substances producing them are digested.



THE diseases described in the *four* first Classes, may be properly arranged, with respect to the extent of their operation, into *two* divisions, of *contagious* and *not contagious*. The former are generally EPI-  
DEMIC, the latter mostly SPORADIC, as will appear from the following Table.

## T A B L E

EXPLAINING

THE NATURE OF THE SEVERAL DISEASES DESCRIBED,  
AS DIVIDED INTO  
EPIDEMIC & SPORADIC.

### I. EPIDEMIC.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Nature.</i>	<i>Time of Attack.</i>
Inflammatory Fever	contagious	Spring
Phrensy	- - -	Summer
Inflammatory Sore-throat } Croup	- - -	Spring and Autumn
Peripneumony	- - -	Winter and Spring
Pleurisy	- - -	The same
Rheumatism	- - -	The same
Gout	- - -	Spring and Autumn
Small-pox	- - -	The same
Chicken-pox	contagious	Spring and Summer
Measles	contagious	The same
Scarlet Fever	contagious	Spring
Catarrh	contagious	Winter and Autumn
Dysentery	contagious	Summer
Nervous Fever	contagious	Summer & Autumn
Chincough	contagious	October & Novem.
Cholera	contagious	- - - - -
Putrid Fever	contagious	Month of August
Plague	contagious	{ Autumn and end of Summer
Yellow Fever	contagious	Summer
Puerperal Fever	contagious	The same
Putrid Sore-throat	contagious	The same
Intermittents	- - -	Autumn
Remittents	- - -	Spring and Autumn
Lues	contagious	The same
		- - - - -



## II. SPORADIC.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Return.</i>	<i>Nature.</i>	<i>Constitution or age of Attack.</i>
Hepatitis	- - -	Inflammatory	Atrabiliarian
Nephritis	- - -	Inflammatory	Gouty
Erisipelas	{ Period. in } Autumn }	Inflammatory	Female chiefly
Epistaxis	Periodical	Often doubtful	Sanguine
Hemoptysis	ditto	Inflammatory	Sanguine
Piles	ditto	ditto	Plethoric
Flooding	- - -	- - -	After 40 chiefly
Apoplexy	Spring	Nervous	Particular form
Palsy	- - -	ditto	ditto
Epilepsy	Periodical	Nervous	Children and women
Tetany	Summer	ditto	Robust and strong
Chorea	- - -	ditto	Children
Water-brash	- - -	ditto	Female and middle age
Mania	- - -	ditto	Sanguine and melan- cholic
Asthma	ditto in Dog- days	Nervous	Corpulent
Dyspepsia	- - -	ditto	Sedentary and indolent
Hysteria	Periodical	Nervous	Viragos and Widows
Hypochondriasis	- - -	ditto	Melancholic
Consumption	- - -	Inflammatory	Sanguine and Scrophu- lous
Scrophula	- - -	ditto	ditto
Lepa	- - -	Putrid	Melancholic
Ophthalmia	Periodical	Inflammatory	Scrophulous
Rachitis	- - -	Cachectic	Infantine
Dropfy	- - -	ditto	Relaxed and Females
Hydrocephalus	- - -	Nervous	Children of Scrophu- lous habit
Scurvy	- - -	Putrid	Melancholic chiefly
Jaundice	- - -	Inflammatory & Spasmodic	Women and Melan- cholic chiefly



## REMARKS ON CONTAGION.

---

FROM the foregoing Table, it appears that the greater number of diseases, particularly those of an acute nature, are contagious, or communicate their effects from one person to another.

1. By contagion is understood, a matter which applied to the body, produces certain specific morbid effects, though, liable to be varied somewhat by occasional circumstances, in the constitution or habit of the person attacked.

2. The nature of contagion is various; it for the most part attacks particular parts of the body in preference to others, and is also peculiar in often affecting one class of animals, and not another.

3. The analysis or detection of the particular nature of contagion has, and ever will, elude the most labour-ed attempts of experiment; but, though unacquainted with its nature; the mode, extent, and durability of its action on the animal system, we are enabled to pursue with some certainty.

4. With respect to the mode of its action, contagion is found always to act in one of two states, either in a volatile or fluid form; in the *former* it is for the most part diffused in the atmosphere, in the *latter* it is generally involved in an animal fluid.

5. All poisons conveyed in a volatile form, are most effective, being applied immediately through the medium of the atmosphere, to those parts of the body essential



to life ; those again in a fluid state, can only enter the body through the medium of its surface, and must pass therefore through the more external parts, by which their action is weakened before arriving at the principal organs. The proof of this is evinced in the process of inoculation, &c.

6. There are three ways in which all contagion is conveyed.

The *first* is by the atmosphere ; and in order that contagion act where diffused here, it is necessary that the atmosphere, impregnated with it, possess at the same time a certain vitiated state, or be loaded with impurities. Hence a free or pure air is one of the most powerful means of weakening the effects of contagion, and it is only when pent up, that it becomes the proper medium for rendering contagion active. As a proof of this, there are several instances, in medical history, where of a number labouring under the same contagious disease, part being confined in a close situation, all died, while part, who were exposed to a free air, all recovered.

The *second* way in which contagion is conveyed, is by contact ; this is perhaps the most frequent, and the effects of it, as appearing under different forms and diseases, have been already described.

The *third* way in which contagion is communicated is by *fomites*, or different substances containing it. And contagion arising from this source, has been supposed by some physicians, more active than when communicated in any other way ; and is particularly apt to adhere to substances of a solid form.

7. With regard to the extent of its action, we may



observe, that the influence of contagion is circumscribed; this is confirmed from the very slight precautions that are found necessary to prevent even the infection of the plague; for the slightest fences between the sound and diseased, or merely preventing their contact, has been found for the most part sufficient.

8. The durability of the action of contagion, appears from a number of facts in medical history, and that such are of a volatile nature, are long retained in the substances which have received them: it is inconceivable also, that a small quantity of contagion is able to infect a number of persons. A remarkable instance of this durability of contagion is adduced by Dr Brockelsby, in a case of *antra maligna*, or putrid sore throat, when, in spite of every means employed to remove it, it continued to infect no less than eight successive patients, who were placed in the same bed. Another strong instance of the same nature occurred in the puerperal fever, that raged in the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, in the year 1773. Even the venereal virus, though a weak poison, has been found capable of infection, after being kept for years on a peg; and the matter of small-pox the same.

9. From these remarks on contagion, the best means of prevention are,

1<sup>st</sup>, Attention to preserve the atmosphere surrounding the patient, as pure as possible, so as to be little affected by exhalations from himself, or the attendants.

2<sup>d</sup>, To prevent as much as possible any contact between the healthy and diseased; and for this reason no more persons should approach the sick, than what are absolutely necessary,

3<sup>d</sup>, To remove all substances from the apartments



of the sick, that have been impregnated with the effluvia, or are capable of vitiating the atmosphere, to such situations where the healthy cannot be effected by them.

10. Various substances have been recommended, as preventing the effects of contagion: these are chiefly wine, bark, tonics of all kinds, aromatics, acids, &c. but the best proof of their inefficacy is, that contagion seems soonest to attack the most vigorous and healthy, and that those labouring under disease, or who are otherwise weakly, often escape it.

11. Where contagion appears, every attention to cleanliness should be paid, and, as the extremes of heat and cold are found to counteract it, the use of strong fires, fumigations, and other means of ventilating, and heating the apartments where the sick have been confined, should be employed to prevent further infection.



## POISONS.

---

**P**OISONS are such substances as, when introduced into the body, threaten the extinction of life. They are of *three* kinds, derived either from the *animal, mineral, or vegetable* kingdom; and their symptoms are différent, according to the particular parts they specifically affect.

2. Several of the first we have had already occasion to mention, and to mark their mode of operation, as *contagion, canine madness, lues venerea, cancer, &c.* To these may be now added, that of the *viper* and *rattlesnake*, which so often prove fatal in the warmer climates.

3. The poison of the *viper* proves only fatal, when conveyed by the infliction of a wound. The symptoms are, acute pain in the place wounded, with a swelling at first red, afterwards livid, which, by degrees, spreads farther to the neighbouring parts. The constitutional symptoms are then felt, viz. very great faintness, with quick low intermitting pulse; sickness, vomiting, and yellow tinge of the skin succeed; and a thin sanious matter issuing from the wound, death frequently follows.

4. To prevent these symptoms, or counteract their fatal tendency, three indications arise.

The *first* is, the removal of the poison, which is best performed by immediately sucking the part, and no bad effects will follow to the person employed, where the poison is diluted by the saliva.



The *second* consists in actual destruction of the wounded part; either by the actual cautery, or changing its state by the application of strong alkaline salts, or other caustics.

The *third* indication is accomplished, where the two former have been ineffectual, by emetics, and by procuring a strong determination to the surface by diaphoretics.

The viper's fat has been recommended as a specific application here.

5. The bite of the snake, or adder of this country, produces symptoms pretty similar to those above, but not so violent or sudden in their operation, and therefore they seldom prove fatal. The treatment is the same as that recommended. (4.)

6. The poison of the *rattle-snake* may be mentioned next, which is commonly more fatal than that of the viper. It is to be cured by the same means, and no person exposed to the bite of such animals should ever be without a small portion of soap ley, or strong salt of tartar.

Volatile alkali has been likewise employed, and the *sp. ammoniæ succinat.* of the London Pharmacopœia.

7. The bite of several small insects in the warmer climates are often troublesome, sometimes fatal; but, in general, the specifics for each of them are well known in these climates, and medical assistance is therefore seldom found necessary.

8. Of the mineral poisons, the chief to be enumerated are, *lead*, *arsenic*, and *corrosive sublimate*.

The effects of the first chiefly occur in the cyder counties, and produce what is called the *Devonshire*



r *Poison choleric*, or what is similar in the West Indies, the *Dry belly-ach*; part of the lead being dissolved by the acid in the preparation of that liquor. For its cure we refer to the account of that disease. (Class II. xi.)

*Arsenic* is a poison which has been frequently fatal. Its effects are so powerful as to be immediately displayed on the part, producing inflammation and gangrene of the stomach in a short time, even though taken in the quantity of six or seven grains.

*Corrosive sublimate* is much the same in its effects, though not so powerful.

9. The cure of both poisons depends on either immediately evacuating them, or counteracting their effects.

10. The *first* is performed by strong emetics, quick in their operation; and the white or blue vitriol is generally preferred, along with plentiful dilution.

The *second* is effected by decomposing these salts by solution of salt of tartar, or by obtunding their acrimony by the exhibition of oils and mucilages in large quantity; but unless this be done quickly, in the course of a few minutes, their effects must unavoidably be fatal.

11. Vegetable poisons are not so powerful as the mineral. Their effects consist in inducing a torpor of the nervous system, and they are all of the narcotic tribe.

The cure depends, like the others, on either evacuating them, or counteracting their effects.

The *first* is performed by emetics and diluents.

The *second* by a liberal use of acids and demulcents, and by exciting the torpor of the system by blisters, nistipisms, &c.



## SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

---

1. **A**CCIDENTS frequently occur from suffocation, drowning, and strangulation, which give an immediate check to the principle of life, but do not for some time, entirely extinguish it. The morbid symptoms, therefore, which arise under these circumstances, and the means of restoring animation in this suspended state, form an important subject of practice.

2. The symptoms which mark the progress to death when arising from drowning are : The circulation becomes first more feeble and slow ; anxiety is next felt about the breast (or precordia), which the person attempts to relieve by rising to the surface of the water if in his power. He then discharges a quantity of air from his lungs, in place of which water is received. The oppression of chest increases ; he still continues to expel air, and to take in water in return. In the space of a few minutes, in this struggle, during which convulsive spasms often arise, the organs of respiration cease entirely to act, and death ensues. The skin becomes then of a blueish cast, especially about the face and neck. The arteries soon cease to beat, the body sinks, and the scene is closed.

3. The phenomena of *suffocation* are the same with



those which mark the apoplectic state. (*Vide* Class II.

11. 1. 2. 3. 4.)

4. Those of *strangulation* are farther marked by convulsive paroxysms, superadded to the apoplectic symptoms.

5. On inspecting the body, by dissection, the external surface of the brain, in cases of *drowning*, appears of a highly florid colour, without any distension of vessels, or marks of effusion. The lungs are entirely in a state of collapse, and the accumulation of blood is confined to the *vena cava*, the heart, and the parts of the venous system; the stomach contains a little water, but sometimes not. Thus an accumulation of blood in the venous system forms the great morbid change which takes place in such accidents. From the appearance of the fluid, also, a morbid change seems induced on it, supposed to consist in the loss of that principle it derives by its circulation through the lungs.

6. Dissections in both the last states, or in *suffocation* and *strangulation*, differ little in the appearances exhibited from those described in *drowning*, except that, in *strangulation*, there appears a turgescence of the vessels of the *pia mater*, and no water in the stomach or lungs, while, in *suffocation*, the turgescence of the brain is still more considerable, and the rigidity of the members also greater.

7. Our opinion in the case of such accidents must be always doubtful, as there are, perhaps, no certain symptom of the real extinction of life, but actual putrefaction which does not take place for some time. The marks judged by are, the livid and dark brown appearance of the face, the rigidity and coldness of the body,



the glossy appearance of the eye, and the general flaccid state of the skin. As most of these symptoms, however, have been observed even when recovery has taken place, we can form only a probable conjecture; and, unless putrefaction has actually commenced, the different means of restoration should be employed and persevered in a considerable time.

8. The means of restoring animation are numerous. They consist, chiefly, in the proper application of heat, and the irritation of some of the vital organs, particularly the brain, lungs, and *primæ viæ*.

The heat is to be applied, especially in cases of *drowning*, in a gradual degree. The body being placed in a horizontal posture, on a bed, couch, or other situation, is to be covered with warm dry cloths, occasionally renewed; a warm night-cap is to be put upon the head, and bags of warm sand placed at the feet. Even friction may be conjoined with this application of heat, and rubbing the body with warm dry flannel cloths, at the same time, will have much influence. The heat must be gradually increased as the symptoms of animation return, and should this mode of applying heat have little effect, even the warm bath, if an opportunity present, should be resorted to.

Next to the application of heat, the restoration of respiration should principally engage the attention of the persons employed in the recovery. The lungs are to be set in motion by immediate inflation of them, and this may be done by Mr Hunter's bellows, applied according to his directions, which forms an imitation of natural respiration; or it may be executed more simply, if this instrument is not at hand, by in-



Inserting a pipe into one nostril, compressing the other, and shutting the mouth; when a person applying his mouth to the pipe, and blowing through it, will inflate the lungs.

When these means appear to have some effect, volatile applications to the nostrils, temples, &c. to stimulate the brain, may next be attempted; and besides these means, irritation of the stomach, by vomits and other stimulants, has been employed; and also of the intestines, by injections of the fumes of tobacco. In the use of the former, as swallowing is here denied, the remedies must be introduced through a flexible tube into the organ. The use of emetics should be restricted to these cases where an evident fullness of the stomach appears externally; but this limitation will not extend to the other stimulants employed in the way of cordial. Injections of tobacco smoke, are often highly successful, and particularly in cases of *drowning*, as giving a general and highly diffusible irritation through the medium of the intestines; they should therefore be immediately had recourse to.

Electricity proves likewise a powerful means of restoration here; but it is not always at hand. Where employed, it must be by insulation alone.

In cases of *suffocation*, previous to the application of these remedies, where there appear strong marks of effluence in the brain, venesection will be highly useful, and not less so in *strangulation*.

In the use of the means described, much perseverance is necessary, especially in cases of *drowning*; for even at the distance of some hours, three or four at



least, success has attended these operations, and recovery taken place. When returning animation appears to diffuse itself, much caution must be used in regard to the patient, and after the exhibition of some cordial, as a little wine and water, the person should be left to repose. On awaking, there is often no uneasiness felt; at other times, symptoms of stupor, headach, &c. remain for some days, which require particular attention.



A  
PRACTICAL PHARMACOPŒA;

DIVIDED INTO  
THREE PARTS:

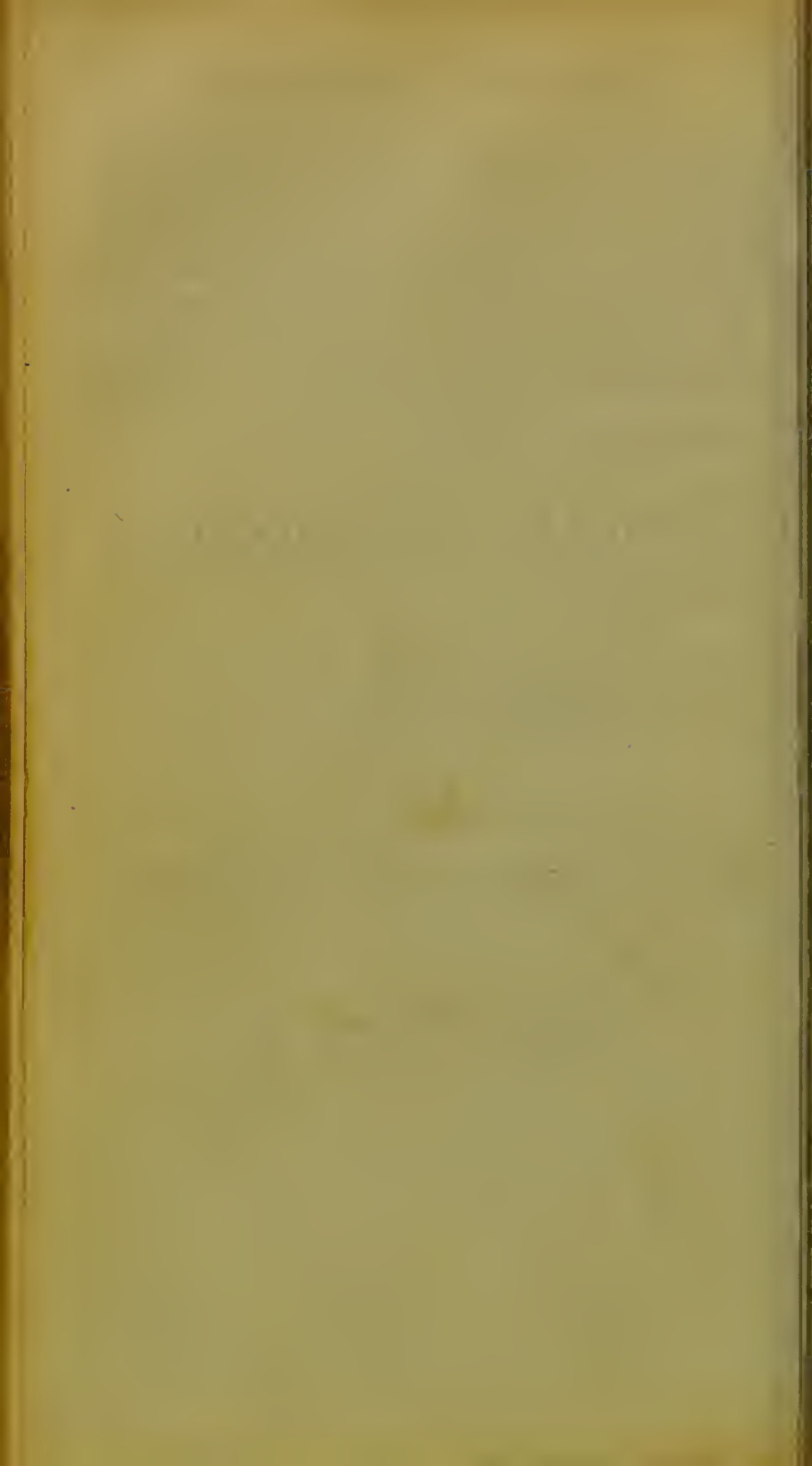
*viz.*

*MATERIA MEDICA, CLASSIFICATION;*

AND

*PRESCRIPTION.*







# PART I.

## MATERIA MEDICA.

---

CONTAINING,  
THE ACTIVE MEDICINES,  
*In Present Practice,*  
SIMPLE, COMPOUND, & CHEMICAL,  
WITH THEIR DOSES.

---

<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>Antibium</i> <i>Amwood</i>	Tops	Diff to ʒj.	Sal Absinthii gr. v. Tinct. Absinthii ʒj. to ʒij.
<i>um Vini</i> <i>gar</i>			Sal Aceti Syrup Aceti. ʒj. Seruin Acet ad libitum (ʒj. Acet ad lbj. Lact.)
<i>um Vitrioli-</i> <i>cum</i> <i>olic Acid</i>			Sp. Vitriol. tenuis gt. x. to xx. now <i>Acid Vitriol. dilut.</i> Sp. Vitriol. dulcis. ʒj. now <i>Sp. Ætheris Vitriol.</i> Sp. Æther Vitr. gutt. xxx. now <i>Æther Vitriolius</i> Elix. Vitr. Acid. gutt. xxx. now <i>Acid Vitr. Aromat.</i> Elix. Vitr. dulc. gutt. xxx. now <i>Sp. Æth. Vitr. Arom.</i>
<i>us</i> <i>t Flag</i>	Roots.	gr. v. to xv.	
<i>za</i> <i>w Cuprum acido</i> <i>acetos. rosam.</i> <i>igrease</i>			Ung. ærugin.  Aqua Sappharina now <i>Aqua Ærug. ammon.</i>



Simple.	Parts used.	Dose.	Compound and Chemical.
<i>Allium</i> Garlic	Root	5ʒ. dried	Syrup Allii. 5ij. to Oxymel Allii. 3ʒ. to
<i>Aloe</i>		gr. iij. to 5ʒ.	Tinct. Sacra 5ij. to now <i>Vinum aloeticum</i> . Pill aloetic. now <i>Pil. Aloes cum M</i> Pill Rufi 5j. to Elix. Proprietatis gutt. to 3 now <i>Elix. Aloes cum M</i> Elix. Proprietatis Vitric gutt. xv. to now <i>Tinct. Aloes vitr</i>
<i>Althea</i> .	Leaf & root	5j. to 5ʒ.	Decoct. Altheæ. lbij. in (3j. to lbj.) Syrup Altheæ 3j. f
Marshmallow			
<i>Alumen</i> .		gr. iv. to 5j.	Pulv. styptic. gr. x. to now <i>Pulv. Alum. com</i> Serum Alumin. 3iv. to Coag. Aluminos. Aqua styptic.
Alum.			
<i>Amygdaleamaræ</i> . Bitter Almonds.	Kernel.	gr. iv. to 5ʒ.	Ol. Amygd. Amar.
<i>Amygdalæ dulces</i> . Sweet Almonds.	Kernel.	ad libit.	Ol. Amygdal. 3j. to Emulsio cois. ad 1
<i>Amylum</i> . Starch			Mucilago Amyli. 3j. f
<i>Anethum</i> . Dill	Seed.	5j. to 5j.	Ol. Anethi. gutt. Aq. Anethi. 5ij. t
<i>Ammoniacum</i> . G. Ammoniac.		5j. to 5j.	Lac Ammon. 3j. Emplastr Ammon.
<i>Angustura</i> .	Bark.	5j. to 5j.	Decoct. Angust. lbij. i Tinct. Angust. 5j.
<i>Anisum</i> . Anise.	Seed.	gr. iv. to xv.	Ol. Anisi. gutt. Aq. Anisi. 3ij. t



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose. Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>nonium.</i>		Crocus Metallor. gr. i. to vi.
<i>w Antimon.</i>		now <i>Crocus Antimonii.</i>
<i>Preparat.</i>		gr. v. to ʒj. Sulph. aurat. Ant. gr. iv. to xvi.
<i>mony.</i>		now <i>Sulphur Antimonii precipitatum.</i>
		Pulv. Antimon. gr. iij. to vi.
		Calx nitrata Ant. <i>vel</i> Pulv. Jacobi. gr. v. to xii. ter ind.
		now <i>Antimon. ust. cum Nitro.</i>
		Tartarus emeticus. gr. j. to vj.
		now <i>Antimon. tartarizat.</i>
		Vinum e Tartar Emetic. gutt. xv. to xxx.
		now <i>Vin. Antimon. tar- tarizati.</i>
		Vin. antimonial. gt. 50. to ʒʒ.
		now <i>Vin. e Tartar. Antim.</i>
<i>bicum.</i>		Trochisci albi. ad libit.
		Mucilago Gum Arabic. ʒiv. ad lbj.
<i>n Arabic.</i>	ʒij.	Emulsio Arabic. ad libit.
<i>tolochia tenuis.</i>	Root.	
<i>hwort.</i>	ʒj. to ʒji.	
<i>ica.</i>	Herb, flowers, & root.	Decoct. Arnicæ. lbj. indie (ʒj. flor lbj.) Extra & Arnicæ. ʒij. to iv. indies.
<i>pard's bane.</i>	ʒj. to ʒj.	
<i>enicum.</i>		Solut. Arsenic.
<i>enic.</i>	gr. ½ to iij.	(gr. iv. to lbj.) a table spoonful.
<i>m.</i>	Root.	Pulv. Ari comp. ʒj. to ʒj.
<i>ke-robin.</i>	ʒʒ. to ʒj.	
<i>fatida.</i>	gr. x. to ʒʒ.	Pil. Gumm. ʒj. now <i>Pil. Asafetidæ com.</i>
		Tinct. foetida. gt. x. to ʒj. now <i>Tinct. Asafetidæ.</i>



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. D</i>
<i>Asarum.</i>	Leaves		Pulv. sternutat. ʒj. to now Pulv. <i>Asari comp.</i>
<i>Asarabacca.</i>		ʒss. to ʒj.	
<i>Aurant. Hispalense.</i>	Leaf, flower, juice of fruit, & outer rind.		Aq. Cort. Aurant. ʒij. to Syrup. Cort. Aur. Conserv. Aurant. ad lib Ol. Neroli.
Seville Orange		ad libit.	
<i>Avena.</i> Oats	Seed.		Decoct. Avenæ. ad lib
<i>Balsamum Canadense.</i> Canada Balsam.		gt. xx. to xxx.	
<i>Balsam Copaibæ.</i> Capivi Balsam.		gt. xx. to xxx.	
<i>Balsam Gileadense</i> Balsam of Gilead		gt. x. to xl.	
<i>Balsam Peruvian.</i> Balsam of Peru.		gt. x. to xl.	
<i>Balsam Toletan.</i> Balsam of Tolu.			Tinct. Toletan. gt. v. to gr. v. to ʒj. Syrup Balsam. ʒj. to now <i>Syrupus Toletanus.</i>
<i>Bardana.</i> Burdock.	Root.	ʒj. to ʒj.	Decoct. Bardanæ. ʒij. fæ (ʒij. to ʒij.)
<i>Barilla.</i> (Impure Fossile Alkali.)			Soda purificata. ʒss. to Sal Rupellensis. ʒss. to now <i>Soda vitriolata.</i> Sal Glauberi. ʒv. to <i>Soda tartarifata.</i>
<i>Belladonna.</i>	Leaves.		Infus. Belladon. (gr. j. to ʒj.)
Deadly Night-shade		gr. j. to vj.	Extract Bellad. gr. j. to



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>Benzoinum.</i>			Flor. Benzoin. gr. iv. to vj. now <i>Acidum Benzoicum.</i>
<i>Benjamin.</i>		gr. iv. to xv.	Tinct. Benzoin. gt. x. to xl. Elix. Traumat. gt. x. to xxx. now <i>Tinct. Benzo. comp.</i>
<i>Portia.</i>	Root.		
<i>Port, or Snake- weed.</i>		gr. x. to 5j.	
<i>Rax.</i>			Sal sedativ. Hombergii. gr. iij. to 5j.
<i>Rical.</i>		gr. x. to 5ij.	
<i>Rex viva.</i>			Aqua Calcis. 3iv. to 1b j. Linim. Aq. Calcis. Lixivium caustic. gt. xv. to xl. now <i>Aq. Lixiv. caustic.</i> Lix. caust. acer. ——— mit.
<i>Amphora.</i>			Sp. vinos. camph. Emulsio camphor. ad libit.
<i>Amphire.</i>		gr. iij. to 5j.	Bals. Opodeldoch now <i>Linim. saponaceum</i> Linim. volat. now <i>Oleum ammoniatum</i> Aq. vitr. camp.
<i>Nella alba.</i>	Bark.		
<i>Wild Cinnamon.</i>		gr. iv. to vj.	
<i>Acer.</i>			Oculi Cancrorum. 5j. to 3j.
<i>Ab.</i>			Chelæ Cancror. 5j. to 3j.
<i>Cantharis.</i>			Tinct. Canthar. gt. xx. to xxx. Emplaf. Vesicator. now <i>Emplast. Cantharid.</i>
<i>Spanish Fly.</i>		gr. ʒ. to ij.	Ung. epispas. fort. now <i>Ung. Pulv. Canthar.</i> ——— mit. now <i>Ung. Infus. Canthar.</i>
<i>Cardamine.</i>			
<i>Wild Smock.</i>		5j. to 5j.	



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. D</i>
<i>Cardamom minus.</i>	Seed.		Tinct. Cardom. ʒj. to
Lesser Cardamom.		gr. iij. to ʒj.	
<i>Garduus benedict.</i>	Leaves.		
Holy Thistle.		gr. j. to ʒj.	
<i>Carvi.</i>	Seeds.		Ol. Carvi. gutt.
			Aq. Carvi. ʒij. to
Carraway.			— spirit. now <i>Spiritus Carvi</i>
<i>Caryophylla arom.</i>	Fruit.		Ol. Cary. gutt. iij.
Clove.		gr. iij. to ʒj.	
<i>Caryophylla rubra.</i>			Syr. Caryophl.
Clove July flower.			
<i>Cajcarilla.</i>	Bark.	gr. iv. to xij.	Infus. Cascaril. (ʒj. to lbj.)
<i>Cassia fistularis.</i>	Fruit.		Elect Cassiæ. ʒj. to
Cassia of the Cane.		ʒij. to ʒi.	
<i>Cassia lignea.</i>	Bark &		Aq. Cassiæ. ʒij. to
Cassia Bark.	flowers	ʒj. to ij.	
<i>Castoreum.</i>			Tinct. Castor.
Castor.		gr. iv. to ʒj.	Tinct. Cast. comp.
<i>Catechu.</i>			Tinct. Japonic. ʒj. to now <i>Tinct. e Catechu</i> Conf. Japonic. gr. v. to now <i>Electuar. Catechu</i>
Japan Earth.		ʒj. to ʒj.	Infus. Japonic. ʒij. to now <i>Infus. Catechu</i>
<i>Centaur. minus.</i>	Tops.		
Lesser Centaury.		ʒj.	
<i>Cera alba et flava.</i>			Linim. simplex Ung. simplex Cerat. simplex Ung. Basilicon now <i>Ung. Resinosum</i> Emplast. ceruin now <i>Emplast simplex.</i>
White and yellow Wax.			



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>Crussa.</i>			Sacchar. Saturni. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to j. now <i>Cerussa acetata</i> Ung. Saturni now <i>Ung. Ceruss. acetat.</i>
White Lead.			Ung. album now <i>Ung. Cerussæ</i> Tinct. antiphthif. gt. xv. to xxx. now <i>Tinct. Ceruss. acetat.</i>
<i>Chamæmelum.</i> Chamomile.	Single flower. gr. v. to ʒj.		Extr. Cham. gr. vj. to ʒʒ. Decoct. cois. ad libit. now <i>Decoct. Chamæmel.</i>
<i>Cicuta.</i> Mullein.	Leaves, flower, gr. vj. & seed. to 128.		Extr. Cicut. gr. v. to ʒj.
<i>Mineres clavellati.</i>			Lixiv. purificat. gr. iij. to v. Tart. regenerat. ʒj. now <i>Lixiva acetata</i>
Pot or Pearl-ash.			Tart. vitriolat. ʒj. to v. now <i>Lixiva vitriolata</i> Tart. solubile ʒʒ. to ʒj. <i>Lixiva tartarifata</i>
<i>Cinnamomum.</i>	Bark.		Species aromat. gr. v. to xv. now <i>Pulv. aromaticus</i> Conf. Cardiac. ʒj. to ij. now <i>Elect. aromaticum</i> Ol. Cinnam. gutt. iij. Tinct. aromat. ʒj. to ij. now <i>Tinct. Cinn. comp.</i>
Cinnamon.		gr. iij. to ʒʒ.	Tinct. Cinnam. ʒ. to ij. Aq. Cinn. ʒij. to iv. —— spirit. ʒj. now <i>Spiritus Cinnamon</i>
<i>Coccinella.</i> Cochineal.		gr. xij. to ʒʒ.	
<i>Cochlearia.</i>	Leaves		Succ. ad scorbut. ʒij. to vj. now <i>Suc. Cochlear. comp.</i>
Scurvy Grass.		ʒʒ. to ij.	



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>Colchicum.</i>	Root.		Syrup. Colchici. 3j. to ij.
Meadow Saffron.		gr. ij. to ʒj.	ter indies
<i>Colocynthis.</i>	Fruit.		Pil. Coccix. ʒj. to ij.
Bitter Apple.		gr. v. to ʒj.	now <i>Pil. Aloes cum Coloc.</i>
<i>Columba.</i>	Root.		Tinct. Columbæ. ʒss. to j.
Columbo.		gr. x. to ʒj.	
<i>Contrayerva.</i>	Root.		Pulv. Con. comp. ʒj. to ʒj.
Counter-poison.		gr. vj. to ʒss.	
<i>Coriandrum.</i>	Seed.		
Coriander.		ʒj. to ʒj.	
<i>Cornu Cervi.</i>			Sal C. C. gr. iij. to xv.
			now <i>Ammonia præparata.</i>
Hartshorn.		ʒss. to ʒj.	Sal C. C. volat. gr. vj. to ʒj.
			Ol. C. C. gutt. x.
			now <i>Aq. Amm. ex Ossibus</i>
			Sp. C. C. gutt. xv. to ʒj.
			Decoct. alb. ʒiv. sæpe
<i>Cortex Peruvianus.</i>			Extr. C. P. gr. v. to ʒj.
			Decoct. C. P. ʒbj. to ij. ind.
			now <i>Decoct. Cinchonæ</i>
Peruvian Bark.		ʒj. to ʒj.	Tinct. C. P. ʒj.
			now <i>Tinct. Cinchonæ</i>
<i>Creta alba.</i>			
Chalk.		ʒj. to ʒj.	Pulv. cretaceus. ʒj. to ʒj.
			Potio cretacea. ʒiv. sæpe
			Trochisci Cretæ. ad libit.
<i>Crocus.</i>	Chives.		Tinct. Croci. gutt. x. to ʒj.
Saffron.		gr. v. to ʒj.	
<i>Elaterium.</i>	Fruit.		
Wild Cucumber.		gr. j. to iij.	
<i>Cuprum vitriolatum.</i>			Aq. styptic.
Blue Vitriol.		gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to j.	now <i>Aq. Cup. vitr. comp.</i>



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
----------------	------------------------	--------------	-------------------------------------

<i>Digitalis.</i> Fox-glove.	Plant.	gr. j. to iij.	
---------------------------------	--------	----------------	--

<i>Dolichos.</i>	Down of the		
<i>Doweck.</i>	pot.	gr. ij. to viii.	

<i>Ferrum.</i> Iron.			<i>Limatura.</i> gr. iv. to viij. <i>Mars faccharat.</i> gr. iv. to viij. <i>Vitriol. calcinat.</i> gr. ss. to iij. now <i>Ferrum vitr. exscat.</i> <i>Colcothar vitriol.</i> gr. ss. to iij. now ————— <i>ustum</i> <i>Flores martiales.</i> gr. vj. to ʒj. now <i>Ferrum ammoniatum</i> <i>Tinct. Martis.</i> gutt x. to xx. <i>Sal Chalybis, vel Vitriol.</i> <i>Martis.</i> gr. ij. to vj. now <i>Ferrum vitriolatum</i>
-------------------------	--	--	---

<i>Filix Mas.</i> Male Fern	Root.	ʒj.	
--------------------------------	-------	-----	--

<i>Feniculum dulce.</i> Sweet Fennel.	Seeds.	ʒj.	
--	--------	-----	--

<i>Fuligo Ligni.</i> Woodfoot.			<i>Tinct. Fulgii.</i> gt. x. to ʒj.
-----------------------------------	--	--	-------------------------------------

<i>Fumaria.</i> Fumitory.	Leaves.	ʒss. to j.	<i>Infus. Fumar.</i> ʒij. to iv.
------------------------------	---------	------------	----------------------------------

<i>Golbanum.</i> Galban.		gr. x. to xv.	
-----------------------------	--	---------------	--

<i>Galle.</i> Galls.		gr. ij. to vj.	
-------------------------	--	----------------	--

<i>Gambogia.</i> Gamboge.		gr. ij. to vj.	
------------------------------	--	----------------	--



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>Gentiana.</i>	Root.		Extr. Gentian. gr. v. to ʒj. Infus. amar. ʒj. to ʒiv. now <i>Infus. Gentiani comp.</i>
<i>Gentian.</i>		ʒj. to iij.	Vin amar. ʒj. to iij. now <i>Vin. Gentiani comp.</i> Elix. stomach. ʒj. now <i>Tinct. amar. vel G. c.</i>
<i>Geofræa.</i>	Bark.		Infus. Geofrææ. ʒj. to iv.
<i>Cabbage-tree.</i>	gr. ij. to x.		(ʒj. to lbij.) indies
<i>Glycirrizza.</i>	Root.		Extr. Glyc. ad libit. Decoct. Glyc. idem
<i>Liquorice.</i>		ʒj. to ʒj.	(ʒj. to lbij.) Trochisci. idem now <i>Trochisci Glycirr.</i>
<i>Granata Malus.</i>	Flowers & rind		
<i>Pomegranate.</i>	of the fruit.	ʒj. to ʒj.	
<i>Gratiola.</i>	Leaves.		Infus. Gratiol. ʒj. to iij. (ʒj. to ʒiv.)
<i>Hedge Hyssop.</i>		gr. x. to ʒj.	Extr. Gratiol. gr. iij. to ʒj.
<i>Guajacum.</i>	Wood, bark, & resin.		Gum Guaiac. ʒj. to ʒj. Elix. Guaiac. gt. xx. to ʒj. now <i>Tinct. Guajaci</i>
<i>Guaiac.</i>		ʒj.	Elix. Guaiac volat. ʒj. now <i>Tinct. g. ammoniata</i>
<i>Hordeum.</i>	Seed.		Decoct. Hordei. ad libit
<i>Barley.</i>			



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>Hydrargyrus.</i>			Merc. calcinat. gr. j. to iij. now <i>Hydrarg. calcinat.</i> Pil. Mercur. gr. x. to xv. now <i>Pil. Hydrargyri.</i>
Mercury.		ʒʒ. to ij.	Pil. Æthiopicæ. gr. x. to ʒj. Æthiops mineral. ʒij. now <i>Hydr. sulphur. niger</i> Pil. Plummeri. gr. x. to ʒj. now <i>Pil. Calomelan. comp.</i> Ung. ceruleum. now <i>Ex. Hydrarg.</i> —— nitrat. —— fortius now <i>Ung. Hydr. nitr. fort.</i> —— initius Emplastr. cerul. now <i>Empl. Hydr.</i> Mer. corros. subl. gr.ʒʒ. to ij. now <i>Hydr. muriat. corros.</i> Mer. dulcis. gr. j. to v. now <i>Calomelas</i> Turpeth mineral. gr.ʒʒ. to j. now <i>Hydr. vitriolat. flav.</i> Mer. cinereus. gr. ij. to iv. now <i>Hydr. præcip. ciner.</i> Mer. præc. rubr. gr. j. to iij. now <i>Hydr. nitrat rubr.</i> Mer. præc. alb. gr. ij. to iij. now <i>Calx. Hydrarg. alb.</i>
<i>Iyosciamus.</i> Henbane.	Herb & seeds.		Extr. Hyf. gr. j. to ʒj.
<i>Jalapium.</i>	Root.		Pulv. Jalap. comp. ʒj. to ʒʒʒ Pil. e Jalap. gr. x. to xv.
Jalap.		gr. x. to ʒij.	Resin Jalap. ʒʒʒ. to j. Tinct. Jalap. ʒij. to vj.
<i>Ipecacuanha.</i>	Root.		Pulv. Dover. gr. xv. to ʒj. now <i>Pulv. Ipecac. comp.</i>
Ipecacuhan.		ʒʒʒ. to j.	Tinct. Ipecac. ʒj. to ij. now <i>Vin. Ipecac.</i>



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>
<i>Juniperus.</i> Juniper.	Berry & top.	3ij. Bacc.	Ol. Juniperi. Aq. Junip. comp. now <i>Sp. Juniper. comp.</i>	gutt. iij. 3j.
Kino. Gum Kino.		gr. viij. to xij.	Tinct. Kino.	3ʒ. to j.
<i>Lapis calaminaris.</i> Calamy.			Cerat Lap. cal.	
<i>Lavendula.</i> Lavender.	flower & tops.	ʒj. to iij.	Ol. Lavand. Sp. Lavand. Sp. Lav. comp.	gutt. v. gutt. xxx. to ʒj. idem
<i>Lichen islandicus.</i> Iceland Liverwort.		ʒj. to iij.	Mucilag. Lichen.	ad libit.
<i>Lignum Campachense.</i> Logwood.		gr. x. to ʒj.	Extr. L. C. Decoct. L. C. (3ij. to lbij.)	gr. v. to xv. 3 iv. sæpe
<i>Lilium album.</i> White Lilly.	Root. ʒj. to 3j.		Mucilag. Rad.	ad libit.
<i>Limon.</i> Lemon.	Juice, outer rind, &c.		Succ. Limon. Syrup. Limon. Aq. Limon.	3j. to ij. 3j. 3ij. to iv.
<i>Linum.</i>			Infus. Lin. (3ʒ. to lbʒ.)	ad libit.
Lintseed.			Ol. Lini.	3j.
<i>Lithargyrus.</i> Litharge.			Acet. Lithargyr. Aq. veg. mineral.	gt. x. to 3j.
<i>Lobelia.</i> Blue Cardinal Flower.	Root.		Decoct. rad. sicc. lbij. indies (3iv. to lb v.)	
<i>Manna.</i> Manna.		3ij.	Serum Mannæ.	ad libit.
<i>Magnesia alba.</i> Magnesia.		ʒj. to 5ij.		
<i>Mastiche.</i> Mastic.		gr. iij. to xij.		



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>
<i>anipodium.</i>	Root.		Extr. Melamp. gr. v. to ℥j.	
Black Hellebore.		gr. vj. to ℥j.	Tinct. Melamp.	℥j. to iij.
<i>atha Pipiritidis.</i>	Leaves.		Ol Menthæ.	gutt. iij.
			Aq. Menth.	℥ij. to iv.
Peppermint.			———— spirit.	℥j.
			now <i>Sp. Menthæ</i>	
<i>atha Sativa.</i>			Infus. Callid. vel Thea. ad	
Peppermint.			(℥j. to ℔j.)	libit.
<i>yanthes.</i>				
White Trefoil.		℥j. to iij.		
<i>sercon.</i>			Decoct. Mez.	℔ij. indies
		gr. ℥j. to iij.	(℥j. to ℔ij.)	
<i>lepedæ.</i>			Vin. Millep.	℥j. to iij.
Lesser Woodlice.		gr. iij. to v.		
<i>thus.</i>			Tinct. Moschi.	gt. xxx. to ℥j.
Frankincense.		gr. iij. to xij.		
<i>rha.</i>			Tinct. Myrrhæ.	gt. xv. to ℥j.
Myrrh.		gr. iij. to xij.		
<i>tiana.</i>			Infus. Nicot.	gt. lx. to cxx.
Tobacco.			Vin. Nicot.	idem
<i>um.</i>			Acid. nitros.	
			———— tenue.	gt. aliq.
<i>e.</i>		gr. vj. to ℥j.	Trochisci Nitri	ad libit.
			Sp. Nitri dulcis.	℥j. to j.
			now <i>Sp. Theris nitrosi</i>	
			Causlic Lunar.	
			now <i>Argentum nitratum</i>	
			Sal Polycroct.	℥ij. to ℥j.
			now <i>Lixiva vitriol. sulph.</i>	
<i>Moschata.</i>			Aq. Nuc. spirit.	
Now Myrsinica				
meg.		gt. xv. to ℥j.		℥j. to ℥j.
			now <i>Sp. Myrsinica</i>	
<i>inum.</i>				
kinckense		gr. v. to ℥j.		
		Y		



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>Olea expressa.</i> Expressed Oils.		3j.	
<i>Opium.</i>			Pil. pacific. gr. x. to 3 now <i>Pil. Opii</i> gr. j. to cxx. L. Laudanum. gr. xxx. to 3 now <i>Tinct. Opii</i> Elect. Thebaic. 5ij. to 3 now <i>Electuar. opiatum</i> Elix. Paregoric. now <i>Tinct. Opii ammon.</i> Trochisci Bechici. 3 vel indi now <i>Troch. Glycir. cum C</i> Balsam Anodyn now <i>Linim. opiatum</i>
<i>Papaver.</i>	Head.		Syrup Diacodion. 5j. to 3 now <i>Syrup. papav. alli</i>
Poppy.			
<i>Petreolum.</i> Rock Oil.			Aq. Petreoli. 5iv. to 3 (5ij. to gall. ij.)
<i>Pimenta.</i> Jamaica Pepper.	Berry.	gr. ij. to iv.	Aq. Piment. 5ij. to 3 ——— spirit. 5j. to 3 now <i>Sp. Pimentæ</i>
<i>Pulsatilla Nigricans.</i> Herb & Meadow Anemone. flower.			Extr. Pulsat. gr. v. to 3 Aq. Pulsat.
<i>Pyrethrum.</i> Pellitory.	Root.	gr. iv. to 5j.	
<i>Quassia.</i> Quassy.	Wood, bark, & root.	gr. x. to 5j.	
<i>Quercus.</i> Oak.	Bark.	5ij. to 5j.	
<i>Quercus Marina.</i> Sea Wreck.			Æthiops Vegetabilis. to 3
<i>Raphan Rustic.</i> Hoarse-radish.	Root.	5j. to ij.	Aq. Raphan. 5ij. to 3



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>ix Indica Lopez.</i> ian or Lopez's oot.		℥℥.	
<i>mnus Cathart.</i> Root.			Syrup Rhama. ℥j. to iij.
<i>lk Thorn.</i>		℥j. to iij.	
<i>um.</i>	Root.		Pil. stomach. ℥℥. now <i>Pil. Rhei comp.</i>
<i>barb.</i>		℔j. to ℥j.	Infus. Rhei. ℥ij. to iv. Tinct. Rhei. ℥ij. to ℥℥. Vin. Rhei dulc. ℥j. ———— amar. ℥j. Elix. Saccr. ℥j. now <i>Tinct. Rb. cum Aloe</i>
<i>dodendron.</i>	Herb.		Decoct. Rhodod. ℥ij. to v. gr. ij. to iv. (℥ij. to ℥x.)
<i>ni Ol.</i> or Oil.	Seed.	℥ij. to ℥℥.	
<i>e pallidæ.</i> Roses.	Petal.		Aq. Rosar. ℥ij. to iv. Syrup Rosar. ℥j.
<i>e rubræ.</i>	Petal.		Conserv. Rosar. ℥℥. Tinct. Rosar. ℥j. fœpe now <i>Infus. Rosar.</i>
Roses.		gr. v. to ℥℥.	Syrup Rosar. ℥j.
<i>varinus.</i>	Top & flower.		Ol. Rosmar. gutt. iij. Aq. Sp. Rosmar. ℥j. to ℥j. now <i>Sp. Rosmarin.</i>
<i>mary.</i>			Aq. Regia. Hung. idem Acet. aromat. ℥j. to ij.
<i>a.</i> lder.	Root.	℥℥. to j.	
<i>i.</i> .	Herb.	℥℥. to ℥j.	Ol. Rutæ. gutt. ij. Infus. Rutæ. ℥ij. (℥j. to lbj.)
<i>na.</i> ne.	Leaf.	℥℥. to j.	Extr. Sab. gr. v. to ℥℥. Decoct. Sabin. ℥ij. to iv. (℥j. to lbj.)



Simple.	Parts	Dose.	Compound and Chemical. Dose.
			used.
<i>Sagapenum.</i>			
Sagapen.		gr. v. to ʒj.	
<i>Sal Ammoniacum.</i>			Sal. Ammon. vol. gr. v. to ʒj. now <i>Ammon. preparat.</i>
Ammoniac Salt.	ʒj. to j.		Sp. Sal. Am. gt. xv. to ʒj. now <i>Aq. Ammoniac</i> Sp. Sal. Am. cur. Calce now <i>Aq. Am. causticæ</i> Sp. Sal. Am. vin. gr. x. to ʒj. now <i>Sp. Ammoniac</i> Sp. Salin. arom. gt. x. to ʒj. now <i>Sp. Am. aromat.</i> Sp. volatil. fœtid. gt. x. to xxx now <i>Sp. Am. fœtid.</i> Sp. Mundereri. ʒij. to ʒj. now <i>Aq. Am. acetat.</i>
<i>Sal marin. Hisp.</i>			Sp. Sal marin. gutt. now <i>Soda muriata</i>
Sea Salt.	ʒj.		
<i>Salvia.</i>	Leaf.		Infus. Salviz. ad lib
Sage.	ʒj. to ʒj.	(ʒij. to lbj.)	
<i>Sambucus.</i>	Inner		Decoct. Samb. ʒj. to ʒj.
	bark,		(flor mp. j. to ʒvii.)
Elder.	flower, & berry.		Rob. Samb. ʒj. to ʒj.
<i>Sal Cathart. amar.</i>			
now <i>Magnesia viriolata</i>			
Bitter Cathartic Salt.	ʒij. to ʒj.		
<i>Sapo alb. Hisp.</i>			Pil. Sapo. gr. v. to ʒj.
Castile Soap.	ʒj. to ʒj.		Linim. saponac. Lixiv. saponac. gt. x. to ʒj.
<i>Sarsaparilla.</i>	Root.		Decoct. Sarsæ. lbj. ind
	ʒj. to ʒj.		(ʒj. to lbj.)
<i>Sassafras.</i>	Wood, root, & bark.	ʒij.	Decoct. Lignor. id.



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>
Ammonium. nimony.			Pulv. Scam. c.	℥j. to ij.
		gr. iij. to xij.		
la.	Root.		Pulv. Siccāt.	gr. j. to iij.
			Pil. Scillit.	gr. xv.
ill.		gr. ij. to vi.	Acet scillit.	℥i. to ̄℥j.
			Oxymel scillit.	̄℥j. to ̄℥ij.
			Syrup scillit.	℥j. to ̄℥ij.
			Vin. scillit.	
			(rad. ̄℥j. ad vin. lbij.)	
			̄℥j. pro dose.	
diurn.				
ter Germander.		gr. v. to ℥j.		
ka.	Root.		Decoct. Senekæ.	℥ij. to iv.
ega.		℥j. to iij.	(℥j. to lbj.)	
ia.	Leaf.		Elect. Lenitiv.	℥ij. to ̄℥j.
			now <i>Electuar Sennæ</i>	
		℥j. to ̄℥j.	Elix. salut.	℥ij.
			now <i>Tinct. Sennæ comp.</i>	
entaria.	Root.		Decoct. Serpent.	℥j. sæpe
			(rad. ̄℥ij. to ̄℥vi.)	
ke-root.		℥j. to ̄℥j.	Tinct. Serpent.	̄℥j. to ij.
arouba.	Bark.	gr. x. to ℥j.	Decoct. Simar.	℥ij. sæpe
			(℥ij. to lbj.)	
maceti.		℥j. to ̄℥j.	now <i>Serum Ceti</i>	
pi album.	Seeds.			
ite Mustard.		℥j.		
elia.	Root.			
ian Pink.		gr. x. to ℥j.		
igia.			Spongia usta.	℥j. to ̄℥j.
ngc.				
inum.	Filings and			
	powder.	̄℥j. to j.		
ax.				
ax.		gr. v. to ℥j.		



<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Do-</i>
<i>Succinum.</i>			Ol. Succini. gt. x. to xx
Amber.		gr. viij. to ʒj.	Sal. Succini. gr. iv. to ʒj
<i>Sulphuris Flores.</i>			Ung. antipforic. now <i>Ung. Sulphuris</i>
Flowers of Sulphur.		ʒj. to ʒʒ.	Balsam sulph. gt. xv. to xx
<i>Tamarindus.</i>	Fruit.		Infus. cum Senna. ʒij. to i
Tamarind.		ʒij.	
<i>Tartari Chrysalii.</i>			Sal Tartar. gr. iij. to ʒ
Chrystals of Tartar.		ʒv. to vi.	Lixiv. Tartar. gt. xv. to ʒ
<i>Terebinthina Veneta.</i>			Ol. Terebinth. gutt.
Venice Turpentine.		ʒʒ. to ʒʒʒ.	Sp. Terebinth. gt. x. to ʒ
<i>Tormentilla.</i>	Root.		Infus. Rad. ʒij. fæ
Tormentill.		ʒʒ. to ʒj.	(ʒj. to ʒbj.)
<i>Tussilago.</i>	Herb &		Infus. Tussilag. ad lib
			(Herb imp. j. to ʒbj.)
Coltsfoot.	flowers.		Syrup Tussilag.
<i>Tutia.</i>			
Tutty.			
<i>Valeriana sylvest.</i>	Root.		Infus. Valerian. ad lib
			(ʒj. to ʒbj.)
Wild Valerian.		ʒʒ. to ʒʒʒ.	Tinct. Val. volat. gt. xx. to ʒ
			now <i>Tinct. Valer. Am.</i>
<i>Veratrum.</i>	Root.		Tinct. Veratri. ʒ
White Hellebore.		gr. v. to ʒʒʒ.	Decoct. Verat. ʒj. fæ
			(ʒj. ad ʒbj.)
<i>Viola.</i>	Fresh		Infus. Violar. ʒij. to vi
			(ʒj. to ʒbj.)
Violet.	flower.		Syrup Violar.
<i>Vipera.</i>			Vin. Viperin. ʒij. to
Viper.		ʒʒ. to ʒj.	
<i>Ulmus.</i>	Inner		Decoct. Ulmi. ʒbj. ind
Elm.	bark.		(ʒij. to ʒbj.)
<i>Uva Ursi.</i>	Leaf.		Infus. Uvæ Ursi. ʒj. to v
Bear's Wortle- berry.		ʒj. to ʒijj.	(ʒij. to ʒbj.)



<i>Simple-</i>	<i>Parts used.</i>	<i>Dose.</i>	<i>Compound and Chemical. Dose.</i>
<i>incum.</i>			Ung. Zinci Flor Zinci. gr. ij. to ℥jss. now <i>Zincum usum</i>
<i>inc.</i>			Aq. vitriolica now <i>Aq. Zinci vitriolat.</i> Vitriolum album. ℥jss. to ij. now <i>Zinc vitriolat.</i>
<i>inziber.</i>	Root.		Infus. Zinziber. ℥ij. to iv. (℥ij. to lbj.)
<i>inger.</i>		gr. v. to x.	Syrup Zinziber. ℥j.



## T A B L E,

Showing the Quantity of the Principal or Active INGREDIENT  
in certain COMPOUND MEDICINES.

## OPIUM.

	now	contains
L. Laud.	( <i>Tinct. Opii.</i> )	in each Ounce ʒij of Opium.
Paregor. Elix.	( <i>Tinct. Opii am.</i> )	ditto gr.viii. of Opium.
Dover's Powd.	( <i>Pulv. Ipec. comp.</i> )	Dram gr.vj. of Opium.
Thebaic Elect.	( <i>Elect. Opiat.</i> )	ditto gr.j. of Opium.
Japon. Elect.	( <i>Elect. Catech.</i> )	Ounce gr.ij. of Opium.
Pacific Pills.	( <i>Pil. Opii.</i> )	Dram gr.vj. of Opium.
Opium Troch.	( <i>Troch. Glyc. cum Op.</i> )	ditto gr.j. of Opium.
Anod. Balfam.	( <i>Linim. Opiat.</i> )	Ounce ʒj. of Opium.

## MERCURY.

	now	contains
Pil. Merc.	( <i>Pil. Hydrar.</i> )	in each Dram gr. xv. of ʒ.
Pil. Plum.	( <i>Pil. Calom. comp.</i> )	ditto gr. xxii. of ʒ.
Ung. Merc.	( <i>Ung. Hydrar.</i> )	ditto gr. xij. of ʒ.
Ung. nitrat.	( <i>Ung. Citrin.</i> )	ditto gr. iv of ʒ and gr. viii. of acid.
Ung. nitrat. mit.	( <i>Ung. citr. mit.</i> )	ditto gr. ij. of ʒ and gr. iv. of acid.
Emplastr. Merc.	( <i>Emp. Hydrar.</i> )	ditto gr. xvi. of ʒ.

## ANTIMONY.

	now	contains
Tartar emetic		
Wine.	( <i>Vin. Antimon. Tart.</i> )	in each Ounce gr. ij. of Tartar.

## SCAMMONY.

		contains
Comp. Powder		
of Scammony.	( <i>Pulv. Scam. comp.</i> )	in each gr. vij. gr. iv. of Scam.

## ALOES

	now	contains
Colocynth Pills.	( <i>Pil. Aloes cum Colocynth.</i> )	in each Dram gr. xvj. of Aloes.

## JALAP.

		contains
Comp. Powder		
of Jalap.	( <i>Pulv. Jalap comp.</i> )	in each Dram ʒj. of Jalap.



PART II.  
CLASSIFICATION

OF THE  
PRINCIPAL \* ARTICLES OF THE MATERIA MEDICA,  
(ENUMERATED IN PART FIRST.)

ACCORDING TO THEIR MEDICAL QUALITIES.

---

CLASS I.

EMETICS.

I. MILD, *as*,

Bitters in an increased Dose  
Chamomile, Carduus, &c.  
Ipecacuan  
Wine of ditto  
Antimonial Wine  
White Vitriol  
Oxymel of squills  
Syrup of ditto

2. DRASTIC, *as*,

Tartar emetic  
Wine of ditto  
Turpeth Mineral  
Blue Vitriol

EMETICA.

I. MITIA, *ut*,

*Amara fortia*  
*Ipecacubana*  
*Vin. ejusdem*  
*Vinum antimoniale*  
*Vitriolum album*  
*Oxymel Scillarum*  
*Syrup Scillarum.*

2. DRASTICA, *ut*,

*Tartarus emeticus*  
*Vin. e Tart. emetic.*  
*Turpethum minerale*  
*Vitriolum caruleum.*

\* Some of the lesser classes are omitted; *as*, *Errhines*, *Sialagogues*,  
being now disused in practice.



## CLASS II.

## PECTORALS.

1. ATTENUANTS, *as*,

Garlic (fresh and dried)  
 Syrup of ditto  
 Squill (fresh and dried)  
 Vinegar of ditto  
 Oxy mel of ditto  
 Syrup of ditto  
 Pill of ditto  
 Ground Ivy Infusion  
 Decoction of Liquorice  
 Extract of Liquorice  
 Benjamin .  
 Flowers of ditto  
 Tincture of ditto  
 Gum Ammoniac  
 Flowers of Sulphur  
 Balsam of ditto

2. INCRASSANTS, *as*,

Coltsfoot  
 Tea and Syrup of ditto  
 Marshmallow  
 Decoction of ditto  
 Syrup of ditto  
 Gum Arabic  
 Mucilage of ditto  
 Emulsion of ditto  
 Arabic Troches  
 Lintseed Tea  
 Spermaceti  
 Express Oils, *as*,  
 Oil of Sweet Almonds  
 Opium

## PECTORALIA.

1. ATTENUANTIA, *ut*,

*Allium*  
*Syrup Allii*  
*Scilla*  
*Acetum scilliticum*  
*Oxymel scilliticum*  
*Syrup scilliticus*  
*Pill. scillit.*  
*Hederæ terrestris Infus.*  
*Infus. Glycyrrhizæ*  
*Extr. ejusdem*  
*Benzoinum*  
*Flores Benzoini*  
*Tinct. ejusdem*  
*Ammoniacum Gum*  
*Flores Sulphuris*  
*Balsam ejusdem.*

2. INCRASSANTIA, *ut*,

*Tussilago*  
*Infus. et Syrup. ejusdem*  
*Althæa*  
*Decoct. ejusdem*  
*Syrup ejusdem*  
*G. Arabicum*  
*Mucilago ejusdem*  
*Emulsio ejusdem*  
*Trochisci Arabici*  
*Infus. Sem. Lini.*  
*Spermaceti*  
*Olea expressa. ut.*  
*Ol. Amygdal. dulcium*  
*Opium.*



## CLASS III.

## CATHARTICS.

## CATHARTICA.

## I. LAXATIVES.

## I. LAXANTIA.

Acid Fruits, *as*,  
 Tamarinds  
 Cassia of the Cane  
 Electuary of ditto  
 Manna  
 Manna Whey  
 Syrup of pale Roses  
 Ditto of Violets  
 Soap  
 Soap Pills  
 Cream of Tartar  
 Magnesia  
 Castor Oil  
 Flowers of Sulphur

*Fructus acidi*, ut,  
*Tamarandi*  
*Cassia fistularis*  
*Elect. Diacassia*  
*Manna*  
*Serum Mannæ*  
*Syrup. Rosar. Damascens.*  
*Syrup. Violarum*  
*Soap*  
*Pil saponac.*  
*Crem. Tartari*  
*Magnesia alba*  
*Ol. Ricini*  
*Flores Sulphuris.*

2. PURGATIVES, *as*,2. PURGANTIA, *as*;

Aloes  
 Aloetic Pills  
 Rufus' Pills  
 Aloetic Wine  
 Rhubarb  
 Stomachic Pills  
 Tincture of Rhubarb  
 Infusion of ditto  
 Wine of ditto  
 Bitter Tincture of ditto  
 Sweet Tincture of ditto  
 Sacred Elixir  
 Senna  
 Infusion of Tamarinds with  
 Senna  
 Lenitive Electuary

*Aloe*  
*Pil. aloetic*  
*Pil. Rufi*  
*Vin aloetic*  
*Rhæum*  
*Pil. stomach.*  
*Tinct Rhei*  
*Infusio ejusdem*  
*Vin ejusdem*  
*Tinct Rhei amari*  
*Tinct. Rhei dulcis*  
*Elixir sacrum*  
*Senna*  
*Infus Tamarind cum Senna*  
*Electuar lenitiv.*



Elixir of Health	<i>Elixir salutis</i>
Jalap	<i>Jalapum</i>
Extract of ditto	<i>Extr. ejusdem</i>
Compound Powd. of ditto	<i>Pulv. ejusdem comp.</i>
Jalap Pills	<i>Pil. e Jalap</i>
Tincture of Jalap	<i>Tinct. Jalap</i>
Syrup of Buckthorn	<i>Syrup. de Rhamno</i>
Bitter Cathartic Salt	<i>Sal Cathart amar.</i>
Glauber's salt	<i>Sal Glauberi</i>
Soluble Tartar	<i>Tartar solubile</i>
Vitriolated Tartar	<i>Tartar vitriolatum</i>
Polychrest Salt	<i>Sal Polychrest.</i>
Rochelle Salt	<i>Sal R chelle.</i>

3. DRASTICS, *as*,

Colycinth
Pills of ditto
Scammony
Compound Powder of ditto
Elaterium
Gamboge
Fox-glove
Decoction of ditto
Black Hellebore
Tincture of ditto
White Hellebore
Tincture of ditto
Hedge Hyssop

3. DRASTICA, *ut*,

<i>Colocyntbis</i>
<i>Pil. e Colocynth.</i>
<i>Scammonium</i>
<i>Pulv. Scamm. comp.</i>
<i>Elaterium</i>
<i>Gambogia</i>
<i>Digitalis</i>
<i>Decoct ejusdem</i>
<i>Melampod. um</i>
<i>Tinct. ejusdem</i>
<i>Veratrum</i>
<i>Tinct. ejusdem</i>
<i>Gratiola.</i>

## CLASS IV.

*EMMAGOGUES.*

Rue and other Fœtids, whether Bitters or Gums
Savine
Decoction of ditto
Madder

*MENAGOGA.*

<i>Ruta et alia Fœtida, sive amar ra sive Gumm.</i>
<i>Sabina</i>
<i>Decoct. ejusdem</i>
<i>Rubia</i>



Infusion of ditto	<i>Infus. ejusdem</i>
Opium	<i>Opium</i>
Castor	<i>Castoreum</i>
Tinctures of ditto, simple	<i>Tinct. Castor, simplex et com-</i>
and compound	<i>posita</i>
Mercury	<i>Hydrargyrus</i>
Iron	<i>Ferrum</i>
Medicines that act by irri-	<i>Medicinæ partes vicinas irri-</i>
culation on contiguous parts	<i>tantes.</i>

CLASS V.

<i>ABSORBENTS.</i>	<i>ABSORBENTIA.</i>
Grabs' Eyes	<i>Oculi Cancrorum</i>
Grabs' Claws	<i>Chelæ eorundem</i>
Prepared Chalk	<i>Creta præparata</i>
Coral	<i>Corrallium</i>
Pearls	<i>Margaritæ</i>
Magnesia	<i>Magnesia</i>
Calcined Hartshorn	<i>Cornu Cervi calcinat.</i>
Quick lime	<i>Calx viva</i>
Ill Alkalis in a diluted	<i>Alkalina mitia.</i>
state	

CLASS VI.

<i>DIURETICS.</i>	<i>DIURETICA.</i>
Juniper	<i>Juniperus</i>
Oil of ditto	<i>Ol. ejusdem</i>
Spirit of ditto	<i>Aq. composita ejusdem</i>
Garlic and its Preparations	<i>Allium et præparat.</i>
Wardock	<i>Bardana</i>
Decoction of ditto	<i>Decoct. ejusdem</i>
Scilla and its Preparations	<i>Scilla et præparat.</i>
Askerobin	<i>Arum</i>
Asarum	<i>Asarum</i>
Horseradish	<i>Raphan. rustic.</i>
Water of ditto	<i>Aq. ejusdem</i>



Seneka	<i>Seneka</i>
Decoction of ditto	<i>Decoct. ejusdem</i>
Nitre	<i>Nitrum et preparat.</i>
Salt of Tartar	<i>Sal. Tartar.</i>
Cream of ditto	<i>Cremor Tartar</i>
Ammonic Salt	<i>Sul Ammoniac.</i>
Spanish Flies	<i>Cantharides</i>
Tincture of ditto	<i>Tinct. ejusdem</i>
Syrup of Meadow Saffron	<i>Colchic. syrup.</i>
Acids	<i>Acida</i>
Opium	<i>Opium.</i>

## CLASS VII.

*DIAPHORETICS.*      *DIAPHORETICA.*

Saffron	<i>Crocus</i>
Tincture of ditto	<i>Tinc. ejusdem</i>
Counter-poison	<i>Contrayerva</i>
Compound Powd. of ditto	<i>Pulv. contrayer. comp.</i>
Guaiac	<i>Guaiacum</i>
Decoction of the Woods	<i>Decoct. Lignor.</i>
Sarsaparilla	<i>Sarsaparilla</i>
Decoction of ditto	<i>Decoct. ejusdem</i>
Antimony	<i>Antimonium.</i>

## CLASS VIII.

*SUDORIFICS.*      *SUDORIFICA.*

Opium	<i>Opium</i>
Camphire	<i>Camphora</i>
Vinegar	<i>Acetum</i>
Volatile Alkali	<i>Alkali volatile</i>
Musk	<i>Moschus</i>
Snake root	<i>Serpentaria</i>
Tincture of ditto	<i>Tinct. ejusdem</i>
Neutral Salts, as,	<i>Sales medii, ut,</i>
Mindererus Spirit, &c.	<i>Sp. Mindereri. &amp;c.</i>



CLASS IX.

CORROBORANTS.

ROBORANTIA.

I. ASTRINGENTS.

I. ASTRINGENTIA, ut,

Red Roses  
 Claustrine Flowers  
 Tormentill  
 Oak Bark  
 Logwood  
 Galls  
 Span Earth  
 Dragon's Blood  
 Mim Kino  
 Gum  
 Armenian and other Bo-  
 lar Earths  
 Preparations of Iron  
 Otto of Copper  
 Otto of Lead  
 Otto of Zinc

*Rosæ rubræ*  
*Flores Balaust.*  
*Tormentilla*  
*Cort. Quercii*  
*Lignum Campechense*  
*Gallæ*  
*Catechu*  
*Sanguis Draconis*  
*Gum Kino*  
*Alumen*  
*Bolus Armena, &c.*

*Ferri præparat.*  
*Cupri eadem*  
*Saturni eadem*  
*Zinci eadem.*

2. TONICS, as,

2. TONICA, ut,

Gentian  
 Lesser Centaury  
 Quassia  
 Simarouba  
 Decoction of ditto  
 Chamomile  
 Wormwood  
 Infusion of ditto  
 Leopard's Bane  
 Decoction of ditto  
 Peruvian Bark  
 Angustura Bark

*Gentiana*  
*Centaureum minus*  
*Quassia*  
*Simarouba*  
*Decoct. ejusdem*  
*Chamæmelum*  
*Abſinthium*  
*Tinct. ejusdem*  
*Arnica*  
*Decoct. ejusdem*  
*Cortex Peruvianus*  
 ——— *Angustur.*



## CLASS X.

## STIMULANTS.

1. AROMATICS, *as*,

Peppermint  
Spear-mint  
Lavander  
Lesser Cardamon  
Rosemary  
Cinnamon  
Cassia  
Canella alba  
Cascarilla  
Wild Valerian  
Cochineal  
Orange Bark  
Sweet scented Flag

2. PUNGENTS, *as*,

Mustard  
Nutmeg  
Clove  
Mace  
Ginger  
Alcohol

3. BALSAMICS, *as*,

Turpentine  
Canada Balsam  
Capivi Balsam  
Peruvian ditto  
Balsam of Tolu  
Myrrh  
Storax  
Tar

## STIMULANTIA.

1. AROMATICA, *ut*,

*Mentha Piperitidis*  
—— *Sativa*  
*Lavandula*  
*Cardamom. minus*  
*Rosmarinus*  
*Cinnamomum*  
*Cassia*  
*Canella alba*  
*Cascarilla*  
*Valeriana sylvestris*  
*Coccinella*  
*Cortex aurant.*  
*Acorus.*

2. PUNGENTIA, *ut*,

*Sinapi*  
*Myristica*  
*Caryophylla aromatica*  
*Macis*  
*Zinziber*  
*Alcohol.*

3. BALSAMICA, *ut*,

*Terchinthina*  
*Balsam. Canadense*  
—— *Copaiba*  
—— *Peruvian.*  
—— *Toletan.*  
*Myrrha*  
*Storax*  
*Petreolum.*



## CLASS XI.

## DEOBSSTRUENTS.

## DEOBSSTRUENTIA.

Borax  
Madder  
Soap  
Mercury  
Mezereon  
Lobelia  
Antimony

*Borax*  
*Rubia*  
*Sapo*  
*Mercurius*  
*Mezereon*  
*Lobelia*  
*Antimonium.*

## CLASS XII.

## SEDATIVES.

## SEDANTIA.

Acids  
Nitre  
Opium  
Hemlock  
Deadly Nightshade  
Henbane  
Camphire

*Acida*  
*Nitrum*  
*Opium*  
*Cicuta*  
*Belladonna*  
*Hyosciamus*  
*Camphora.*

## CLASS XIII.

## ANTISPASMODICS.

## ANTISPASMODICA.

Amber  
Asa foetida  
Galbanum  
Sagapen  
Woodfoot  
Ether  
Castor  
Musk  
Volatile alkaline Salts

*Succinum*  
*Asa foetida*  
*Galbanum*  
*Sagapenum*  
*Fuligo*  
*Æther*  
*Castoreum*  
*Moschus*  
*Salia alkalina volatil.*



## CLASS XIV.

## CARMINATIVES.

Coriander  
Dill  
Sweet Fennel  
Caraway  
Anise  
Lesser Cardamom

## CARMINATIVA.

*Coriandrum*  
*Anethum*  
*Feniculum dulce*  
*Carvi*  
*Anisum*  
*Cardamomum minus.*

## CLASS XV.

## EMOLLIENTS.

Althea  
Quince Seed  
Lintseed  
White Lily  
Expressed Oils  
Gum Arabic  
Gum Tragacanth  
Starch  
Spermaceti  
Axunge

## EMOLLIENTIA.

*Althea*  
*Sem. Cydonior*  
*Lini. sem*  
*Lilium album*  
*Olea expressa*  
*Gum. Arabicum*  
— *Tragacanth.*  
*Amylum*  
*Spermaceti*  
*Axungia.*

## CLASS XVI.

## ANTHILMINTICS.

Fœtids, as Rue, Tanfy, &c.  
Bitter and acrid Purgatives, as Rhubarb, &c.  
Tin  
Coweech  
Cabbage-tree  
Male Fern  
Mercury, as Æthiops Mineral, Calomel, &c.  
Lime Water

## ANTHILMINTICA.

*Fœtida, ut, Ruta, &c.*  
*Amara et acria purgantia*  
*Stannum*  
*Dolichos*  
*Geofræa*  
*Filix mas*  
*Hydrargyrus, ut Æthiops Mineral, Calomel, &c.*  
*Aqua Calcis.*



## CLASS XVII.

## LITHONTHRIPTICS.

## LITHRONTRIPTICA.

Alkali both mild and  
caustic

*Alkali caustic. et mite*

Soap

*Sapo*

Soap Ley

*Lixivium saponariorum*

Lime-water

*Aqua Calcis*

Alkaline aerated Water

*Aqua alkal. aerat.*

Wild Carrot

*Daucus sylvestris*

Bear's Wortleberry

*Uva Urſi*

Diuretics

*Diuretica.*

## CLASS XVIII.

## REPELLENTS.

## REPELLENTIA.

I. DISCUTIENTS, *as*,I. DISCUTIENTIA, *ut*,

Calamy

*Lapis Calaminaris*

Zinc

*Zincum*

Tutty

*Tutia*

Lead

*Saturnum*

Mindererus Spirit

*Sp. Mindereri*

Vinegar

*Acetum.*

2. COSMETICS, *as*,2. COSMETICA, *ut*,

Balsam of Mecca

*Balsam Meccæ*

Iffues

*Fonticuli.*

3. STYPTICS, *as*,3. STYPTICA, *ut*,

Agaric

*Agaric*

Sponge

*Spongia*

Styptic Powder

*Pulv. styptic.*

Actual Caутery

*Cauterium.*



## CLASS XIX.

## CAUSTICS.

I. INFLAMMANTS, *as*,

Pellitory  
Mustard  
Wakerobin  
Garlic  
Onion  
Leek

2. VESICANTS, *as*,

Spanish Flies  
Racunculus

3. CORROSIVES, *as*,

Arsenic  
Quicklime  
Concentrated Acids  
Caustic  
Common ditto  
Blue Vitriol  
Verdigrease  
Butter of Antimony

## CAUSTICA.

I. INFLAMMANTIA, *ut*,

*Pyrethrum*  
*Sinapi*  
*Arum*  
*Allium*  
*Cepa*  
*Porum.*

2. VESICANTIA, *ut*,

*Cantharides*  
*Racunculus.*

3. CORROSIVA, *ut*,

*Arsenicum*  
*Calx viva*  
*Acida acerr.*  
*Causticum acerrimum*  
————— *comune*  
*Vitriolum ceruleum*  
*Ærugo Æris*  
*Butyrum Antimonii.*



# TEMPORANEOUS PRESCRIPTION;

OR, A

*Few of the Principal Forms employed in Practice,*

IN THE CURE OF

THE SEVERAL DISEASES DESCRIBED IN THE PRECEDING  
TREATISE.

---

## CLASS I.

### INFALMMATORY DISEASES.

#### I. INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

*Various forms of Cooling or Antiphlogistic Drinks, viz.*

Common emulsion (*Emulsio cois.*)

℞ Amygdal. dulc. ℥j.

Aquæ bullient. ℔ij.

Amygdal. decort. in mortar. marmor. contunde et aquam  
paulatim affunde dein cola.

*To be used at pleasure, or  
a cupful every hour.*

℞ Aq. Hordeat. ℔ij.

Tamarind ℥j.

Tartar Vitriolat. ℥j.

Syr. cort. aurant. ad grat acid pro potu.

Antiphlogistic Potion, as (*Potus antiphlogisticus.*)

℞ Crem. Tartar. ℥ij.

Dissolve in Aq. font. ℔ij. dien adde *The same.*

Sacchar. alb. ℥vi. m.

Imperial drink. The same, with the addition of bitter  
orange and a little white wine.

Vinegar whey. (*Serum aceti.*) Vide Part I. Acetum.

*The same.*

Barley decoction with nitre.

*Decoct. hordei nitros.*

(Hordei ℥ij. ad aq. ℔v.  
coque ad dimid.)

(Nitri ℥ij. ad ℔ij.)

*The same.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

*Decoct avenæ.* (Water Gruel.) *The same.*  
*infus. lini acidulat.* (Acidulated lintseed Tea.) *The same.*

*Solutio Antimonial.* (Antimonial Solution.)

℞ Tartar emetic. gr. v.

Aq. fervid. ℥v.

Sp. Lavand. com. gutt. xx.

m. ft. solut.

*a table-spoonful every quar-  
ter of an hour till vomiting  
ensue, and then to be given up.*

*Diaphoretics.*

*Julap. salinum.*

(Saline julep.)

℞ Sal tartar ℥j.

Succ. Limon. ℥j. ℥.

Aq. cinn. f. ℥ij

— rosar. ℥iv.

Sacchar. alb. ℥℥. m. fiat

julap.

*a table-spoonful or  
two to be taken of-  
ten.*

℞ Sal. vol. corn. cerv. ℥℥.

Succ. Limon. ℥vi.

Effervescentia peracta adde

Aq. cinnam. Simpl. ℥j.

— rosar. ℥iij.

Syr. Simpl. ℥℥.

*The same.*

℞ Sal Ammoniac. volat. ℥ij.

Succ. Limon. ℥j. vel q. s. ad salis

saturationem.

Aq. cinnam. s. v. ℥j. ℥.

— fontan. ℥iij.

Syr. Commun. ℥℥. m.

*The same.*

The juleps may be rendered more active by gr. ij. of tartar emetic added to each.

*Haust. salin.*

(Saline Draught.)

℞ Sal Absinthii ℥j.

Succ. limon. ℥℥.

Aq. font. ℥vj.

— cinn. f. ℥ij.

Syr. cois ℥j. m. ft. haust.

*to be repeated  
twice or thrice  
a-day.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

*Haust. sal. antim.* (Antimonial saline Draught.)

℞ Sal c. c. ℥ss.  
Succ. limon. ℥ss.  
Vin. emetic gutt. xl.  
Syrup. cois ʒij. m. fiat haust.

*Mixtur. Mindereri.* (Mindererus Mixture.)

℞ Sp. Mindereri *to be taken as the*  
(i. e. Alkali volat ex Sal Ammoniac. *julep.*  
q. velis faturat. cum acet destillat  
q. s.) ʒiv.  
Aq. font. ʒiij.  
Syrup. cois ʒj. m. ft. M.

℞ Sp. Mindereri. ʒiij.  
Syrup. e Mec. ʒj.  
Tart. emet. gr.ij. M. *The same.*

*Julap. nitros.* (Nitrous Julep.)

℞ Sal nitri ʒij.  
— ammon. crud. ʒss.  
Aq. font. ʒ viij.  
— cinn. f. ʒij.  
Sacch. alb. ʒvj. m. fiat julap. *as the former.*

℞ Salis Nitri. pur. ʒj.  
Aceti. Vin. opt. ℥ss.  
Aq. rosar. ʒij.  
— font. ʒiij.  
Syrup. ʒss. m. *The same.*

℞ Sal Nitri. ʒj.  
Sacch. albi. ʒij.  
Solve ex Aq. Font. ʒiv. et adde  
Aq. Cin. ten. ʒj. ss.  
Succ. Limon. ʒss. M. *The same.*

*Haust. nitros.* (Nitrous Draught.)

℞ Sal nitri ʒj.  
Aq. font. ʒj.  
Syr. caryophyll. ʒvj. m. ft. haust.



*Saline Purges.**Powders.*

- ℞ Crem. tartar. ʒj.  
 Pulv. rhæi gr. x. m. ft. pulv. laxans  
 ℞ Crem. tartar.  
 Flor. sulph. a ʒʒ. m. ft. pulv.

*Solutions.*

- ℞ Sal glauber. ʒʒ.  
 Mannæ ʒj.  
 Aq. font. gr. viij. m. ft. solut. *for one dose.*
- ℞ Tartar solub. ʒʒ.  
 Aq. font. ʒviij.  
 — cinn. f.  
 Syr. violar. a ʒj. m. ft. solut. *for the same.*
- ℞ Sal cathart. amar.  
 Mannæ a ʒij.  
 Aq. fervent. ʒx.  
 — menth. piper. ʒij. m.  
 fiat solut. *one half a dose.*
- ℞ Sodæ phosphorat ʒʒ. *To be dissolved in chicken-broth or tea.*

*Injections.*

- ℞ Flor. chamom. m. p. j.  
 Aq. font. lbj. coque parum, dein  
 cola et adde  
 Ol. Olivar. ʒj.  
 Sal. glauberi. ʒiij. m. ft.

*Topical Inflammation.*

General Remedies the same as in No. 1.

*Topical Applications.**1. Resolvents.**Sedative.*

Bleeding with leeches or scarificator.



FORMS.

DOSES.

Sedative and astringent, as,

*acetum et Oxycrat.* (Vinegar and Oxycerate.)  
*solutio saturnin.* (Solution of Lead.)

(Sacch. Satur. ʒj.  
 ad Aquæ ʒviij.)

Ditto with vinegar, as

Rx Sacch. Saturn. ʒj.

Aq. font. lbj.

Aceti destillat. ʒj. m. ft. solut.

*Solutio* of White Vitriol.

(gr. j. ad Aquæ ʒj.)

*Solutio vegeto-min.* (Goulard's vegeto-mineral  
 Water, or in the form of  
 the resolvent cataplasim, as

Pulv. vel Placent. Lini.

Aq. Vegeto Mineral

Sp. Camphorat. q. s. ad cataplasim.

*Solutio Mindereri.* (Mindererus Spirit.)  
 as

Aq. Ammon. Acet. ʒj.

Tinct. Opii. ʒj. m. ft. solut.

*Solutio Ammoniac* much diluted, as

Sol Ammoniac ʒij.

Aq. font. ʒvi.

G. Opii ʒj m. ft. solut.

*Aqua calcis.*

(Lime Water.)

*Aqua vitr. camph.*

(Vitriolated camphorated Water.)

Sedative and Emollient, as

*Solutio anodyn.* (Anodyne Fomentation.)

Rx Capit. papavir. ʒj.

Flor. sambuc. ʒj.

Aq. font. lbij. coque ad  
 lbij.

*Stimulant, as*

*Solutio pispastica.*

(Blisters.)

*Solutio onticuli.*

(Issues.)

*Solutio opodelm.*

(Opodeldoch Balsam.)

*Solutio oleum ammon.*

(Volatile Liniment.)

A a



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

2. *Suppurants.*

- Common Poultice by itself, or with the addition of acrids, as  
Mustard,  
Onion, &c. or,

The following forms of  
Suppurant Cataplasms, as

- ℞ Rad. lil. alb.  
Cepar.  
Caricar. *a* ʒj.  
Pulv. lini ʒvj. coque in aq. ad propriam spissitudinem, dein adde,  
Picis Burg. ʒj. m.

- ℞ G. galban. ʒʒ.  
Vitell. ovi adde,  
Ung. basil. ʒij. m. ft.  
Ung. suppurans.

*a little to be spread  
on a poultice.*

## 11. PHRENSY. (PHRENITIS.)

GENERAL remedies the same as in Inflammatory Fever.  
Bleeding to be carried to considerable length.  
Purges to be employed also more drastic, as

- ℞ Infus. Tamarind. cum Sen. ʒiv. *a dose.*

*Laxative Bolus*

- ℞ Calomel. gr. iij.  
Jalap. gr. xv.  
Syrup. cois. q. f. ut fiat Bolus.

*Electuary.*

- ℞ Jallap. ʒij.  
Crem. tartar. ʒij.  
Pulv. zinziber ʒj.  
Electuar lenitiv. q. f. ut fiat Electuar. *The size of a nutmeg, a dose.*

*Draught.*

- ℞ Tinct. jalap. ʒij.  
Syr. cois ʒj. m. fiat haust. laxans.



FORMS.

DOSES.

*Solutions.*

Pulpi Tamarind. ℥vi.  
 Cremor. Tart. ℥ij.  
 Coque in aq. font. ℔j. ꝯ ad ℔j. Colaturæ  
 Ide aq. cinnam. ten. ℥℥.  
 Tart. emetic. gr.j.

℥iij every hour till  
 it operate.

Aq. font. ℥vij.  
 Tinct. Senn. compos. ℥j.  
 Sal. Glauber. ℥ij.  
 at Solutio.

Four table spoonfuls a  
 dose.

Sal. Glauber. ℥vi.  
 Chryst. Tartar. ℥iv. M.

To be dissolved in  
 gruel.

*Injection.*

Flor. Chamem. mp. j.  
 Fol. fennæ ℥ij.  
 Aq. bullient. ℔j. coque ad  
 ℔℥. cola, et adde,  
 Ol. olivar. ℥ij. m. fiat ennem.

III. INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (OPHTHALMIA.)

I. *Acute species.*

THE treatment of the acute or inflammatory species is the same as in the former disease.

General bleeding, however, is not to be carried to any great length. Topical bleeding highly necessary. Vomiting to be cautiously avoided. Laxatives the same as in the former disease.

Topical Applications. (*Collyria.*)

Vitriol. alb. gr. iij.  
 Sacch. saturn. gr. x.  
 Aq. rosar. ℥v. m. fiat  
 Collyr.

the eye to be constantly wetted  
 with this application, or a  
 rag dipped in it and applied.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

*Collyrium aluminosum.*

℞ Alum. rup. ℥℥.  
Album. unius ovi.  
Agitentur diligenter ut fiat  
Collyrium. *to be spread on lin  
and applied.*

℞ Coagul. alum. ℥iv.  
Pulv. fol. rosar. rubr. q. s. ad  
spissit. ut form. Cataplasin.

℞ Sacchar. saturn. gr. viij.  
Aq. calcis ℔℥. m. ft. Collyr. *The eye to be kept wet with a*

℞ Sacchar saturn. ℔j.  
Aq. font. ℥v.  
Acet Vini ℥j.  
Tinct. Thebaic ℥j. m. ft. Collyr. *The same.*

℞ Vitriol. alb. ℔j.  
Camphor. ℥℥.  
Aq. fervid. ℥vj. m. fiat Collyr. *to be used as the forme*

## 2. Chronic species.

Constitutional treatment the same as in Scrophula, p. 185

*Topical Applications. (Collyria.)*

℞ Aquæ sappharinæ *eye-wash.*  
Ung Hans Sloane, as (Sir Hans Sloane's Ointment.)

℞ Lap. Tutia ℥j.  
Lap. Hæmat subtil. Aloes a gr. xii.  
Margar pt. gr. iv.

M. et bene terantur simul in mortar. cui sensim adde  
Ol. Viperin ℥j. ut ft. linim.

℞ Butyr. Antimon.

℞ Crem. Tartar.  
Sach. alb. a ℥j. m. fiat pulv. *a little to be blow  
into the eye.*

## VI. SORE-THROAT. (CYNANCHE TONSILLARIS.)

CURE on the general antiphlogistic plan. General bleed-  
ing seldom necessary here. Laxatives the same as in the fe-  
ver diseases. No I. and II.



FORMS.

DOSES.

*Topical Internal Applications, or Gargles.*

*Inf. Rosar.* (Tincture of Roses, as)

Fol. rosar. siccāt. ʒʒ.

Aq. bullient ʒij. macera per horas 4

dein cola et adde

Acid Vitriol. ʒʒ.

Sacchar. alb. ʒj. m. ft. Gargar.

*To be used frequently.*

Aquæ vegeto mineral

*To be used as the former,  
but with much caution, in  
case of swallowing.*

Infus. rosar. ʒviij. et adde Acid  
Muriat. gutt. aliquot

*To be used as the former.*

Cort. querci ʒj.

Aq. front. ʒij. coq. ad j. et  
colat.; adde

Alum ʒj.

Sp. vin. gallic. ʒij.

Syr. balsam. ʒj. m. fiat Gargarism.

Sal nitri ʒj.

Aq. font. ʒvj.

Syrup. rosar. ʒj. m. fiat gargarism.

*External Topical Applications, or Liniments and Plaisters.*

Ol. oliv. ʒij. cum sp. c. c. ʒj. M.

Empl. ex g. amm. et acet

Ol. volat. vel balf. Opodel.

Sp. Mindereri. (No I.)

Ol. camphorat. ʒj.

Sp. Sals ammoniac. cum calce ʒj.

Essent. Ol. Bergamot. gutt. x. M.

Ol. Camphorat. ʒj.

Tinct. Cantharid. ʒij.

— Thebaic. ʒj. M.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## V. CROUP. (CYNANCHE TRACHEALIS.)

EARLY bleeding, general and topical, the chief remedy.

Laxatives to be next used as in No 2.

Antimonial emetic as in No 1.; or with squill; or with white vitriol, as most expeditious. Vide Part I. Zincum.

Pectorals of the attenuating class, as

*Julep. scillit.* (Squill Julep.)

℞ Acet. scillit. ʒij.

Mucilago g. arab. ʒv.

Syr. bals. ʒvj. m. fiat julep.

A grain or two of tartar emetic  
may be added.

*A table spoonful  
often.*

*Lac Ammoniac.* (Milk of Ammoniac.)

℞ G. ammoniac ʒj. solve in

Acet scillit. ʒvj.

Aq. font. ʒvj.

Syr. bals. ʒj. m. fiat mixt.

*The same.*

*Lac Virginale.* (Virgin's Milk.)

℞ Tinct. benzoin lxx.

Aq. rosar. ʒv.

Syr. bals. ʒj. m. fiat mixt.

*The same.*

Antispasmodics as in No xxviii.

## VI. PERIPNEUMONY. (PERIPNEUMONIA.)

LARGE and repeated bleedings here the principal remedy.

Diluents, with acids and nitre, as in No 1.

Antimonial diaphoretics as in No 1.

Increasating Pectorals towards the end, as

℞ Ol. olivar. opt. ʒv.

Sp. Salin Aromat. ʒij.

Subige optime dein adde

Aq. Puleg. ʒiv.

Syr. Balsam ʒj. M.

*A table spoonful often.*

℞ Spermaceti ʒij.

Conserv. Rosar. ʒj.

Syr. ccis q. s.

Elixir Vitriol Acid gutt aliquot

ad. grat. Aciditat. M.

*A tea spoonful often.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

℞ Mucilag. G. Arabic ℥iij.  
 Syr. Limon. ℥j.  
 Nitri pur. ℥ij.  
 Aq. Cinn. s ℥℥.  
 — font. ℥iij. M.

*A table spoonful often.*

Opiates in the end, as

℞ L. l. gutt. xxx.  
 Aq. cinn.  
 — fyr. cois a ℥℥. m. fiat haust.

℞ Aq. rosar.  
 — Cinn. f. a ℥ij.  
 Syr. Simpl. ℥℥.  
 Tinct. Thebaic. gutt. lx. m. ft. M.

*Two table spoonfuls  
 a dose.*

℞ Aq. font. ℥v.  
 Ol. Amygd. dul. ℥ij.  
 Syr. Balsam. ℥℥.  
 Elix. Paregoric. ℥ij.  
 Sp. Vol. Aromat. gutt. xxx. M.  
 ft. mistur.

℞ Pil. pacific. Vide Part I. Opium.

VII. PLEURISY. (PLEURITIS.)

THE same treatment as in the former disease.

VIII. INFLAMMATION OF STOMACH. (GASTRITIS.)

EARLY and repeated bleedings, without regard to smallness of pulse.

The mildest diluents and mucilages only to be used, as

℞ Emulsio arabica. Vide Part I. G. Arabic.

*fu ap. mucilaginos.* (Mucilaginous Julap.)

℞ Mucilag. g. arab. ℥j.

Aq. font. ℥j.℥.

Syr. alth. ℥℥. m. fiat julap.

*a table spoonful  
 often.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

℞ Mucilag. g. tragacanth.

*vel*

Mucilag. fem. cydonior.

*a table spoonful  
often.*

*The same.*

℞ Infus. lini, &c.

*The same.*

## Emollient Injections, as

*Ennema domesticum.*

(Common Glyster.

℞ Lac. recent. ℥x.

Ol. flor. ℥ij.

Sacch. rubr. ℥j. m. fiat ennem.

℞ Gelat. ex Amylo ℥iv.

Liquef. leni igne immisc.

Ol. oliv. ℥℥. adde

L. l. gutt. xl. m. fiat ennem.

℞ Infus. lini ℥vj.

L. l. gutt. xl. m. fiat ennem.

℞ Ol. palmæ ℥j.℥.

Vitel. unius ovi

probe subact. adde

Lac. ℥℥. m. fiat ennem.

℞ G. Arabic ℥℥.

Aq. fervent. ℥v.

Solve et colatur. adde

Tinct. Thebaic. gutt. xlv. m. fiat ennem.

## IX. INFLAMMATION OF INTESTINES. (ENTERITIS.)

THE treatment the same as in *Gastritis*.

Mild laxatives here proper as in No 1.; and also,

℞ Ol. Ricini

Syr. cois a ℥℥. m. fiat haust. laxans.

℞ Seri mannæ. Vide Part I. Manna.

℞ Mannæ ℥ij. solve in

Aq. cois ℥iv. misce

Ol. amygd. dulce ℥ij. m.



FORMS.

DOSES.

- Sal. prunell.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ .
- Tartar. vitriol.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ .
- Conserv. ros. q. s. ut fiat electuar.

X. INFLAMMATION OF LIVER. (HEPATITIS.)

THE general treatment the same as in the two last diseases, but not carried to the same length.

Diluents as in No 1.

Refrigerants as in ditto.

Emollient glysters as in No 8.

After abatement of first symptoms, mercury has been successfully employed by unction on the region of the liver, and carried to the salivating point, but no farther. For its mode of application, Vide *Lues*, p. 156.

Bitters of the simplest kind, also combined with this course in the chronic species, as

- $\mathfrak{z}$  Decoct. Chamomel. ad libit. Vide Part I. *Chamomelum*.
- $\mathfrak{z}$  Infus. Cardui benedicti. ad libit. &c.

XI. INFLAMMATION OF KIDNEY. (NEPHRITIS.)

GENERAL antiphlogistic plan, but venesection here requires much restriction.

The use of demulcents and emollient injections particularly indicated, as in No 8.

Occasional opiates as in No 6.

In case of ulceration, or the chronic state of the disease, balsamics, detergents, and astringents, as

- $\mathfrak{z}$  Balsam. capivi  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ .
- Sacch. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ .
- Terito simul diligenter in mortar  
lapid. et adde,
- Mucilag. g. arab.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ . terito iterum,  
et paulatim adde,
- Aq. cinn.
- rosar. a  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ . m. fiat mixt. *A table spoonful a dose.*
- $\mathfrak{z}$  Balf. Peruv.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .
- Mucil. g. arab.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .
- Aq. cinn. syr. cois a  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$  m.  
fiat haust. *The same.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

℞ Balsam capivi  
 Ol. tartar. per da. a ʒj. misce  
 et adde,  
 Syr. bas. aq. cinn. a ʒij.  
 Aq. font. ʒj. m. fiat haust.

℞ Aq. petreol. Vide Part I. Petreolum.

℞ Pil. saponic. Vide Part I. Sapo.

℞ Aq. calds. Vide Part I. Calx Viva.

℞ Pulv. avæ ursi ʒj.ʒ.  
 Pulp. prun. gallic. ʒj.  
 Syr. aurant. q. f. ut fiat elect.

*The size of a nutmeg  
 a dose.*

## XIII. RHEUMATISM. (RHEUMATISMUS.)

I. *Acute.*

GENERAL antiphlogistic plan.

Large and early bleeding necessary.

Saline purges, after abatement of pain, as in No 1.

In advanced stage, sudorifics, sweating being continued 10  
 or 12 hours at once.

Antimonials, as in No 1, and also

*Pulv. diaphoretic.* (Sweating Powder.)

℞ Camphor gr. v.  
 Sal nitri gr. xv.  
 Crem. tart. ʒj. m. fiat pulv.

℞ L. l. gutt. xxx.  
 Sp. salin. arom. gutt. xl.  
 Syr. cois aq. cinn. a ʒj. m. ft. haust.

℞ Tinct. guiac volat. ʒij.  
 ——— Thebaic. gutt. xxx.  
 Aq. cinn. syr. cois ʒj. m. fiat haust.

℞ Pulv. Doveri. Vide Part I. Ipecacuan.

℞ Vin. e tart. antimon. ʒj.  
 Mucil. g. arab. ʒj.ʒ.  
 Syr. cois ʒj. m. fiat haust.

*A table spoonful every two  
 hours.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

Pulv. Jacobi gr. vi. *for a dose every three hours.*

Calx nitrat. antim. ℥j.  
divid. in dose No 4. *one every three hours.*

G. guiac ʒvj.

G. arab. ʒij.

Sp. vini gallic. ʒiij.

Aq. bullient. ʒviiij.

Sacch. alb. ʒʒ. m. fiat mixt. *a table spoonful occasionally.*

Vitell ovi.

Elix. guiac volat. a gutt. x.

rito simul et paulatim adde

Sacchar alb. ʒj.

rito iterum et affunde

Aq. cinn. simpl.

— Menth pip.

— Rosar. a ʒʒ. M.

*Diaphoretic Draught.*

Decoct. serpent. Vide Part I. Serpentaria.

Decoct. lignor. Idem. Guiac.

Seri sinapi alb.

(ʒʒ. ad lact. lbj.)

*ʒiv. a dose.*

Pulv. contrayerv.

Sal ammoniac. a ℥j.

Syr. cois q. s. ut fiat bolus.

Rad. ari ʒiʒʒ.

Spermacet. ʒj. tere bene simul et adde,

Aq. bullient lbj ut fiat emulsio. *ʒiij. thrice a day.*

G. guiac ʒʒ.

Sal. c. c. gr. viij.

Syr. cois q. s. ut fiat bolus.

*at bed-time.*

2. Chronic.

The same remedies as in the advanced stage of the acute, and also

Ol. terebinth. ʒiij.

Syr. cois q. s. ut fiat haust.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

℞ Cinnabar. antimon. ℥j.

G. guiac. ℥j.

Pulv. glycyrrh. gr. v.

Mell. q. f. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Æthiops mineral ℥j.

Antim. crud. ℥j. m. fiat pulv.

℞ Pil. Plumneri. Vide Part I. Hydrargyrus.

℞ ꝑ præcip. rubr. gr. j.

G. guiac gr. xv.

Scammon. gr. iv.

Syr. q. f. ut Pil. No 2.

*to be taken at bed-  
time.*

℞ Calomel gr. j.

(ꝑ unctiō alſo to the part.)

*for a doſe every night.*

℞ Calomel gr. ij.

Opī gr. j. ut fiat pill j.

*The ſame.*

Topical Applications for rubbing on the part.

Balfam anodyn.

Oleum volat.

Ung. ꝑ.

*Liniment. rubefacient.*

(Rubefacient Liniments.)

℞ Oleum volat. ℥j.

Tinct. cantharid. ℥ij. m. fiat lin.

*To be rubbed occaſion-  
ally on the part.*

℞ Sp. terebinthæ ℥j.

Ol. fuccin. ℥ij.

Cerat ſimpl. ℥ij. m. bene ut fiat  
liniment.

*The ſame.*

℞ Ol. olivar. opt. ℥ij.

— camphor ℥ij.

— faſſaſfras gutt. xx. M.

*To be rubbed ſeveral times  
a-day on the part.*

℞ Ol. oliv. opt. ℥ij.

— faſſaſfras ℥j.

Sp. Sal. ammon. cauſtic ℥ij. M.

*To be uſed morning and  
evening.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

XIII. GOUT. (ARTHRITIS.)

I. *Regular or Inflammatory.*

THE general antiphlogistic plan, but not carried to any length.

Laxatives of a warm aromatic kind may be used, as

Elixir sacra. Vide Part I. Aloes.

Elixir salutis. Vide Ibid. Senna.

Bitters are also at times useful, as

Tinct. C. P.

Elixir stomach. a ʒj.

*a table spoonful a dose in a glass of water thrice a-day.*

In case of acidity, absorbents, as

p. absorbens. (Absorbent Julap.)

Magnesiæ albæ ʒiij.

Pulv. rhei ʒij.

Aq. cinn. f. ʒv.

— font. ʒj.

Syr. aurant. ʒvj. m. fiat mixt.

*Two table spoonfuls a dose occasionally, first shaking the glass.*

Aq. cinn. ten.

— font. a ʒij.

— Piper. Jamaic.

Mucilag. G. Arabic a ʒvi.

Magnes ustæ ʒiij. M.

*The same.*

Oil. Anis gutt viij.

Bacchar. accept.

Magnes alb. ʒij.

Syr. cois ʒj.

Aq. Menth. pip. ʒvij. M.

*The same.*

Topical Applications employed have been,

Bleeding,

Poultices, particularly the rye poultice, consisting of

Rye flour lbj.

Salt ʒij.

Yeast ʒiv.

Water q. f.

*To be formed to the part, and renewed every day.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

Sweating the part,

Stimulants, as in chronic rheumatism. (No 12. 2.)

2. *Atonic, or Nervous.*

The remedies the same with those employed in *Chronic Rheumatism*; and also,

℞ Balsam Peruv.

Pulv. sinapi alb.

—— bacc. juniper *a* ʒj. m. ft. mass. in  
pil. No 36.

*Two a dose.*

℞ Elect. Theb. Vide Part I. Opium.

*Julap. fœtid.* (Fœtid. julep.)

℞ Afæ fœtidæ ʒj.

Aqua menth. pip. ʒiv.

—— spirit. ʒj.

Syr. zinziber ʒvj.

Sal volat. C. C. gr. xij. m. fiat  
julap.

*A table spoon  
occasionally.*

*Julap. Moschat.* (Musk Julep.)

℞ Moschi gr. xv.

Sp. vini gallic. ʒj.

Aqua cinn.

—— font. *a* ʒij.

Syr. cois ʒj. m. fiat julap.

*As the former.*

℞ L. l. gutt. xl.

Conf. alkermer ʒj.

Aqua cardiac ʒiv.

Syr. balsam ʒvj. m. fiat m.

*As the former.*

℞ Decoct. Rododendron. Vide Part I. Rododendron.

*Preventatives of Gout.*

Bitters of all kinds, particularly the

*Pulvis Portlandic.* (Portland Powder.)

℞ Scordii

Centaur min.

Aristoloch. rotund.

Gentian *a* ʒʒ. contunde bene in pulv.

*ʒj. a dose et  
morning.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

Also alkalies, soap, lime-water, absorbents, (*Vide Calculus*)  
in guaiac, as

Gum guaiac ʒij.	<i>a table spoonful a dose for</i>
Sp. sacch. lbij. infunde per dies	<i>a whole year every morn-</i>
8, et cola per chart.	<i>ing.</i>

XIV. ROSE. (ERISIPELAS.)

BLEEDING as indicated by the pulse.

Diaphoretics as in No 1.

Laxatives as in No 1. and 2.

*Topical Applications.*

Dry mealy powders, as starch-flour, barley meal, &c.; or,  
Equal parts of litharge and starch.

XV. SMALL POX. (VARIOLA.)

1. *Disinct.*

To be treated as an inflammatory disease, particularly in  
the free admission of cold air, even to excess.

Bleeding, as indicated by the state of symptoms.

Purgatives useful, if not superseded by the antimonial so-  
lution.

Gargles as in No 4.

Opiates from the 5th day, as

Syr. Diacod. ʒj.	<i>Two tea spoonfuls or</i>
Aq. cinn. simpl. ʒʒ. M.	<i>more a dose.</i>

2. *Confluent.*

Evacuations to be here avoided.

Wine and cordials necessary.

Opiates as in the *disinct* kind.

Bark and acids the chief remedy to be depended on, in  
different forms, as

Decoct. P. C. cum vitr. acid.	<i>a table spoonful often.</i>
-------------------------------	--------------------------------

P. P. P. ʒj.	<i>the size of a nutmeg a</i>
Syr. cois q. f. ut fiat elect.	<i>dose.</i>

Gelatin. ex amylo ʒvi.

P. P. C. ʒij. m. fiat ennem.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## XVI. MEASLES. (MORBILLI.)

GENERAL antiphlogistic plan.

Bleeding seldom necessary till the period of desquamation.

Purgatives strongly indicated where no diarrhœa, or if very moderate, and to be used as in No 2.

Opiates in the end of the disease, as in No 15.

Demulcent pectorals at every period, as

*Julap. mucilaginos.* (Mucilaginous Julep.)

℞ Mucilag. gum arab. ℥j.

Aq. bullient. ℥j.℥.

Syr. althææ ℥j. m. fiat julap.

*a table spoonful of ten.*

*Linctus Pectoral.*

(Pectoral Linctus.)

℞ Mucil. gum arab. ℥v.

Syr. balsam ℥j.

Succ. limon. ℥vj. m. fiat linct.

*The same.*

*Lac Rosarum.*

(Milk of Roses.)

℞ Aq. ros. ℥iv.

Sp. sal ammon. ℥j.

Ol. amygd. dulc. ℥j.

Syrup cois ℥vj.

Essen. limon. gutt. xxx. m. fiat mixt.

*The same.*

*Spermaceti Mixture.*

℞ Spermaceti

Sacch. alb. a ℥ij.

Ol. amygd. dulc. ℥j.℥.

Syrup balsam. ℥j. m. fiat line.

*The same.*

℞ Spermaceti

Conserv. ros. a ℥j

Syrup balsam. ℥ij.

Sal nitri ℥ij, m. fiat Lochoch.

*A tea spoonful often.*

## XVII. SCARLET FEVER. (SCARLATINA.)

BLEEDING here doubtful.

Laxatives as in No 1.

Antimonial diaphoretics as in ditto.

Gargles as in No 4.

*Anasarca* removed as in page 168.



FORMS.

DOSES.

XVIII. BLEEDING AT THE NOSE. (EPISTAXIS.)

GENERAL bleeding where plethoric.

Purgatives as in No 1. and 2.

Acids and nitre, as

Sp. vitr. ten ʒj.

Aq. ros. ʒviij.

Syrup violar. ʒj. m. fiat mixt.

*a table spoonful of ten.*

Tinct. ros. ʒviij. cum nitro ʒij.

*The same.*

Aq. rosar. ʒijj.

Syr. e rosis ficc.

Spir. vitriol. ten. a ʒʒ. M.

*A tea spoonful in a glass of water three or four times a-day.*

Nitri

Tartar vitriolat. a ʒij.

Sal sedativ. Homberg. ʒj.

m. fiat pulv.

*gr. x. to ʒj. a dose.*

Topical Applications.

Plugging the nostril.

Vinegar and other styptics snuffed up the nostril.

XIX. SPITTING OF BLOOD. (HEMOPTYSIS.)

GENERAL bleeding proper where hemorrhage is profuse, it under limitation, and should be sparing in constitutions idently predisposed to the disease.

Cooling purgatives as in No 1.

Demulcents as in No 16.

Refrigerants as in No 18; and also

Sal nitri ʒj.

Conserv. ros. ʒiv. m. fiat electuar.

*A tea spoonful to be taken seven or eight times a-day.*

Sp. vitriol ten. ʒj.

Syr. Caryophyll. ʒij. M.

*A tea spoonful in a glass of water.*

Tinct. antiphthisic.

Vide Part I. Cerussa.

*gutt. xv. to xxx. a dose.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

℞ Pulv. styptic.  
Vide Part I. Alum.

℞j. twice or thrice a day.

℞ Vitriol. virid. gr. ℥.  
Conf. ros. q. s. ut fiat bolus.

## XX. PILES. (HEMORRHOIS.)

WHERE plethoric, general evacuations as in other inflammatory states.

Particular laxatives recommended here as in No 9, and,

℞ Pil. saponac. Vide Part I. Sapo.

℞ Elect. lenitiv. Ibid. Senna.

℞ Flor. sulph. ℥ij.  
Elect. diacasia ℞j. m. fiat bolus.

## Topical Applications.

℞ Ung. emollient. ℥ij.

E. l. ℥℥.

Vitel. ovi, probe subigentur ut fiat lin.

*A little to be applied to the part.*

℞ Ung. cærul.

*The same.*

℞ Balsam sulphur.

*The same.*

℞ Pulv. Gallar. ℥j.

Axung. porcin. ℥j. m. fiat ung.

*The same.*

## XXI. FLOODING. (MENORRHAGIA.)

## 1. Acute Stage.

VENESECTIO and refrigerants as in No 1. and 18.

## 2. Passive Stage.

Opium in large doses.

The vitriolic acid and astringents as in No 18. 19. and 23, and

℞ Alum rup pulv. ℥ij.

Nuc. mosch. ras ℥℥.

Conserv. rosar. ℥j.

Syr. e ros. sicc. q. s. ut ft.

electuar.

*The bigness of a bean to be taken twice or thrice a day.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

- ℞ Extract cort Peruvian  
Fulv. Alum. *a* ʒj. ʒ. ft. pilulæ. *gr. x. a dose.*
- ℞ G. Kino *gr. iiij.*  
Opium per. *gr. ʒj.*  
Syr. q. s. ut ft. pilul. j. et tal No 12. *four a dose.*
- ℞ Tinct. e Kino ʒj. *30 or 40 drops a dose*  
*twice a-day.*
- Astringent injections to be also employed, as
- ℞ Infus. cort querci lbj.  
Alum rup. ʒj. m. ft. inject.
- ℞ Sacchar. saturn. ʒj.  
Vitriol. alb. *gr. x.*  
Aq. rosar. lbj. m. ft. inject.

XXII. CATTARRH. (CATARRHUS.)

IN this disease, bleeding seldom required, unless the inflammation extend to the lungs.  
Mild laxatives as in No 1.  
Diaphoretics the chief remedy as in ditto.  
Pectorals as in No 16, and also

- ℞ Acet scillit. ʒij.  
Syr. altheæ ʒij.  
Ol. amyg. dulc. ʒj. M. *A table spoonful often.*
- ℞ Acet scillit. ʒj. ʒ.  
Syr. balsam ʒij.  
Elixir Paregor. ʒj.  
Aq. Pulegii ʒij. ʒ. M. *The same.*
- ℞ Gum ammon. ʒj.  
L. l. gutt. xxx. m. fiat mass. divid. *To be taken at bed-*  
*in pil. No 4. time.*

An occasional opiate also necessary as in No 6, and also,

- ℞ Trochisci cum opio. *3 or 4 in the 24 hours.*
- ℞ Trochis. cum opio ʒj.  
Pulv. scill. sicc. *gr. x.* M.  
divid. in troch. singul. *gr. x.* *The same.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

- ℞ Pil. stomach. ʒj. Vide Part I. Rheum.  
 Extr. Thebaic. gr. viij. m. fiat mass. *two a dose at bed-*  
 divid. in pil. No 17. *time.*

Where hoarseness is great,

- ℞ Rad. raphan. rustic. ʒj.  
 Aqua bullient. ʒiv. infunde per  
 horas duas, et adde, *a tea spoonful twice or*  
 Sacch. rubr. ʒviij. m. *thrice a-day.*

## XXII. DYSENTERY. (DYSENTERIA.)

GENERAL bleeding, if strongly indicated.

Antimonial diaphoretics the chief remedy as in No 1. also

- ℞ Pulv. ipecacuhan gr. ij.  
 Cret. præpar. gr. v. m. fiat pulv.  
 diaphoretic.
- ℞ Sapon. ʒj. ʒʒ.  
 Spermaceti ʒj.  
 Vitell ovi ad utraque subigenda adde  
 Pulv. rad ipecacuhan gr. iij.  
 Magnes. alb. ʒj.  
 Aq. cinn. s.  
 — Aq. menth. pip. a ʒiv.  
 Syr. cois ʒj. M. *ʒj. often.*
- ℞ Mannæ opt. ʒj.  
 Tartar emetic gr. ij.  
 Emulsion. cois ʒbj.  
 Syr. papav. ʒʒ. m. fiat mixt. *ʒj. every half hour.*
- ℞ Succ. limon. ʒiij.  
 Sal marin. q. s. ad satur.  
 Aq. menth. pip. ʒbj.  
 Sacchar. alb. ʒj. m. fiat mixt. *as the former.*

Laxatives may be used as in No 1, if antimonials in. effectual; and oleous injections as in No 8.

When inflammatory symptoms gone, tonics and astringents are to be employed, with an occasional opiate, as

*Julap. sistens.* (Astringent Julep.)

- ℞ Conf. Japonic. ʒiij.  
 Aq. cinn. s.  
 — menthæ piper a ʒiij.  
 L. l. gutt. lx.  
 Syrup aurant. ʒj. m. fiat mixt. *two table spoonfuls a*  
*dose occasionally.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

- ℞ Conf. Japonic. ℥ij.  
 Extract Thebaic gr.ij.  
 Aq. cinn. s. ℥ij.  
 — cois ℥ij.  
 Syr. rosar. ℥j. M. *The same.*
- ℞ Aq. Nuc. Moschat spir. ℥ij.  
 — font. ℥ss.  
 Syrup papaver. ℥ij.  
 Tinct. Thebaic gutt. xl. m. ft. haust.
- ℞ Infus. cort. Angustur. ℥vj.  
 Tinct. ejusdem ℥ss.  
 Pulv. ejusd. ℔j.  
 L. l. gutt. xx.  
 Sp. lavand. c. gutt. xv. m. mixt. *three table spoonfuls or  
 very four hours.*
- ℞ Cort. cascarill. ℥j. coque ex  
 Aq. bullient ℔j. ad ℥viij. adde,  
 — cinn. s. ℥j.  
 L. l. gutt. l. M. *two table spoonfuls often.*
- ℞ P. C. P. ℥j.  
 Alum rup. ℥ij.  
 Conserv. rosar. q. s. ut fiat elect. *the size of a nutmeg a  
 dose*
- ℞ Tinct. Martis. Vide Part I. Ferrum.
- ℞ G. ammon. Extr. gentian  
 Sal Martis. Myrrhæ a ℥j. m.  
 fiat mass. divide in Pil. No 48. *two a dose.*
- ℞ Decoct. lign. Campechens.  
 Vide Part I. Lignum Campechens.
- ℞ Cort. Simaroubæ ℥j.  
 Vin. rubr. ℔ss.  
 Aq. font. ℔j. coque ad ℔j.  
 et adde,  
 Elix. Vitriol. ℥j. M. *a cupful thrice a-day.*



## CLASS II.

### NERVOUS DISEASES.

---

#### I. NERVOUS FEVER. (TYPHUS.)

ALL considerable evacuations are to be here avoided, except simply clearing the *primæ viæ* at first, by the antimonial solution as in No 1.

Afterwards keeping the bowels clear by preparations of rhubarb, (Vide the forms in Part I. under the article *Rheum*) or else by glysters as in No 8; or what is preferable, simply by dilution as in No 1.

Bark and wine are the chief remedies here in the progress of the disease, and the former may be used as in No 15. 2. and also

℞ P. C. P. ℥iij.  
 Sp. Mindereri ℥j.℥.  
 Aq. cinn. sp.  
 Syr. cois a ℥vj.  
 Aq. font. ℥iij. M.

*Two large spoonfuls every two hours.*

℞ Emulsion camphorat.

*a cupful often.*

℞ Rad. serpentar. ℥ij.  
 Croci ℥℥.

Aq. bullient. ℥vj. infunde et colat. adde

— menth. pip. ℥ij.

Vini gallic. ℥iv.

Syrup e Mecon. ℥j.

*two spoonfuls every hour.*

Elix. vitr. q. f. ad grat. acid.

An occasional opiate will be proper as in No 6.

If diarrhœa troublesome, astringents as in No 23.

#### II. APOPLEXY. (APOPLEXIA.)

LARGE evacuations here if plethoric.

Cooling purgatives as in No 1.

If swallowing not allowed, glysters as in No 8.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## III. PALSY. (PARALYSIS.)

BLEEDING more doubtful here, unless strong marks of  
lethora.

Diarrhœa to be kept up by acrid purgatives, as

℞ Extract hellebor. Nigr.  
Sapon. alb. *a* ʒʒ. misce simul optime  
et cum Syrup. q. f. ft. mass.  
divid. in pil. No 12. *two a dose.*

℞ Gambog *gr. iij.*  
Terito cum sacchar. alb. ʒj. et  
postea adde,  
Tinct. Jallap. ʒij. M. *one half a dose.*

℞ Elix. faccr. ʒj.  
Tinct. Sennæ C. ʒʒ.  
Gum gambog. *gr. ij.*  
Terito gambog. probe ft. haust.

℞ Pill e colocynth. Vide Part I. Colocynth. *gr. xv. for a dose.*

℞ Pulv. scammon. (Idem.) Scammon. ʒj. *for a dose.*

℞ Flor. chamæmel. mp. j.  
Fol. fennæ ʒij.  
Sal cathart. amar. ʒj. coque in  
Aq. font. ʒʒ. ad ʒʒ. et colat. adde,  
Ol. olivar. ʒij. pro enem.

Fever to be kept up by various stimulants, as

℞ Raphan. rustic.  
Sinapi alb. *a* ʒj.  
Aqua bullient. ʒiv. infunde per horas  
xii. dein adde liquor. colat.  
Aq. menth. spirit. ʒj. m. fiat infus. *ʒiv. a dose.*

℞ Sinapi ʒj.  
Sem. carvi—Cort. canell. alb. *a* gr. v.  
Pulv. zinziber *gr. v.*  
Sp. terebinth. gutt. iv.  
Syrup q. f. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Tinct. Valerian volat. Vide Part I. Valeriana.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

R Camphor *gr.* x.  
 Mellis  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
 Aq. cinn. f.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. m. fiat haust.

R Decoct. arnicæ.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *often.*

## Topical Applications.

The same as in No 12. 2.

## IV. EPILEPSY. (EPILEPSIA.)

LARGE and repeated bleedings, where plethoric.  
 The use of antispasmodics as in No 13. 2. and also

R Tinct. Valerian volat. gutt. xxx.  
 L. l. gutt. xl.  
 Aq. cinn. fyr. cois *a*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. m. fiat haust.

R Aqua menth. pip.  
 ——— rofar. *a*  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj.  
 Sp. C. C.  
 ——— tinct. castor. comp.  
 ——— valerian volat. *a* gutt. xx. m.  
 fiat haust.

R Castor Russic  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
 Ol. succini gutt. xij.  
 Sal volat. gutt. x.  
 Aq. cinn.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.  
 Syr. carophyl.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. m. fiat haust.

R Pill gummof. Part I. Afa foetida.

R Ol. animal gutt. xxv.  
 Aq. menth. pip.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. m. fiat haust.

R G. asæ foetidæ  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.  
 L. l. gutt. lxxx.  
 Aq. menth.  $\mathfrak{z}$ vij.  
 Ol. oliv.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. m. fiat ennem.

The use of tonics and astringents, as

R Flor zinci *gr.* xxiv.  
 Extr. gentian  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. m. fiat mass. divid.  
 in pill No 24. *one morning and night.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

Calc. zinci *gr. x.*  
Pulv. Valerian Sylv.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. m. et  
ft. pulv. tal. No 12.

*one twice a-day.*

Pill cupri. (Ph. E.)

*gr.v. to x. for a dose.*

Pulv. visc. quercin.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. $\mathfrak{ss}$ .  
Valerian sylvest.  $\mathfrak{z}$  $\mathfrak{ss}$ .  
Kermes mineral *gr.ij.*  
Sal ammon. crud. *gr v. m. fiat pulv.*

Cort. aurant. pulv.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.

*twice daily.*

Prescriptions of bark as in No 15. Class I. and 23. Class I.

Preparations of iron as in No 7 and 15. Class II.

Preparations of inercury as in No 4. Class III.

V. LOCK-JAW. (TRISMUS.)

The most powerful antispasmodics, especially opium, must here carried to excess, combined with musk, volatile oil, or bark, as

Aq. fænicul. dulc.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.  
Moschi *gr. vj.*  
L. l. gutt. xl. m. fiat haust.

*to be occasionally repeated,  
according to its effects, till  
it be carried to the length  
of 200 drops of L. l. or  
more.*

Camphor  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. solve spiritus  
Vini ope adde  
Opium pur. *gr.vij.*  
Ol. succini rectif. q. s. ut ft.  
pill No 16.

*Two a dose at a time, and  
repeated as indicated.*

Sal C. C.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
G. Opium *gr. vj.*

Conf. cardiac  $\mathfrak{z}$ ijj. m. ft. bolus No 3. *one every 2d hour.*

Mercury to be also used ; and it does best here in the form of liniment rubbed on the parts most contracted, and carried till salivation commence, and opium exhibited as above, at the same time.

Gar, in the quantity of a tea spoonful, useful at times.

Bark and other stimulants, in large doses, has of late been preferred.

VI. SARDONIC LAUGH. (RISUS SARDONICUS.)

ANTISPASMODICS as in No 4. Class II.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## VII. ST VITUS' DANCE. (CHOREA ST VITI.)

Bark the principal remedy here as in No 23. Class I. and also

℞ P. C. P. ℥j. *a tea spoonful three or four times a-day.*  
 Sal ammon. crud. ℥j.  
 Syrup e succ. limon. q. f. ut fiat elect.

℞ P. C. P. ℥iij.  
 Sal Martis gr. iij.  
 Syr. q. f. ut fiat bolus.

Junction also of copper and zinc in this disease successful as

℞ Cupri ammon. gr. iv.  
 Flor. zinci gr. viij.  
 Extract gentian q. f. ut fiat pill xxiv. *one a dose morning and evening.*

## VIII. ASTHMA.

ANTIMONIAL solution, where much phlegm, as in No 1  
 Attenuating pectorals as in No 5. Class I. and also

℞ Opii colat. gr. vj.  
 Pulv. scill. sicc. gr. ij.  
 G. Ammoniac gr. xij. m. ft. mass.  
 divid. in pill No 6. *two a dose.*

℞ Lact. Ammoniac ℥vj.  
 Tinct. Valerian ℥j. m. ft. M. *two tea spoonfuls often*

℞ Tartar emetic gr. ij.  
 Mucilag. G. Arabic  
 Syr. althææ a ℥j. ℥j.  
 Aq. font. ℥iij.  
 — cinn. s. ℥j.  
 Tinct. Thebaic. gutt. lx. M. *a table spoonful a day*

℞ G. Ammoniac ℥j.  
 Aq. Puleg ℥iv.  
 Solve et colaturæ adde,  
 Aq. rosar. ℥iij.  
 Syr. scillit. ℥j. ℥j. M. *two table spoonfuls often*

℞ Asæ foetidæ gr. xvi.  
 Pulv. scill. gr. iv. m. fiat pill No 3. *one a dose.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

Pil. scillit. Part I. Scilla.

Oxymel scillit.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ .

Aq. pulegii  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . m. fiat mixt.

*one half a dose.*

Helenii—Rob. samb.  $a$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

Syr. q. s. ut fiat mass. form  
and in pill No 23.

*two a dose.*

Flor. zinci  $gr.$  j.

Colchici  $gr.$  iij.

Syr. q. s. ut fiat pill.

*for a dose.*

Antispasmodics the chief remedy for the abatement of the  
particularly æther and opium, as

Æther

L. l.  $a$  gutt. xxx.

Aq. cinn. Syr. cois  $a$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . m. fiat  
haust.

*to be occasionally re-  
peated.*

Æther vitriol.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

Aq. font.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ . m. fiat haust.

*The same.*

Tinct. moschi. Part I. Moschus.

Bark and tonics when the fit is over, as in No 23. Class I.  
d 7. Class II.

IX. CHINCOUGH. (PERTUSSIS.)

ANTIMONIAL solution as in No 1. Class I. or vomiting ex-  
cited by squill, as

Oxymel scillit.

$\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . vel  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . for a dose.

Antispasmodics as in No 4. Class II.

Where disease mild, bark and astringents successful as in  
No 23. Class I. and also

Tinct. C. P.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ .

*a tea spoonful twice a-*

Elix. paregoric  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ .

*day till strangury is in-*

Tinct. cantharid.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . m. fiat mixt.

*duced.*

X. WATER BRASH. (PYROSIS.)

No general principles of cure; fit suspended by opium as  
No 6. Class I.

The use of nux vomica recommended, as

Tinct. nuc vomic  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

*a tea spoonful a dose.*

Pulv. ejusdem.

*gr. v. to x. a dose.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## XI. CHOLERA MORBUS.

THE plentiful use of diluents and injections as in No 1 and 8. Class I. The best of the former the decoct. avenæ (the oats being toasted brown.)

Antispasmodics, especially opiates, as in No 6. Class I. and 4. Class II. or joined with elixir vitriol.

After abatement of the disease, tonics as in No 23. Class I.

## XII. CHOLIC, AND DRY BELLY ACHE. (COLICA.)

BLEEDING, but only if strongly indicated by the pulse.

Antispasmodics as in No 4. Class II. to relax the spasm particularly opium.

Laxatives as in No 1, 2, Class I. or 3, Class II. and injections as in the same, also

℞ Ol. Ricini ℥j. ℥.  
Sp. Sacchar. Jamaic. ℥iij.  
Succ. Limon. ℥j.  
Sacchar. alb. ℥ij. M.

*a table spoonful a dose*

℞ Scammon. gr. xij.  
Sacchar. alb. ℥j. ℥.  
Amygdal. dulc. decort. No 6.  
Terantur simul et adde,  
Aq. menth. fativ.  
— font. a ℥ij. M.

*one half a dose.*

℞ Mass. pill aloet gr. xv.  
Ol. menth. fativ. gutt. iv.  
Opil pur. gr. j. ℥. m. ft. pilul iij.

*a dose.*

℞ Ol. Ricini ℥iij.  
Tinct. Sennæ C. ℥j.  
Syr. rosar. pallid. ℥j. m. fiat haust.

## XIII. LOOSENESS. (DIARRHOEA.)

A gentle emetic at first. Vide Part II. Class 1.

The use of diluents as No 1, Class I. and demulcents as in No 8. Class I. also

℞ Mucilag. amyli ℥vj.  
Tinct. cinn. ℥ij.  
Syr. cois ℥j. m. fiat mixt.

*℥iv. a dose often.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

absorbents in case of acidity, as

1. Pot. cretac. Vide Part I. Creta.

2. Pulv. cretac. Idem.

By acids, where an opposite fermentation prevails, as in No 18. Class I.

By an occasional opiate during the whole of the disease as No 6. Class I.

By tonics and astringents as in No 23. Class I.

XIV. PISSING EVIL. (DIABETES.)

By the use of the warm bath, and diaphoretics as in No 22, Class I. or

1. Pulv. Doveri. Vide Part I. Ipecacuan.

By tonics and astringents, joined with elixir vitriol, as in No 23, Class I. and also

2. Seri aluminos. Vide Part I. Alumen.

3. Aq. calcis. Ibid. - Calx Viva.

XV. INDIGESTION. (DYSPEPSIA.)

*Palliative Treatment.*

1st, By mild vomiting occasionally by ipecacuan or bitters. Vide Part II. Class Emetics.

2d, By removing acidity by absorbents as in No 13. Class I. Class II.

3d, By the use of mild laxatives, as in No 1. 20. Class I. 12. Class II.

*Radical Treatment.*

By tonics and aromatics, as

1. Infus. amar. ʒiij.

Aq. menthæ pip. ʒij.

Syrup zinziber ʒj.

Sp. salin. aromat. ʒj. m. fiat mixt.

two table spoonfuls occasionally in a glass of water.

2. Aq. menthæ fativ. ʒvj.

Conserv. ros. ʒj.

Elixir vitr. acid ʒj. m. fiat mixt. ʒj. ʒj. every six hours.

3. Elixir vitriol. ʒj.

Tinct. aromat. ʒij. m. fiat mixt. 40 drops a dose.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

- ℞ Pulv. zinziber.  
 ——— pip. long. *a gr. xv.*  
 Conserv. aurant. q. s. ut fiat bolus.
- ℞ Pulv. diacrematon gr. iij.  
 Sal martis gr. j.  
 Ol. cinn. gutt. *ss.* m. ft. pilul. j. *two a dose daily ; to  
 to be washed down with  
 the following mixture :*  
 et tal No 12.
- ℞ Aq. nuc. moschat. *℥ij.*  
 Sp. falin. aromat.  
 — vitriol. dulc. *a ℥ss.*  
 Aq. font. *℥iv.*  
 Syr. balsam *℥j.*  
 Sp. lavand. C. *℥ss.* m. ft. M. *a table spoonful after every  
 dose of the pills.*
- ℞ Pulv. rad columb. *℥ij.*  
 ——— zinziber *℥ss.*  
 Mass. pill aloet.  
 Extract gentian. *a ℥j.*  
 Mucilag. g. arabic crass. q. s. ut ft.  
 mass. divid. in pill gr. v. *four a dose.*
- ℞ Infus. amar. *℥vj.*  
 Tinct. foetid. *℥iij.* M. *℥j. twice a-day.*
- ℞ Infus. amar. *℥viij.*  
 Sal tartar. *℥j.* *℥ij. night and morning*
- ℞ Infus. amar.  
 Aq. calcis *a ℥vj.*  
 Aq. aromat. *℥iv.* M. *two table spoonfuls four  
 times a-day.*
- ℞ Tinct. cort. peruv. *℥x.*  
 ——— amar.  
 Elix. vitriol. acid *a ℥iij.* *a tea spoonful a dose.*
- ℞ Aq. menth. pipirit. *℥v.*  
 Elix. facer. *℥ij.*  
 Tinct. foetid. *℥j.* M. *a table spoonful a day  
 morning and evening*



FORMS.

DOSES.

- ℞ Pulv. C. aurant. ʒʒ.  
 ——— zinziber ʒj.  
 ——— Winteran. ʒj.  
 Limatur. Martis ʒj.  
 Syrup aurant. q. s. ut fiat elect. *the size of a nutmeg a dose.*  
 Stomachic Materials.
- ℞ P. C. P. ʒvj.  
 ——— cascarill  
 ——— canell. alb. a ʒij.  
 ——— calom. aromat.  
 ——— nuc. moschat. a ʒj. m. fiat *materials for infusion.*  
 maal.
- ℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. ʒj.  
 Summitat. centaur. min.  
 Cort. aurant. ficc. a ʒʒ. M. *The same.*
- ℞ Rad gentian. ʒj.  
 Cort. aurant. ficc. ʒj.  
 Lign. cassiæ ʒiij. M.
- ℞ P. C. P. ʒj.  
 ——— zinziber ʒj.  
 ——— rhei ʒiij *The same.*
- ℞ Vitriol. martis ʒij.  
 Pulv. diaromaton ʒj.  
 Ol. carvi gutt. x. m. ft. mass.  
 divid. in pil. singul. gr.v. *three a dose.*
- ℞ Limat. Martis gr.vj.  
 Sacchar. alb.  
 Pulv. cinn. a gr. x. m. fiat pulv. *to be repeated occasionally.*
- ℞ Pulv. valerian sylv.  
 ——— serpentar. virgin. a gr. x.  
 ——— diaromaton gr. v. m. ft. pulv.

XVI. HYSTERICS. (HYSTERIA.)

ANTISPASMODICS the principal remedy in the time of the fit, as in No 4. Class II. and also



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

- ℞ Extract Thebaic *gr. iij.*  
 Pulv. Castor. *gr. v.*  
 Conserv. cynosbat q. s. ut ft. bolus.
- ℞ Aq. carvi sp.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.  
 Sp. lavand. C.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.  
 Tinct. valerian.  
 Sp. salin. aromat. *a*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
 Aq. font.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ijj.  
 Syrup zinziber  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. M. *a table spoonful often.*
- ℞ Asæ foetidæ  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  $\mathfrak{ss}$ .  
 Tinct. fuligin. q. s. ut fiat mass.  
 divide in pill No 13. *three a dose.*
- ℞ Pulv. castor. *gr. xv.*  
 ——— serpentar. *gr. x.*  
 Syr. zinziber. q. s. ut ft. bolus.
- ℞ Asæ foetidæ *gr. viij.*  
 Castor *gr. iv.*  
 Tinct. castor q. s. ut fiat m. divid.  
 in pill No 13. *three a dose.*
- ℞ Tinct. melamp. Part I. Melampod.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *twice a-day.*
- ℞ Lac ammon.  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj.  
 Tinct. foetid.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. m. fiat mixt.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *a dose often.*
- Tonics, after the abatement of the disease, as in No 15.  
 Class II.

## XVII. HYPOCHONDRIACS. (HYPOCHONDRIASIS.)

AN affection of mind, but remedies may be employed to relieve the dyspeptic symptoms, as in No 15. Class II.

## XVIII. WANT OF MENSTRUATION. (AMENORRHOEA.)

## I. Retention. (Chlorosis.)

THE cure of this species depends on the use of tonics, particularly bark and steel, as in No 15. Class II. Also stimulants affecting the uterus or contiguous parts, viz.

By purging as in No 3. Class II.

By mercurials, as in No 4. Class III. also

- ℞ Calomel *gr. j.*  
 Extract gentian *gr. iij.* M. ft. pil. j.  
 et tal No 12. *one every night.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

2. *Suppression.*

To be removed by the same means as *Retention*, also by  
emetics of an acid kind, as the mustard and horse-radish, suc-  
ceeded by emenagogues, as

℞ Tinct. castor C. ℥j. *a tea spoonful a dose.*

℞ Tinct. Fuliginis ℥j.

℞ Rub. Tinct. ℥iv. *a tea spoonful a dose.*

Cerevis fort. ℔iv.

Macera per biduum et infus. cola. ℥iv. *twice a-day.*

℞ Decoct. Sabinæ. Part I. Sabina.

℞ Pulv. myrrh. ℥j.

Borac. gr. x.

Syr. cois q. s. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Elix. Aloes

Tinct. Martis a ℥ss. M.

*a tea spoonful in a glass  
of water.*

℞ Asæ fetid. ℥j.

Pulv. melampod. ℥ss.

Syr. cois q. s. ut fiat mass.

divid. in pil. No 18.

*four a dose twice a-day.*

℞ Tinct. melampod. ℥j.

*a tea spoonful a dose in  
a glass of water.*

3. *Difficult Menstruation.* (*Dysmenorrhœa.*)

Opiates every night as in No 6. Class I. Also fomentations  
and dilution.

XIX. MADNESS. (MANIA.)

BLEEDING at the temporal artery, where attended with  
some degree of fever. Also the use of drastic purgatives as  
in No 3. Class II. and

℞ Rad. hellebor. nigr. ℥ss.

Contunde et macera in

Aq. bullient. ℥viij. cola et adde,

Ol. oliv. mucilag. g. arabic a ℥ss. M.

℥j. or ij. *pro dose.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

The exhibition occasionally of strong antimonial emetics, preceding their operation by anodynes as in No 6, Class I. to increase the sensibility of the stomach.

The use of camphire in large doses, either simply, or combined with antimonials, as

℞ Camphor. ʒij. solve ope sp. vini adde,  
Tartar emetic. gr. iv. M. et ft. cum  
Extract gentian q. s. mass. divid.  
in pil. singul. gr. iv.

*three a dose ; to be repeated as indicated.*

The exhibition of particular narcotics, as

℞ Extract cicut.

Pulv. fol. Belladon. a ʒj. m. fiat mass.  
divid. in pil. singul. gr. j.

*one or two a dose.*

℞ Extract Stramon. divid. in  
pilul. gr. j.

*one a dose to be increased till effects produced*

## XX. CANINE MADNESS. (HYDROPHOBIA.)

SPECIFICS used in this disease are

*Pulvis antilyssus.*

℞ Lich. Ciner. terrest. ʒʒ.

Pimentæ ʒij. tere bene in pulv.

Tonquin Remedy.

℞ Cinnabar nativ.

———— facit a gr. xxiv.

Moschi gr. x. m. fiat pulv. subtil.

*to be taken in the morning in a glass of arrac or other spirit.*

Ormskirk Medicine.

℞ Pulv. cretæ ʒʒ.

—— alum. gr. x.

Bol. armen. ʒij.

Pulv. Hellenii. ʒj.

Ol. anis. gutt. vj. M.

But mercury seems more powerful than any of these specifics, and should be liberally used by unction through the wounded part, after removal of the tainted piece. Calomel and Turpeth mineral have been also recommended internally till slight salivation takes place. The strongest antispasmodics in large doses, as the Cuprum ammoniacum, brandy, warm bath, &c. have effected a temporary relief; oils externally and internally are also mentioned.



## CLASS III.

### CACHECTIC DISEASES.

#### 1. PUTRID FEVER. (TYPHUS PUTRIDA.)

IN the beginning, to be treated by the antimonial solution, and diaphoretics as in No 1. Class I.

By acids and refrigerants as in No 18. Class I.

When strength begins to fail, wine, bark, decoct. arnicæ, &c. as in No 1. Class II.

Occasional opiates also proper, as in ditto.

Fixt air a popular remedy, as

#### FORMS.

#### DOSES.

*Fulap. effervesce.*  
℞ Sal Tartar. ℥j.  
Aq. font. ℥viij.

℞ Sp. vitriol. ten. ℥ij.  
Aq. font. ℥viij.

℞ Tinct. C. Peruv.  
—— rosar. a ℥j.  
Aq. font. ℥iv.  
Syr. s. ℥ij. M.

℞ P. C. Peruv. ℥j.  
Mucilag. G. Arabic. ℥j.  
Tere simul et adde,  
Aq. rosar. ℥ij.  
—— font. ℥xij.  
Syr. cois ℥j.  
Elix. vitriol. ℥ss. M.

*a table spoonful of each mixture to be mixt and taken in the act of effervescence.*

*two table spoonfuls often.*

*two table spoonfuls often.*

The cure of the *Plague*, of the *Yellow Fever*, and of the *Puerperal*, are conducted in a similar manner.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## II. PUTRID SORE THROAT. (ANGINA MALIGNA.)

THE same treatment as in former disease, and also

- ℞ Capfici coch. mens. ij.  
 Sal marin. coch. theat. ij.  
 Form. in past. et adde,  
 Aq. bullient. ℥ss.  
 Et liquor. gelid. colat. adde,  
 Acet fort. ℥ss. M.

*a table spoonful every  
 half hour.*

Gargles, as

- ℞ Caricar ℥j.  
 Rad. contrayerv. ℥ss. coque in  
 Aq. font. ℥xvj. ad xij.  
 colat. adde,  
 Acet. cois ℥j. m. fiat Gargarism.  
 ℞ Decoct. cois ℥iv.  
 Mel rosar. ℥ss.  
 Sp. vitriol. ten. q. f. ad grat. acid.

## III. PULMONARY CONSUMPTION. (PHTHISIS PULMONALIS.)

GENERAL antiphlogistic treatment in first stage as in No 1,  
 Class I. also the use of emetics occasionally, as

- ℞ Vitriol. cærul. Vide Part I. gr. ij. to xv. for a dose.

In the second stage, balsamics and detergents are recommended, as in No xi, Class I. and also

- ℞ Balsam Toletan. ℥j.  
 Myrrh. opt. ℥ss.  
 Extr. glycirrh. ℥ij.  
 Aq. fervid. q. f. ut fiat mass. divid.  
 in pill 40.

*two a dose twice a-day.*

- ℞ G. Ammoniac ℥v.  
 Sapon. Hispan. ℥j.  
 Pulv. scill. siccac. ℥j.  
 Tinct. Toletan. q. f. ut fiat mass.  
 divid. in pill sing. gr. iij.

*three a dose.*

- ℞ Myrrh. ℥j.  
 Crem. tartar ℥j. m. fiat pulv.

*to be taken twice a-day.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

- Spermaceti ʒij.  
 Bals. Peruvian. gutt. xl.  
 Vitell. ovi q. f. probe subact. adde,  
 Syr. althææ ʒj. M. *a tea spoonful a dose.*
- Extract. glycirrh ʒij.  
 Bals. Toletan.  
 Flor. Benzoin  
 Sacchar. alb. duriss. a ʒj.  
 Extracto aqua fervente mollito, et in pulpam confuso adde  
 tera in Pulverem prius trita, et cum aquæ q. f. fiat mass.  
 vid. in pil. singul. gr. v. *two a dose night and morning.*
- To allay the cough, and check hectic symptoms, opium  
 and acids combined, as
- Mucilag. sem. cydonior. ʒvij.  
 Syrup. de Moris ʒj.  
 Elixir vitriol. ʒj.  
 Thebaic tinct. gutt. xx. m. fiat mixt. *a table spoonful often.*
- Pulv. gum arab.  
 Sacchar a ʒj. his bene solutis ex aq  
 ʒj. adde L. l. gutt. xxx.  
 Elix. vitriol. gutt. xx. m. fiat haust. *at bed-time.*

IV. VENEREAL DISEASE. (LUES VENEREA.)

MERCURY here the principal remedy, except to one form  
 of the disease, viz. *Gonorrhæa*.

I. *Gonorrhæa Virulenta*.

In the first stage of the disease, where the inflammation is  
 circumscribed, the cure is to be conducted by a strict anti-  
 phlogistic course, and the use of injections, as

I. *Astringent*.

- Alumin. ʒiv.  
 Aq. rosar. ʒvij. m. fiat inject. *to be used six or eight times a day.*
- Sacchar. satur. ʒj.  
 Aq. distillat. ʒvij. M. *The same.*
- Zinci vitriolat. ʒj.  
 Aq. font. ʒxv. M. *The same.*
- Vitr. cærul. gr. x.  
 Aq. rosar. ʒvj. m. ft. inject. *The same.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

℞ Ærugin. gr. viij.  
Ol. olivar. ℥iv. M.

*The same.*

2. *Astringent and Absorbent.*

℞ Lap. calam. pt. ʒj.℥.  
Balsam capivi ʒij.  
Mucilag. g. arabic ℥ij.  
Aq. font. ℥iv. M.

*The same.*

℞ Ceruss. ℥ij.  
Mucilag. g. arabic ℥ij.  
M. et adde,  
Aq. rosar. ℥vj. M.

*The same.*

℞ Lap. tutiæ pt. ʒij.  
Mucilag. g. arabic ℥ij.  
Aq. font. ℥iij.℥. M.

*The same.*

3. *Specific.*

℞ Calomel ℥j.  
Mucilag. g. arab. ℥v. m. fiat inject.

*The same.*

℞ Ung. ʒ ℥j.  
Vitel. ovi subact.  
Ol. olivar. ℥j.  
Mucilag. ex amylo ℥vj. m. fiat inject.

*The same.*

℞ ʒ corrosiv. gr. vj.  
Aq. font. ℥vj. M.

*The same.*

4. *Sedative.*

℞ G. opii  
Aq. bullient. ℥vj. M.

*The same.*

℞ L. l. ℥℥.  
Aq. rosar. ℥viij. M.

*The same.*

5. *Combined.*

℞ Vitriol. alb.  
Sacchar. saturn. a ℥℥.  
G. opii ʒij.  
Camphor ℥℥.  
Aq. bullient. ℥xvj. M.

*The same.*

℞ Pulv. kino ℥j.℥.  
—— alum ℥j.  
—— opii ʒij.  
Mucilag. g. arab. ℥j. tere et adde,  
Aq. bullient. ℥x. M.

*The same*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

The occasional use of opiates necessary as in No 6. Class I. during the whole progress of *Gonorrhœa*.

In the *second* and *third* stages of the disease, venesection and the antiphlogistic treatment are to be confided in, with the use of cooling laxatives as in No 1. Class I. and diuretics also.

℞ Sal prunell ʒij.

Crem. tartar ʒj.

Elect. lenitiv. q. s. ut fiat elect. molle. *a tea spoonful often.*

℞ Sal nitri ʒij.

Gum arab.

Crem. tartar

Sacch. alb. a ʒj. m. fiat pulv.

*the same.*

Local remedies again, in these advanced stages, are, topical venesection, the use of antiphlogistic poultices and fomentations, sometimes blisters to the perinæum.

When, from the violence of the symptoms, the disease degenerates into a chronic state, it becomes entirely a different affection; the treatment of which is considerably varied, though the general principle is, symptoms of ulceration, are to be treated by the use of the bark as in No 15. Class I. and cold bathing; by the introduction of mercury through the perinæum, though it is seldom successful, while irritation again is to be obviated by anodynes, either internally applied as in No 6. Class I. or by injection as in No 8. Class I. In case of schirrus, mezereon and cicuta, along with mercury seem indicated; for forms of which, vide No 6. of this disease, and also No 7. Class III.

*Peculiar Morbid Symptoms in first Stage.*

*Cordee.*

Treated by topical bleeding, the use of opiates internally as in No 6. Class I.

*Hemorrhage or bleeding from Penis*

Removed by rest, cold, and astringents as in No 18, 19, and 21. Class I.

Astringent injections into the urethra as in first stage of *Gonorrhœa*, also the use of a bougie or hollow catheter.

*Spurious Gonorrhœa.*

Treatment the same as in the first stage of the *virulent*, by astringent injections; also the use of the bark and tonics, as in No 15. Class II. and cold bathing.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

*Wlites. (Leucorrhœa.)*1. *Constitutional.*

The same remedies as in *Flooding, or Menorrhagia* in its passive state. No 21. Class I.

2. *Local.*

The same treatment as in *Spurious Gonorrhœa*.

*Seminal Weakness. (Tubes Dorsalis.)*

The cure to be attempted by tonics as in No 15. Class II. also by narcotics as in No 19. Class II.

*Obstruction of Urine.*

The cure depends on removing obstruction by bougie, or antispasmodics topically applied, as

R̄ Ol. camphorat. *to be rubbed on the penis.*

R̄ Balsam anodyn. *The same.*

R̄ Æther vitriol.  
L. l. a ʒʒ. M. *The same.*

*Morbid Feelings of Parts.*

To be removed by opiates as in No 6. Class I. also topically as in the former affection; the use of narcotics as in No 19. Class II.

*Swelling of Cord.*

To be treated as acute state of *Hernia Humoralis*. No 2. of this disease.

*Swelled Lymphatics.*

Antiphlogistic course; the cure to the part, when breaking, saturnine applications, as

R̄ Ung. Saturn. *To be dress'd daily.*

R̄ Ung. Cerussæ.

*Excoriations.*

The treatment the same as in topical inflammation under the head *Resolvents*, page 277. division 2d, sedative and astringent.

*Phymosis and Paraphymosis.*

A strict antiphlogistic course.

Warm fomentations to the part.



FORMS.

DOSES.

*Warts.*

The cure depends on the application of a ligature or escharotics, as

℞ Sal ammon. ʒj.  
Acet distill. ʒij.  
Aq. font. ʒiv. m. ft. solut. *the warts to be touched with a pencil dipt in it.*

℞ ʒ corros.  
Sal ammon. a ʒff.  
Aq. font. ʒiv. m. ft. solut. *the same.*

℞ Pulv. fabin.  
Calomel a ʒj. M. *the same.*

℞ Alum ust.  
ʒ præcip. rubr. a ʒj. M. *the same.*

*2. Swelled Testicle.*

*Acute Stage.*

General antiphlogistic plan in the use of bleeding, general and topical; also the local applications in topical inflammation. Vide Resolvents, page 277. two first divisions.

Mild laxatives as in No 1. Class I.

An occasional opiate in the form of injection, in case of pain, as in No 8. Class I.

*Chronic Stage.*

Mercury exhibited internally as in No 6. of this disease, or externally applied in unction.

When hardness of the part remains, the use of cicuta, mezeion, &c. along with the mercury, as

℞ Extr cicut. ʒff.  
Pill ʒ cois ʒj. m. fiat mass. *one or two a dose.*  
℞ Decoct. glycirrh. cum ʒ corrosiv.

Where no hardness, but only increased size, vomits with serpent mineral, mineral waters, blisters, the bark as in No 15. Class I. also tea-bathing.

*3. Gleet.*

Easiest and most certain cure by the bougie, or caustic.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

It may be attempted also by balsamics and restringents as in No 12. Class I. by styptic injections as in No 1. of this disease; or by stimulant ones as in the same, only made stronger.

4. *Chancre.*

The application of caustic as soon as discovered, with the use of mercury internally.

If not discovered early, ointments and solutions of various kinds, having mercury for their base, to be applied, as

Rx Ung. ☿ fort.

Rx ☿ præcip. rubr. gr.x.

Ung. cerat. Turner ℥℥. m. fiat ung.

Rx Ung. simplic. ℥ij.

Calomel ℥ij. m. ft. Ung.

Rx Solut. corrosiv. (gr.j. to ℥j. aq.)

*with which the sore to be frequently washed.*

Rx Calomel ℥j.

Sp. nitri dulc. ℥j. m. fiat solut.

*The same.*

Rx Calomel ℥j.

Aq. calcis ℥iv. m. fiat lotio nigra.

*The same.*

5. *Bubo.*

Mercurial unction, so as to pass through the affected gland the most certain remedy, without any topical application to the part.

When matter is formed, it should be allowed to break off itself.

Sores to be treated as in *Lues.*

6. *Lues.*

A course of mercury the only certain remedy in this country, conducted, in slight cases, for six weeks, in others longer; and, during that time, the medicines should be brought to their sensible effects on the constitution and disease. The medicine may be introduced by unction, when it will require at least 60 or 70 rubbings, or from 8 to 10 ounces of ointment, one dram being rubbed every night; or internally by the common blue pill, in a dose of two or three daily, or in other forms; and in this last case, its operation may be also assisted by its junction with other medicines.



FORMS.

DOSES.

℞ ʒ calcinat. gr.j.  
G. opii gr.j. m. fiat pill.

*for a dose each night.*

Mercurial Linctus.

℞ Argenti vivi ʒss.  
Mucilag. gum arabic ʒiv. trit do-  
nec globul. penitus disparuerunt,  
dein adde,  
Aq. font. ʒxij.  
— cinn.  
Syrup althææ a ʒij. M.

*ʒss. a dose twice every day.*

Corrosive Solution.

℞ Corrosiv. sublimat. gr. iv.  
Aq. vitæ ʒvj.  
Sp. lavend. c. ʒj. m. fiat solut.

*a table spoonful a dose night and morning in a cupful of any diluent liquor.*

Corrosive Pills.

℞ Aq. font. ʒvj.  
Sp. sal. marin. gutt. aliquot.  
ʒ corrosiv. gr.xv. solve et digere  
per dies tres, formetur solutio  
cum mic. pan. q. s. in mortar  
vitreo in pill 120.

*four or more a dose twice a-day.*

Mercurial Gargle.

℞ ʒ corrosiv. gr. iv. solve in  
Tinct. rosar. ʒviij. fiat gargarism.

*with which the throat is to be often gargled.*

℞ ʒ corrosiv. gr. ij.  
Sal ammoniac crud. ʒss.  
Infus. lini. ʒviij.  
Mellis pur. ʒj. m. ft. gargar.

*The same.*

The morbid symptoms that require attention during a mercurial course, are chiefly moderating the increased discharges, so as to prevent too great weakness being induced. Thus,

I. Sweating.

By the bark and tonics as in No 15. Class II.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

2. *Diarrhœa.*

By opiates and astringents as in No 23. Class I.

3. *Salivation.*

By opiates topically applied, as a strong solution of opium to wash the mouth frequently, or

℞ Borac purificat. ℥j.  
Solve in Aq. bullient. ℔j. adde  
Mellis opt. ℥ij. m. ft. lotio.

Where ulcerations remain that resist the action of mercury, the following medicines have been had recourse to, viz.

The Lisbon diet drink in various forms, as

℞ Rad. farsæ ℥ij.  
Rad. mezereon ʒj.  
Antimon. crud. pulv. (sacculo  
linteo suspens.) ℥j.  
Lign. guiac. cort. sassafras san-  
tal. rub. et alb. a ℥j. *a bottle a-day.*  
Aq. bullient. ℔v.  
Macerate horas 8 dein cola,

℞ Rad. farsæ ℥iv.  
Sem. petrosel. Macedon. ʒij.  
Aq. font. ℔vj. coquantur super  
lenem ignem ad iv. ad cola. *The same.*

℞ Rad. mezerei. ʒij.  
— farsæ ℥ij.  
Aq. font. ℔v. coque ad ℔ij. et cola. *The same.*

℞ Rad. farsæ ℥iv.  
Aq. font. ℔vij.  
coque leni igne ad dimid. ad-  
dendo sub finem  
Rad. valerian sylvest.  
— glycyrrh. a ℥j.  
et collaturæ frig. adde  
Aq. cinn. fort. ʒij. M. *The same.*

℞ Decoct. lobeliæ. Vide Part I. Lobelia.

The use of opium in large doses has been also successful.



FORMS.

DOSES.

The *Lues of Infancy* and the *Sibbens* are both cured by alterative courses of mercury; the former consisting of small doses of calomel, the latter of the plumber's pill or corrosive solution as in No 6. of this disease.

The *Yaws* yields to the same alterative course in its advanced stage, but at first is more properly treated by mild vegetable diaphoretics as the Lisbon diet drink, &c.

V. DROPSY. (HYDROPS.)

THE cure of this disease requires a dry nourishing diet, and opening some or other of the different outlets for the discharge of the accumulated fluid, which is done by either,

1<sup>st</sup>, Stimulating the system, in general, by the action of vomiting; and the emetics preferred for this purpose are, the antimonial solution as in No 1. Class I. or white and blue vitriol; but emetics should be cautiously used in this disease.

2<sup>d</sup>, The intestines by acrid purges, where the patient is strong, as in No 2. Class I. and No 3. Class II. or by

Bacher's Pill.

R Extr. helleb.

Myrrh. solut. a ʒj.

Pulv. cardui benedict. ʒij. m. fiat

ten a dose every six

mass. divid. in pill singul. gr.ʒj.

hours.

3<sup>d</sup>, The kidneys by diuretics, which is now the most general and safest practice, and requires therefore a more ample detail, as by

R Scillæ arid. gr.ij.

Sal nitri gr. xv.

Pip. long. gr. v. m. fiat pulv.

R Scill. sicc. pulv. ʒj.

Milliped. præparat.

Extract. glycirrh. a ʒij.

Extracto in frustula minuta conciso, affunde aq. fervent. q. s. ut mollescat et contundatur in pulv. cui adnuce scillam et milleped. in pulv. redact. et ft. mass. divid. in pill singul. gr. v.

one twice a-day, and the dose gradually increased.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

- ℞ Pulv. scill. siccat. *gr.ij.*  
 — nitri *gr.vj.*  
 — nuc. moschat. *gr.x.*  
 Sp. nitri dulc. gutt. l.  
 Conserv. rosar. q. f. ut ft. bolus.

The dried squill to be gradually increased, and its action assisted by the use of mercury, begun some days before the squill, and continued along with it, though in separate doses.

- ℞ Syr. colchici. Vide Part I. Colchicum.

- ℞ Crem. tartar ℥vj.  
 Sacch. alb. ℥℥.  
 Aq. bullient. ℥vj.  
 Pulv. zinziber *gr.x. m. fiat mixt. two table spoonfuls often.*

- ℞ Lixiv. tartar. . . . .  
 . . . . . gutt. xx. to lx. twice a-day.

- ℞ Decoct. fenekæ. Vide Part I. Seneka.

- ℞ Sp. mindereri  
 Aq. raphan rustic. *a ℥iv.*  
 Syr. althææ ℥j.℥. m. fiat mixt. *a table spoonful often.*

- ℞ Aq. cinn. ℥vj.  
 Oxymel scillar. ℥j.℥.  
 Sp. lavend. c. ℥℥.  
 Sal tartar ℥℥. m. fiat haust.

- ℞ Pulv. digitat. Opii  
 Calomel *a gr.j. m. fiat pill No 2. one a dose at bed-time.*

- ℞ Fol. digitalis siccat. ℥iij.  
 Aq. font. ℥xij.  
 Decoque ad ℥viiij. et colat adde,  
 Aq. junip. c. ℥j.  
 Conf. cardiac ℥ij. m. fiat mixt. *℥j. thrice a-day.*

- ℞ Sal tartar  
 Sacch. alb. *a ℥j.*  
 Aq. menth. pip. ℥iv.  
 ——— spirit. ℥℥.  
 m. fiat mixt. *to be taken every day at thrice.*



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

Decoct. C. P.  $\zeta\text{ff}$ .

Tinct. ejusdem  $\zeta\text{ij}$ .

Ol. juniper. gutt. iv. m. fiat haust. *to be repeated twice day.*

Fol. nicotianæ  $\zeta\text{j}$ .

Aq. bullient.  $\text{lbj}$ . colat adde

*from 60 to 125 drops a dose.*

Sp. vini  $\zeta\text{ij}$ . fiat mixt.

*4th*, The skin by sudorifics, the best of which is the Doctor's powder, preceded by small doses of mercury, or some of the sweating powders, as in No 12. 2. Class I.

The several species of *dropsy* are all cured by the same remedies, applied according to the prudence of the practitioner.

## VI. SCURVY. (SCORBUTUS.)

A SUPPLY of vegetable acid the chief remedy. Hence antiseptics and tonics particularly indicated, as

1. *Diaphoretics,*

Seri sinapi. Vide No 12. Class I.

Succ. ad scorbut. Vide Part I. Cochlearia.

Julap. falin. No 1. Class I.

2. *Laxatives,*

Infus. tamarind. cum fenna. Vide Part I. Tamarind.

Crem. tartar  $\zeta\text{j}$ .

Elect. lenitiv. q. s. ut fiat elect.

3. *Tonics,*

The various preparations of bark joined with the vitriol acid as in No 15. 2. Class I.

*Topical Applications for Gums,*

Wide Gargles as in No 4. Class I.

Tinct. myrrhæ. Vide Part I. Myrrha.

Decoct. C. P. acidulat.

Mel rosar.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## VII. JAUNDICE. (ICTERUS.)

An occasional emetic; and the emetics preferred are, an infusion of horse-rash or mustard, particularly if calculus suspected as the cause of the disease.

The chief remedy, however, is soap, either combined with bitters or aloetics, and the morning is preferred as the best time for exhibiting them; some have recommended fasting for a certain number of hours after them, as

℞ Pill saponac. Vide Part I. Sapo.

℞ Sapon. alb. ʒʒ.  
Ol. juniper. gutt. v.  
Pulv. rhæi gr.x.  
Syr. cois q. f. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Pill aloetic. with an addition of soap.

℞ Sapon. Venet. ʒj.  
Gum gambog. gr.vj.  
Calomel gr.xij. m. fiat mass. divid.  
in pill No 13. *two a dose.*

℞ Sapon. Venet. ʒj.  
Aq. cinn. ʒij.  
Sp. lavand. ʒj.  
Syr. ʒj. m. fiat haust.

℞ Infus. chamæmel.  
*vel*  
Cardui benedict.  
*vel*  
Decoct. graminis, &c. *a cupful often.*

When schirrus apparent, mercury and cicuta may be tried, as

℞ Extr. cicut. ʒʒ.  
Pill ʒ ʒj. m. ut form. in pill No 25. *two a dose every night.*

℞ Pulv. cicut. ʒʒ.  
Sapon. venet. ʒij.  
Syr. cort. aurant. q. f. ut fiat pill  
singul. gr.ij. *five a dose morning and evening.*



FORMS.

DOSES.

Sal tartar

Sacchar. alb. *a* ʒʒ.

Aq. font. ʒviiij. m. fiat mix.

*a table spoonful  
often.*

for mineral waters and neutral salts, as

Tartar solub. Vide Part I. ʒj. *every morning.*

Where simple spasm and much pain, antispasmodics indicated as in No 4. Class II. but the use of opium in jaundice, unless the cause of spasm is very apparent, should not be had recourse to, or continued, as being manifestly hurtful.

VIII. KING'S EVIL. (SCROPHULA.)

A VARIETY of remedies has been employed in this disease, some of the forms of which are as follow :

Spongizæ ustæ ʒj.

Conserv. rosar. ʒʒ.

Syr. q. s. ut fiat bolus.

Sal glauber. ʒj.

— marin. ʒʒ. solve in

Aq. font. ʒviiij.

*a table spoonful in a lb of wa-  
ter every second morning.*

Æthiops mineral ʒj.

Pulv. rhæi gr. vj.

— gentian gr. ij. m. fiat pulv.

Pulv. cicut. gr. xij.

Extr. gentian q. s. ut fiat mass. divid.  
in pill No 12.

*one morning and  
evening.*

To be joined with bark as in No 15. 2. Class I.

Mercury is used in the form of calomel or Æthiops mine-

Neutral salts as in Part I. Vide article *Cineres clavillati*, and also article *Barilla*.

The most powerful topical application has been,

Fel. bovin.

Sal cois mens. coch. iij.

Ol. nucum ʒj. coaguletur calore in  
liniment.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## IX. RICKETS. (RACHITIS.)

AN occasional emetic is proper.

The chief remedy the cold bath, and preparations of steel with rhubarb, as in No 15. Class II. and also,

R Flor. martiales *gr. xv.*

Conserv. rosar.  $\mathfrak{z}j$ .

Syr. cois q. s. ut fiat bolus.

R Rad. rubr. tinct  $\mathfrak{z}j$ .

Tartar solubil.  $\mathfrak{z}ij$ .

Aq. font.  $\mathfrak{lb}ij$ . coque per horam dein  
colaturæ adde,

Mellis  $\mathfrak{z}ij$ . M.

$\mathfrak{z}viiij$ . *indie.*

## X. LEPROSY. (ELEPHANTIASIS.)

MERCURY in alterative preparations, as

R Pill Plummeri, &c. joined with

Decoct. liquor. Vide Part I.

*vel*

Decoct. ulmi. Ibid.

Vitriolic acid. Vide preparations Part I. or No 19. Class I.



## CLASS IV.

### COMPLICATED DISEASES.

#### I. SLOW FEVER. (SYNOCHUS.)

TREATMENT the same as in No I. Class II.

#### II. INTERMITTENT FEVER.

The principal remedy the bark, variously combined, as

- ℞ P. C. P. ʒj.  
P. alum. gr. x. 5j. a dose every second  
Syr. cois. q. s. ut fiat elect. hour.
- ℞ Rad. serpentariæ ʒij.  
Cort. Peruv. ʒʒ.  
Aq. bullient. lbj. m. fiat infus. a cupful often.
- ℞ Sem. sinapi contus. ʒj.  
P. C. P. ʒʒ.  
Aq. bullient. lbj. m. fiat decoct. the same.
- ℞ Pulv. sem. pip. Indic. gr. vj. one part to be taken at the  
— Baccar. laur. ʒij. m. et commencement of the rigor,  
divid. in part. tres. and a second and third at the  
same hour, one every day.

Also bitters, astringents, and aromatics, as

- ℞ Pulv. flor. chamæmel. ʒʒ.  
Alum. myrrhæ. a gr. v. thrice a-day.  
Syr. q. s. ut fiat bolus.
- ℞ Pulv. styptic. Vide Part I. Alumen.
- ℞ Pulv. cort. querci. ʒj. every three hours.
- ℞ Alum. rup. gr. ij.  
Pulv. nuc. Moschat. gr. v. m. fiat pulv.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

- ℞ Pulv. gentian.  
 — gallar.  
 — tormentill. *a gr.v. m. fiat pulv.*

Minerals, as the Tasteless 'Ague-drop.

- |                                      |                               |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ℞ Arsenic <i>gr.xvj.</i>             | <i>two to twelve drops</i>    |
| Alkali vegetab. fix. <i>gr.xvij.</i> | <i>a dose twice or thrice</i> |
| Aq. cinn. <i>℥ij. m. fiat mixt.</i>  | <i>a-day.</i>                 |
| ℞ Pill cupri ammon.                  | <i>one a dose.</i>            |

Opiates in the hot stage as in No 6. Class I.

Antimonials, in nauseating doses, begun early as in No 1. Class I. but in most cases the bark is necessary to finish the cure.

## III. REMITTENT FEVER.

THE treatment the same in the first stage as in No 1. Class II. when a remission takes place, as in the *Intermittent* No 2. Class IV.

## LOCAL DISEASES.

## I. WORMS. (VERMES.)

- ℞ Stanni præpar. *℥ij.*  
 Conserv. rutæ *℥j.*  
 Syr. cois q. f. ut fiat bolus.
- ℞ Dolich. *gr.ij.*  
 Conserv. rosar. q. f. ut fiat bolus.



FORMS.

DOSES.

℞ Pulv. Tanaceti  
 — sem. fantonici *a* ʒij.  
 — jallap.  
 — æthiop. mineral. *a* ʒj.  
 Conserv. rosar.  
 Syr. q. s. ut fiat elect.

*The size of a nutmeg  
 a dose.*

℞ Pulv. rad. filicis maris ʒʒ.  
 Conserv. rosar. q. s. ut fiat bolus.

To be followed alternately by,

℞ Pulv. jallap. *gr.*xij.  
 Calomel *gr.*iv.  
 Confer. rosar. q. s. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Decoct. Geofreæ. Vide Part I.

*ʒʒ. to iv. every day.*

℞ Aq. calcis. Vide Part I.

℞ Ol. olivar. ʒvj.  
 Sp. volat. aromat. ʒij.

*two table spoonfuls  
 morning and evening.*

℞ Calomel ʒj.  
 Pulv. rhæi ʒʒ. m. fiat pulv.

*gr.x. pro dose*

℞ Fol. rutæ  
 — sabinæ  
 — absinth. *a* ʒʒ.  
 coque ex Aq. bullient. lbj.ʒʒ. to  
 lbj. colat. liquor adde,  
 Ol. lini ʒʒ. ft. enuem.

℞ Pulv. sem. fantonici ʒj.  
 Vitriol. martis ʒj. m. terend  
 optime.

*a tea spoonful a  
 dose.*

℞ Pulv. stann. ʒj.ʒʒ.  
 Magnes ust. ʒij.  
 Syr. zinziber q. s. ut ft. elect.

*a tea spoonful twice a  
 day.*

II. CANCER.

IN this disease, it is unnecessary to give any detail of practice at present.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

## III. STONE IN THE BLADDER. (CALCULUS.)

THE chief remedies are soap, lime-water, alkalies, &c.

- ℞ Sapon. Hispan. ℥℥. *to be taken daily.*  
 ℞ Aq. calcis. *from ℥ss. to ij. to be drunk daily.*  
 ℞ Lixivii caustic. ℥℥. *from 15 to 30 drops a-day in any mucilaginous liquid.*  
 ℞ Aq. aerat. alkalin.  
 ℞ Uvæ ursi. Vide No 11. Class I.  
 ℞ Sem. dauc. fylvestr. infus. in liquor. Anglice (*Gin-punch.*) *to be used as drink.*

## IV. COSTIVENESS. (OBSTIPATIO.)

THE laxatives to be used here as in No 12. Class II.

## V. MANAGEMENT OF TEETH.

DENTIFRICE powder,

- ℞ Crem. tartar  
 Ossis sepia et  
 Bol. armen. a ℥℥.  
 Myrrhæ ʒij. m. fiat pulv. *Teeth-powder; a little to be rubbed on them occasionally.*  
 ℞ Infus. C. Peruv. ʒviij.  
 Tinct. Myrrhæ ʒj.  
 Sp. Vitriol. ten. q. s. ad acidulat  
 mit. m. ft. tinct. *tincture for the teeth.*

## VI. BLINDNESS. (GUTTA SERENA.)

The use of antispasmodics as in No 4. Class II.  
 Mercury as in No 4. Class III.

## VII. DEAFNESS. (PARACUSIS.)

Where a nervous affection, the use of antispasmodics as in No 4. Class II.

*Topical application.*

- ℞ Camphor ʒj.  
 Ol. amygdal. amar. ʒj. m. fiat liniment. *four drops to be dropped into the ear.*



VIII. TYMPANY. (TYMPANITES.)

The use of tonics and carminatives as in No 15. Class II.

CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

1. *Shingles.* (*Herpes.*)

THE use of mercury, as

R Pill Plummer, *vel*

R ♀ corrosiv. gr.ij.

Sal ammoniac gr.xv. solve in

Aq. font. ℥viij. M.

℥ss. four times a day.

Or the vitriolic acid, as

R Acid vitriol. ℥j.

Aq. font. ℥jss.

Syr. ℥ss. m.

a table spoonful a dose.

External applications the same, as

R Acid vitriol. ℥ij.

Axung. ℥ij. M.

a little to be applied on  
the part.

R ♀ præcip. rubr. ℥ij.

Axung. ℥ij. M.

The same.

2. *Itch.* (*Pfora.*)

SULPHUR here the specific internally, and also externally,  
also internally,

R Rad. hellebor. alb. ℥j.

Aq. font. lbj.

℥j. often.

External forms,

R Sulphur. ℥ij. coque in

Aq. lbjss. to ij. fiat lotio.

Antipsonic wash.

R Ung. antipsonic. Vide Part I.

a little to be rubbed on the  
affected parts every night.

R Flor. sulphur. ℥ij.

Pulv. sal. ammon. crud. ℥j.

Axung porcin. ℥ij. m. ut ft. ung.

The same.



## FORMS.

## DOSES.

℞ Ung. merc. F. ℥j.ʒ.  
 Borac. ʒij.  
 Sulphur.  
 Sal. nitr. a ʒʒ.  
 Ol. lin. q. s. ad conf.  
 Ung.

*The same.*

3. *Scald Head. (Tinea.)*

SMALL doses of calomel internally, and externally,

℞ Petreol. Bardan.  
 Axung. ovin. a ʒʒ. m. fiat  
 liniment.

*to be applied to the part.*



---

## INDEX OF DISEASES.

---

### A

A	Gue		_____	_____	Page 95
	cake		_____	_____	99
	cure of		_____	_____	ibid
	Prescriptions for		_____	_____	285
	<i>Angina Maligna</i>		_____	_____	123
	<i>Anasarca</i>		_____	_____	167
	Apoplexy		_____	_____	96
	symptoms of		_____	_____	ibid
	constitutions most liable to		_____	_____	ibid
	causes of		_____	_____	ibid
	prognosis of		_____	_____	70
	dissections of		_____	_____	ibid
	cure of		_____	_____	ibid
	Prescriptions for		_____	_____	298
	<i>Amenorrhœa</i>		_____	_____	102
	Appetite				
	canine.	<i>Vide</i>	Worms, Diabetes, &c.		
	loss of.	<i>Vide</i>	Fever, Dyspepsia, &c.		
	<i>Arthritis</i>		_____	_____	35
	<i>Ascites</i>		_____	_____	73



Asthma	_____	_____	79
symptoms of fit of	_____	_____	ibid
constitutions most liable to	_____	_____	ibid
causes of	_____	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	_____	80
directions of	_____	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	_____	302

## B

Blindness	_____	_____	218
cure of	_____	_____	ibid
Boils, treatment of.	<i>Vide Topical Inflammation, I.</i>		
Breasts, inflamed	<i>Vide Schirrus.</i>		
Bubo	_____	_____	152
cause of	_____	_____	153
termination of	_____	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	_____	ibid
consequences of	_____	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	_____	318
Bleeding at the Nose,	_____	_____	51
constitution most liable to	_____	_____	ibid
previous symptoms of	_____	_____	ibid
management of	_____	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	_____	293
Burns and Bruises, treatment of.	<i>Vide Topical Inflammation, I.</i>		
	_____	_____	7

## C

Cancer	_____	_____	204
description of	_____	_____	ibid
feelings communicated from	_____	_____	ibid
chief marks of	_____	_____	205
most frequent seat of	_____	_____	205
prognosis of	_____	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	_____	206
Prescriptions for,	_____	_____	329



Calculus in the Bladder of Urine	Page	207
symptom of	—	ibid
constitutions subject to	—	ibid
history of	—	208
prognosis of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	330
CACHECTIC DISEASES		113
Canine Madness	—	110
cause of	—	ibid
symptoms of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	111
means of preventing	—	ibid
dissections in	—	112
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	310
Cattarrh	—	59
symptoms of	—	ibid
constitution liable to	—	60
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	61
Prescriptions for	—	295
Celiac Passion. <i>Vide</i> Rickets.		
Chancre	—	150
symptoms of	—	ibid
consequences of	—	152
cure of	—	151
Prescriptions for	—	318
Cholera Morbus	—	83
symptoms of	—	ibid
causes of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	84
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	304
Cholic	—	84
symptoms of	—	85
causes of	—	ibid



Cholic		Page
termination of	_____	85
prognosis of	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	86
Prescriptions for	_____	304
Cholic Poitou	_____	57
Chincough	_____	81
description of	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	82
Prescriptions for	_____	303
Chorea St Viti,	_____	78
Clap	_____	132
in male	_____	133
symptoms of	_____	ibid
divided into three stages	_____	134
in female	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	ibid
general cure of	_____	135
Prescriptions for	_____	313
Spurious Clap	_____	137
Chicken Pox	_____	47
symptoms	_____	ibid
cure	_____	ibid
COMPLICATED DISEASES	_____	193
Contagion	_____	227
nature of	_____	ibid
variety of	_____	ibid
effects on animal body	_____	ibid
mode of conveying	_____	228
mode of action	_____	ibid
extent of action	_____	ibid
durability action of	_____	229
means of preventing effects of	_____	230
Convulsions. <i>Vide</i> Epilepsy.		
Costiveness,	_____	209
effects of	_____	210



	Page
ostiveness	
constitution most subject to	210
cure of	ibid
Prescriptions for	330
onfluent Small Pox	42
roup	15
symptoms of	ibid
causes of	ibid
stages of	ibid
prognosis of	ibid
dissections of	ibid
cure of	16
Prescriptions for	282
ramp in Stomach. Vide <i>Hysteria</i> ,	
<i>yanche tonsillaris</i> ,	13
<i>trachealis</i> ,	15
UTERINE DISEASES,	220
chronic weakness	94

## D

Deafness ( <i>Paracusis</i> )	218
<i>diarrhœa</i>	98
<i>Diabetes</i>	92
Difficulty of Urine,	207
<i>Distinct Small Pox</i>	42
Dropy	164
constitutions most liable to	ibid
cause of	165
prognosis of	ibid
cure of	ibid
Dropy of the Skin	167
symptoms of	ibid
causes of	ibid
prognosis of	168
cure of	ibid
Prescriptions for	321



Dysentery	_____	_____	Page 61
symptoms of	_____	_____	ibid
cause of	_____	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	_____	62
dissections of	_____	_____	63
cure of	_____	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	_____	296
<i>Dyspepsia</i>	_____	_____	94
Dry belly ache	_____	_____	87
symptoms of	_____	_____	ibid
cause of	_____	_____	83
prognosis in	_____	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	_____	304
Devonshire Cholic	_____	_____	87
Difficult Menstruation	_____	_____	105
Dysmenorrhœa	_____	_____	105

## E.

<i>Elephantiasis</i>	_____	_____	191
<i>Enteritis</i>	_____	_____	24
Epidemic Diseases, table of	_____	_____	225
<i>Epistaxis</i>	_____	_____	51
Epilepsy	_____	_____	72
symptoms of	_____	_____	ibid
constitutions most liable to	_____	_____	ibid
causes of	_____	_____	ibid
descriptions of paroxysms of	_____	_____	3
prognosis of	_____	_____	ibid
division of into sympathetic and idiopa	_____	_____	ibid
thetic	_____	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	_____	ibid
cure of sympathetic	_____	_____	74
cure of idiopathic	_____	_____	ibid
prevention of	_____	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	_____	300



<i>Erysipelas</i>	—	—	Page 39
Excoriations	—	—	148
Efflorescences on Skin	—	—	223

## F.

Fainting Fits.	Vide <i>Hysteria</i>	—	74
Fever	—	—	3
inflammatory	—	—	ibid
intermittent	—	—	195
remittent	—	—	200
flow	—	—	193
nervous	—	—	65
putrid	—	—	113
yellow	—	—	118
puerperal	—	—	120
hectic	—	—	125
Flooding	—	—	56
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
causes of	—	—	57
prognosis of	—	—	ibid
distinctions	—	—	158
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	294
Furor Uterinus	—	—	140
Frambesia	—	—	161

## G.

Gangrene	—	—	6
Gastritis	—	—	22
Gleet	—	—	142
causes of	—	—	ibid
distinction from seminal flux	—	—	ibid
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	317



<i>Gonorrhœa virulenta</i>	_____	Page 132
_____ <i>benigna</i>	_____	137
Gout,	_____	35
symptoms of	_____	ibid
constitution liable to	_____	36
paroxysm of	_____	ibid
terminations of	_____	ibid
connexion with calculus	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	37
causes of	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	ibid
prevention of	_____	38
Prescriptions for	_____	289
<i>Gutta Serena</i>	_____	218

## H.

Heartburn.	Vide Dyspepsia	94
<i>Hemoptysis</i>	_____	52
<i>Hemorrhoids</i>	_____	54
<i>Hemiplegia</i>	_____	71
<i>Hepatitis</i>	_____	26
<i>Hernia Humoralis</i>	_____	150
Hectic Fever.	Vide Pulmonary Consumption	125
description of	_____	ibid
Hiccup	Vide Hysterics	98
Herpes	_____	220
symptoms of	_____	ibid
cause of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	221
Prescriptions for	_____	331
<i>Hydrops</i>	_____	164
<i>Hydrocephalus</i>	_____	168
<i>Hydrothorax</i>	_____	171



<i>Hydropholia</i>	—	—	Page 110
<i>Hypochondriasis</i>	—	—	100
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
distinction between and stomach com- plaints	—	—	ibid
cause of	—	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	—	101
dissections of	—	—	ibid
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	308
<i>Hysterics</i>	—	—	97
constitutions most liable to	—	—	ibid
description of paroxysms of	—	—	98
distinction from hypochondriasis	—	—	ibid
causes of	—	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	—	99
dissections of	—	—	ibid
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	307

## I

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES	—	—	3
<i>Icterus</i>	—	—	179
<i>Ischuria</i>	—	—	207
Iliac Passion. <i>Vide</i> Cholic	—	—	85
Indigestion	—	—	94
Inflammatory Fever	—	—	3
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
causes	—	—	ibid
constitutions attacking	—	—	4
crisis	—	—	ibid
prognosis	—	—	ibid
dissections of	—	—	5
cure	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	273



Inflammation topical	_____	Page 5
description of	_____	6
causes	_____	ibid
terminations	_____	ibid
prognosis	_____	7
cure	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	276
Inflammation of the Eyes	_____	11
symptoms of	_____	ibid
causes of	_____	ibid
species of	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	279
Inflammatory fore throat	_____	13
symptoms of	_____	ibid
causes of	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	14
Prescriptions for	_____	280
Inflammation of Stomach	_____	22
symptoms of	_____	ibid
causes of	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	23
cure of	_____	24
Prescriptions for	_____	283
Inflammation of Intestines	_____	24
symptoms of	_____	25
prognosis of	_____	ibid
cause	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	26
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	284



Inflammation of the Liver	—	Page 26
1. <i>Acute.</i>		
symptoms of	—	27
constitutions liable to	—	ibid
causes of	—	ibid
prognosis and crisis of	—	28
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	285
2. <i>Chronic.</i>		
symptoms of	—	29
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	30
Inflammation of the Kidney,	—	30
symptoms of	—	31
causes of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	285
Influenza. Vide Cattarrh	—	59
Inoculation of Small Pox	—	45
circumstances necessary to success of		46
Prescriptions for	—	291
Intermittent Fever	—	195
history of	—	ibid
cause of	—	196
peculiarity of	—	ibid
stages of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	197
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	327
Intestines, inflammation of	—	24



Itch	—	—	Page 221
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
cause of	—	—	222
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	327
Jaundice	—	—	179
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
causes of	—	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	—	181
dissections of	—	—	ibid
cure of	—	—	182
Prescriptions for	—	—	324
Jaundice of Infants	—	—	183

## K

Kidney, inflammation of	—	—	30
King's Evil	—	—	184
Prescriptions for	—	—	325

## L

Leprosy	—	—	191
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
constitution most liable to	—	—	ibid
dissections of	—	—	192
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	326
Liver, inflammation of	—	—	26
LOCAL DISEASES	—	—	202
Lock-jaw	—	—	75
description of	—	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	—	76
dissections of	—	—	ibid
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	301
Lock-jaw of Infancy	—	—	89



Looseness	—	Page 89
symptoms of	—	ibid
distinction betwixt and dysentery		ibid
causes of	—	90
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	91
Prescriptions for	—	304
<i>Lues Venerea</i>	—	131
Lumbago. Vide Rheumatism	—	35
Lues of Infancy	—	158
symptoms of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid

## M

Morbid Feelings of Parts	—	147
Measles	—	47
symptoms of	—	48
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	49
dregs of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	292
Mollities Ossium	—	188
cause of	—	ibid
<i>Morbilli</i>	—	47
<i>Mania</i>	—	105
<i>Menorrhagia</i>	—	56
Madness	—	105
symptoms of	—	106
constitutions liable to	—	ibid
cause of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	107
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	108
Prescriptions for	—	309



## N

<i>Nephritis</i>	—	—	Page 30
Nervous Diseases		—	65
Nervous Fever		—	ibid
symptoms of		—	66
causes of		—	ibid
prognosis of		—	67
dissections of		—	ibid
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for		—	298
Nose, bleeding at		—	51

## O

<i>Obstipatio</i>	—	—	209
<i>Goutalgia</i>	—	—	211
<i>Ophthalmia</i>	—	—	11
Obstruction of Urine		—	144
symptoms of		—	ibid
causes of		—	ibid
prognosis of		—	ibid
cure of	—	—	145
Prescriptions for		—	316

## P

Pally	—	—	71
symptoms of		—	ibid
causes of		—	ibid
prognosis of	—	—	ibid
dissections of		—	ibid
cure of		—	ibid
Prescriptions for		—	299
Peripneumony	—	—	16
symptoms of		—	17
constitutions liable to		—	ibid
causes of	—	—	ibid
crisis of	—	—	ibid



		Page
Peripneumony	—	
prognosis of	— —	17
dissections of	— — —	21
terminations of	— — —	ibid
cure of	— — —	18
Prescriptions for	— — —	282
PHARMACOPOEIA, Part II.		239
<i>Phthisis pulmonalis</i>	— — —	125
Piles	— — —	54
previous and attendant symptoms of		ibid
causes of	— — —	ibid
prognosis of	— — —	ibid
dissections of	— — —	ibid
cure of	— — —	55
Prescriptions for	— — —	294
Pissing Evil	— — —	92
symptoms of	— — —	ibid
prognosis of	— — —	93
dissections of	— — —	ibid
cure of	— — —	ibid
Prescriptions for	— — —	305
Pleurisy	— — —	20
symptoms of	— — —	ibid
cause of	— — —	ibid
dissections of	— — —	21
cure of	— — —	ibid
Prescriptions for	— — —	283
Poisons, division of	— — —	231
<i>Pertussis</i>	— — —	81
Pox, small	— — —	41
Pulmonary Consumption	— — —	125
symptoms of	— — —	ibid
cause of	— — —	126
constitution most liable to		ibid
description of progress from tubercles		127
prognosis of	— — —	ibid
dissections of	— — —	128



Pulmonary Consumption	—	Page 125
cure of	—	129
Prescriptions for	—	312
Phymosis	—	149
<i>Paraphymosis</i>	—	ibid
<i>Pfora</i>	—	221
Pimples	—	223
symptoms of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Putrid Fever	—	113
symptoms	—	ibid
constitutions most subject to	—	114
causes of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	115
Prescriptions for	—	311
Puerperal Fever	—	120
symptoms of	—	ibid
cause of	—	121
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	122
Putrid Sore throat	—	123
symptoms of	—	ibid
cause of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	124
dissections	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	312
Pyrosis	—	83
Peltis	—	115
Plague	—	115
symptoms of	—	116
causes of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid



ague		Page
cure of	—	117
prevention of	—	ibid

## Q

Quartan Intermittent,	—	191
Quinsy. <i>Vide</i> Sore throat	—	13

## R

Remittent Fever,	—	200
cause of	—	ibid
stages of	—	ibid
similarity between and remittent		ibid
crisis of	—	201
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	328
Resolution of Inflammation,	—	7
Retention	—	102
symptoms of	—	ibid
cause of	—	103
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	308
Rheumatism,	—	32
symptoms of	—	ibid
species of	—	ibid
constitutions liable to	—	ibid
causes of	—	ibid
symptoms of acute species of		
symptoms of chronic species of		33
prognosis and crisis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
treatment of acute species of		ibid
treatment of chronic species of		34
Prescriptions for	—	286



Rickets,	— — —	Page 187
symptoms of	— — —	ibid
history of	— — —	ibid
period and attack of	— — —	ibid
causes of	— — —	188
prognosis of	— — —	ibid
dissections of	— — —	189
cure of	— — —	ibid
Prescriptions for	— — —	
Rifus Sardonius	— — —	77
Rose,	— — —	39
symptoms of	— — —	ibid
cause of	— — —	40
constitutions most liable to	— — —	ibid
most frequent seat of	— — —	ibid
prognosis of	— — —	ibid
dissections of	— — —	ibid
cure of	— — —	ibid
Prescriptions for	— — —	326
S		
Sardonic Laugh	— — —	77
Scald Head,	— — —	222
symptoms of	— — —	ibid
cause of	— — —	ibid
cure of	— — —	ibid
Prescriptions for	— — —	332
Scarlet Fever,	— — —	49
symptoms of	— — —	50
dissections of	— — —	ibid
crisis and cure of	— — —	ibid
Prescriptions for	— — —	292
Scorbutus,	— — —	176
Scrophula,	— — —	184
symptoms of	— — —	ibid
constitutions liable to	— — —	ibid
prognosis of	— — —	185
period of attack	— — —	ibid



Scrophula	_____	Page
dissections of	_____	185
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	325
Scurvy	_____	176
cause of	_____	ibid
symptoms of	_____	177
prognosis of	_____	178
dissections in	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	323
Sciatica. Vide Rheumatism	_____	35
Seminal Weakness	_____	143
symptoms of	_____	ibid
species of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	145
Sibbens,	_____	159
symptoms of	_____	ibid
cause of	_____	160
prognosis of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	ibid
distinction from <i>Lues</i>	_____	161
Slow Fever	_____	193
symptoms of	_____	ibid
causes of	_____	194
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	195
Prescriptions for	_____	327
Small Pox	_____	41
definition	_____	ibid
how introduced	_____	ibid
two species of	_____	42
distinct species	_____	ibid
symptoms of	_____	ibid
confluent species	_____	43
symptoms of	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	44



Small Pox		Page
dissections of	—	44
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	291
Spitting of Blood	—	52
previous and attendant symptoms		ibid
constitutional most liable to		ibid
causes of	—	53
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	293
SPORADIC DISEASES		226
Stomach, inflammation of	—	22
Stomach Complaints	—	94
symptoms of	—	ibid
causes of	—	95
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	305
St Vitus' Dance	—	78
symptoms of	—	ibid
constitution most liable to	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	302
Suppression of Urine	—	207
Suppuration	—	6
Suppression	—	104
symptoms of	—	ibid
causes of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	ibid
dissections of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	309
Suspended Animation	—	234
Swelling of Cord,	—	147



Swelled Testicle	—	Page 140
symptoms of	—	141
cause of	—	ibid
prognosis of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	317
Swelled Lymphatics	—	148
Swelling of inguinal glands	—	ibid
<i>Synocha</i>	—	3
<i>Synochus</i>	—	193
Shingles	—	220

## T

Teeth	—	212
treatment of	—	ibid
Tertian Intermittent	—	195
<i>Tetanus</i>	—	61
Tetany	—	75
Tinea	—	222
Toothach	—	216
history of	—	ibid
causes of	—	ibid
cure of	—	ibid
<i>Trismus</i>	—	75
<i>Tubercles Dorsalis</i>	—	143
Tympany	—	219
Prescriptions for	—	331
<i>Typhus</i>	—	65
<i>putrida</i>	—	113
<i>Typhus Ictericus</i>	—	118
<i>puerperarum</i>	—	120

## V

<i>Variola</i>	—	41
----------------	---	----



Venereal Disease	—	Page	131
causes of	—	—	ibid
mode of action	—	—	132
dissections of	—	—	155
cure	—	—	156
Prescriptions for	—	—	3 3
<i>Vermes</i>	—	—	202
<i>Vertigo. Vide</i> Inflammatory Fever	—	—	3
Urine, suppression and difficulty of	—	—	207

## Y

Yaws	—	—	161
symptoms of	—	—	162
prognosis of	—	—	ibid
cure of	—	—	164
Prescriptions for	—	—	321
Yellow Fever	—	—	118
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
causes of	—	—	119
prognosis of	—	—	ibid
dissections of	—	—	ibid
cure of	—	—	120
Prescriptions for	—	—	311

## W

Want of Menstruation	—	—	102
Warts	—	—	149
Water in the Head	—	—	169
symptoms of	—	—	ibid
progress of	—	—	ibid
peculiar to children	—	—	ibid
dissections of	—	—	170
cure of	—	—	ibid
Prescriptions for	—	—	321



Water in the chest	_____	Page 171
symptoms of	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	172
dissections of	_____	63
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	321
Water in the Belly	_____	174
symptoms of	_____	ibid
cause of	_____	174
prognosis in	_____	ibid
dissections of	_____	175
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	321
Water Brash	_____	82
symptoms of	_____	ibid
cause of	_____	83
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	503
Whites	_____	134
symptoms of	_____	ibid
species of	_____	ibid
prognosis of	_____	139
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	316
Worms	_____	202
symptoms of	_____	ibid
causes of	_____	203
dissections of	_____	ibid
cure of	_____	ibid
Prescriptions for	_____	328



---

## INDEX TO THE CLASSIFICATION.

---

Absorbents	_____	Page 265
Anthilmentics	_____	280
Antispasmodics	_____	259
Aromatics	_____	268
Astringents	_____	267
Attenuants	_____	262
Balsamics	_____	268
Cathartics	_____	263
Carminatives	_____	270
Cautics	_____	272
Corroborants	_____	267
Corrosives	_____	272
Cosmetics	_____	271
Deobstruents	_____	269
Diaphoretics	_____	266
Difcutients	_____	271
Diuretics	_____	265
Draughts	_____	274
Emetics	_____	261
Emmagogues	_____	264
Emollients	_____	270
Incrassants	_____	262
Inflammants	_____	83
Laxatives	_____	263
Lithontriptics	_____	271



Pectorals	_____	Page	262
Purgatives	_____		262
Pungents	_____		268
Repellents	_____		271
Sedatives	_____		269
Stimulants	_____		268
Stiptics	_____		241
Sudorifics	_____		271
Tonics	_____		269
Vesicants	_____		272

THE END.



IT may, perhaps, be useful for Gentlemen who wish to pursue their Medical Studies at Edinburgh, to know how the several Branches of Medical Science are filled up, and the Hours of Attendance necessary on each.

The Classes of Medicine, arranged according to their relative Importance to Practice, consist of three Departments, *viz.*

1. *Preparatory, or Fundamental Branches.*

Anatomy and Physiology.	}	Dr Monro.	{ 1 o'clock after- noon from Oct. 25. to May.
Anatomical Demonstrations	}	Mr Fife.	{ 7 o'clock, P. M. for the first months of Dr Monro's course.
Chemistry.	}	Dr Black and Dr Hope.	{ 10 o'clock fore- noon from Oct. to May.

2. *Assistant, or Auxiliary Branches.*

Botany.	}	Dr Rutherford.	{ 8 o'clock morn- ing from 1st May to Aug.
Natural History.	}	Dr Walker.	{ 2 o'clock P. M. from May to August.
Materia Medica.	}	Dr Home.	{ 11 o'clock A.M. from 25th Oct. to May.
Theory of Physic.	}	Dr Duncan.	{ 8 o'clock P. M. from Oct. 25th to May.



3. *Essential, or Practical Branches.*

Royal Infirmary.	}		{ 12 o'clock daily throughout the year.
Practice of Medicine.	}	Dr Gegory.	{ 9 o'clock A. M. from Oct. 25th to May.
Clinical medi- cal Lectures.	}		{ 6 o'clock P. M. twice a week during Winter- session.
Practice of Surgery.	}	Dr Monro	{ 1 o'clock P. M. for the two last months of his course.
Clinical Lec- tures on Sur- gery.	}	Mr Ruffel.	{ 2 o'clock P. M.
Midwifery.	}	Dr Hamilton.	{ 4 o'clock P. M. from Oct. 25th to May; and also during the summer.

---

N. B. *All the Text-books, and others recommended by the  
the Professors; also Case-books in great variety, sold by  
the Publishers.*



In the course of the ensuing Winter will be published,

*By the same Author,*

---

VOLUME II.

OF THE

CLINICAL GUIDE,

CONTAINING SURGERY,

OR, A

CONCISE VIEW OF THE LEADING FACTS

ON THE

HISTORY, NATURE, & TREATMENT

OF THE

VARIOUS LOCAL DISEASES THAT FORM  
THE OBJECT OF SURGERY.

Illustrated with a set of Copperplates, explanatory of  
the particular Instruments, and Apparatus necessary  
in the treatment of each disease.

Intended as a Memorandum-Book for young Practitioners,  
and particularly Students, in their first attendance at the  
Hospital.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

A SURGICAL PHARMACOPŒA;

DIVIDED INTO THREE PARTS, *viz.*

MATERIA MEDICA, CLASSIFICATION, & EXTEM-  
PORANEOUS PRESCRIPTION.



